

Oracle® Banking Platform

Administrator's Guide

Release 2.4.1.0.0

E70795-01

February 2016

Oracle Banking Platform Administrator's Guide, Release 2.4.1.0.0

E70795-01

Copyright © 2011, 2016, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Contents

Preface	xiii
Audience	xiii
Documentation Accessibility	xiii
Organization of the Guide	xiii
Related Documents	xiv
Conventions	xv
1 Users Administration	
1.1 Creating Users in Oracle Identity Manager (OIM)	1-1
1.2 Assigning Roles to Users in OIM.....	1-6
1.3 Locking Users in OIM	1-10
1.4 Unlocking Users in OIM	1-12
1.5 User Management Using the OBP Admin Application	1-13
1.6 Unlocking Users in Oracle WebLogic Server (OWS) Administration Console	1-20
2 Approvals Management	
2.1 Discretionary Pricing Assessment (DPA).....	2-1
2.1.1 Setup Details.....	2-3
2.1.1.1 APM Policy Setup.....	2-3
2.1.1.2 BPM Worklist Rules Setup	2-8
2.1.1.3 SMS Setup	2-13
2.1.2 Performing the Transaction.....	2-16
2.2 Discretionary Credit Assessment (DCA).....	2-21
2.2.1 Setup Details.....	2-22
2.2.1.1 APM Policy Setup.....	2-22
2.2.1.2 BPM Worklist Rules Setup	2-27
2.2.1.3 SMS Setup	2-30
2.2.2 Performing the Transaction.....	2-33
2.3 Enabling Worklist Authorization	2-37
2.4 Configuring Approvals for Reason Codes Other Than 1000.....	2-51
2.5 BPM Routing Rules Setup.....	2-57
3 Data Management	
3.1 Oracle Banking Platform Batch Execution	3-1
3.1.1 Database Backup.....	3-1

3.1.2	Navigate to End of Day Page.....	3-1
3.1.3	Cutoff Category Execution.....	3-2
3.1.4	End of Day (EOD) Category Execution.....	3-5
3.1.5	Internal System EOD Category Execution.....	3-8
3.1.6	Common Staging Area (CSA) Handoff Category Execution.....	3-12
3.1.7	Beginning of Day (BOD) Category Execution.....	3-15
3.1.8	Housekeeping Category Execution.....	3-18
3.1.9	Alert Generation Category Execution.....	3-21
3.2	Oracle Banking Platform Batch Exception Recovery.....	3-23

4 Setting Up The Bank And Branch

4.1	Common Services Day 0 Setup.....	4-1
4.1.1	Core Maintenances.....	4-1
4.1.1.1	Head Office Setup.....	4-2
4.1.2	Currency Maintenances.....	4-2
4.1.3	Calendar Maintenances.....	4-3
4.2	Product Ledger Day 0 Setup.....	4-3
4.3	Product Manufacturing Unit Day 0 Setup.....	4-4

5 Setting Up Channels

5.1	Channel Setup.....	5-1
5.2	Front End Processing Interface (FEPI).....	5-3
5.2.1	Installation.....	5-3
5.2.2	ATM And POS Trace Logs.....	5-3
5.2.3	module.channel or cz.module.channel enabling of logs.....	5-4
5.2.4	Multiple Instances.....	5-4

6 Application Monitoring Using OBP Application

6.1	Dynamic Monitoring Service (DMS).....	6-1
6.1.1	Usage.....	6-1
6.1.2	Monitoring Application using the OPA001 page.....	6-2
6.1.2.1	Monitoring Application Performance (Fast path: OPA001).....	6-2
6.1.2.1.1	Application Performance Summary.....	6-3
6.1.2.1.2	Log Level.....	6-3
6.1.2.1.3	Application Performance.....	6-3
6.2	Batch Performance Monitoring.....	6-8
6.2.1	Use Cases.....	6-8
6.2.2	Monitoring Batch Performance Using OPA003 page.....	6-10
6.2.2.1	Monitor Batch Performance (Fast path: OPA003).....	6-10
6.2.3	Histogram of Shell Attribute Comparison.....	6-19
6.3	ODI Batch Handoff Monitoring.....	6-19

7 Application Monitoring Using OBP EM Plugin

7.1	Monitoring Application Using OBP EM Plugin.....	7-1
7.1.1	Oracle Enterprise Manager (EM).....	7-1
7.1.2	OBP UI.....	7-2

7.1.3	OBP Host.....	7-4
7.1.4	OBP SOA	7-6
7.1.5	OBP Security Stack (OID, OES, OAAM)	7-7
7.1.6	Document Generation Outbound Components (Documaker, BIP, IPM).....	7-8
7.1.7	ATM and POS (Point Of Sales) Channels	7-9
7.1.8	Outbound OFSAA call	7-10
7.1.9	OBP Monitoring Views	7-10

8 Configuration Export-Import Operations

8.1	Objective.....	8-1
8.2	Export	8-1
8.3	Import	8-1
8.4	Export All.....	8-2
8.5	Import All.....	8-3
8.6	Config Compare	8-4
8.7	Data Store Configuration.....	8-4
8.7.1	DB Data Store	8-5
8.7.2	File Data Store	8-5
8.7.2.1	Configuration for Export.....	8-5
8.7.2.2	Configuration for Import.....	8-6
8.8	How to Export Records.....	8-6
8.8.1	Exporting Single Record	8-6
8.8.2	Exporting All Records.....	8-10
8.9	How to Import Records.....	8-13
8.9.1	Importing Single Record.....	8-13
8.9.1.1	Using API Client	8-13
8.9.2	Importing All Records	8-15
8.10	Configuration Comparison.....	8-17
8.10.1	Compare Business Configuration (Fast Path: OPA005).....	8-17
8.10.2	Usage	8-17
8.11	Application Configuration	8-20
8.11.1	Cache Configuration	8-20

9 Batch Shells in OBP

9.1	Batch Shells Description.....	9-1
9.2	Batch Shells Execution Sequence	9-20

10 Configuration Management of Oracle Banking using FSM

10.1	Overview	10-1
10.2	Key Benefits	10-2
10.3	Key Features	10-3
10.3.1	Enforcement of Access Control Restriction	10-3
10.3.2	Pre-configured Sequence of Configuration	10-4
10.3.3	Ability to Define and Test the Proposed Configuration	10-78
10.3.4	Portability of Data across Multiple Testing Environments	10-78
10.3.5	Review and Compare Configuration.....	10-78

10.3.6	Support for Ongoing Maintenance	10-79
--------	---------------------------------------	-------

11 Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)

11.1	Configuration	11-1
11.2	Installation	11-1
11.2.1	Prepare Scripts	11-1
11.2.2	Create Tablespace	11-2
11.2.3	Create Partition Script	11-2
11.2.4	Run Partition Script	11-5
11.2.5	Create and Register ADO Policies based on Lifecycle Pattern	11-5
11.2.6	Verify Registered ADO Policies.....	11-5
11.3	Policy Execution	11-6

List of Figures

1-1	OIM Log in.....	1-2
1-2	Administration - Click Users.....	1-3
1-3	Search Users - Click Create.....	1-4
1-4	Enter User Details.....	1-5
1-5	Enter User Details (Continued).....	1-6
1-6	Requesting Roles.....	1-7
1-7	Adding to Cart.....	1-8
1-8	Checkout Cart.....	1-9
1-9	Submit Cart.....	1-10
1-10	Locking User.....	1-11
1-11	User Locked Successfully.....	1-12
1-12	Unlocking User.....	1-13
1-13	Adding a User.....	1-14
1-14	Enter Mandatory Details.....	1-15
1-15	Applying Changes.....	1-16
1-16	Adding User to a Group.....	1-17
1-17	Available and Assigned Roles.....	1-18
1-18	Adding User to Assigned Roles Table.....	1-19
1-19	Save Changes.....	1-20
1-20	OWS Log in.....	1-21
1-21	base_domain.....	1-22
1-22	Security tab.....	1-23
1-23	Unlock User.....	1-24
1-24	User Successfully Unlocked.....	1-25
2-1	Log in to APM.....	2-3
2-2	Search for Policies.....	2-4
2-3	Find Policies.....	2-5
2-4	Adding New Policy.....	2-6
2-5	Adding Name, Principal and Enable Action Details.....	2-7
2-6	Adding a New Policy.....	2-8
2-7	Log in to BPM.....	2-9
2-8	Click Administration Link.....	2-10
2-9	Searching Specific Process.....	2-11
2-10	Clicking the Rules Link.....	2-11
2-11	Creating the Rule.....	2-12
2-12	Selecting Rule.....	2-13
2-13	Search for service using entire service name.....	2-14
2-14	Search for service using TASK CODE + search text.....	2-15
2-15	Severity Tab - Add Severity.....	2-15
2-16	Initiating Transaction.....	2-16
2-17	Fee Negotiation.....	2-17
2-18	Log in to Approval Worklist.....	2-18
2-19	Adding Comment to work item.....	2-19
2-20	Approve or Reject Work item.....	2-20
2-21	Viewing Status of Work item.....	2-21
2-22	Log in to APM.....	2-23
2-23	Find Policies.....	2-24
2-24	Search Authorization Policies.....	2-24
2-25	Adding New Policy.....	2-25
2-26	Updating Name, Principals and Enable Action Details.....	2-26
2-27	Saving Details.....	2-26
2-28	Log in to BPM Worklist.....	2-27
2-29	Administration Link.....	2-28
2-30	Task Configuration.....	2-28

2-31	Rules Link	2-29
2-32	Creating Rule	2-30
2-33	Search for service using entire service name	2-31
2-34	Search for service using TASK CODE + search text	2-32
2-35	Add Approval Checks.....	2-32
2-36	Initiating Origination Task Flow	2-33
2-37	Approving Credit Assessment.....	2-34
2-38	Credit Assessment Approval	2-35
2-39	Adding Comments	2-36
2-40	Creation of Further Task Flows	2-37
2-41	Search for service using entire service name	2-38
2-42	Search for service using TASK CODE + search text	2-39
2-43	Add Approval Checks.....	2-39
2-44	Search for service using entire service name	2-40
2-45	Search for service using TASK CODE + search text	2-41
2-46	Dual Control	2-41
2-47	Add New Severity	2-42
2-48	Add Severity Details.....	2-43
2-49	Save Severity Details	2-43
2-50	Update Severity and Save.....	2-44
2-51	Scan Reject (Fast path: PC204).....	2-45
2-52	Oracle BPM Worklist Log in.....	2-46
2-53	Enter Log in Credentials	2-47
2-54	My Tasks - Work Item Details.....	2-48
2-55	Approve or Reject Task.....	2-49
2-56	Task Complete.....	2-50
2-57	Worklist Task History	2-51
2-58	Search for service using entire service name	2-52
2-59	Search for service using part of service name.....	2-53
2-60	Search for service using TASK CODE + search text	2-53
2-61	Search results showing highlights.....	2-54
2-62	Drill down to service level.....	2-54
2-63	Add New Severity	2-55
2-64	Add Severity Details.....	2-56
2-65	Save Severity Details	2-56
2-66	Worklist App - Administration Link	2-57
2-67	Task Configuration	2-58
2-68	Search Task Types.....	2-59
2-69	Task Editing.....	2-60
2-70	Configuring Rules - Edit Icon.....	2-61
2-71	Configuring Rules - Rules tab	2-62
2-72	Expand Rule.....	2-63
2-73	Advanced Settings	2-64
2-74	Rule Expansion.....	2-65
2-75	Enabling Rule	2-66
2-76	Adding New Row of Condition.....	2-67
2-77	Expanding Payload	2-68
2-78	Selecting Fact	2-69
2-79	Updating Fact Value.....	2-70
2-80	Select Approver Group	2-71
3-1	End of Day (Fast path:EOD10).....	3-2
3-2	Cutoff Category - Not Started	3-3
3-3	Cutoff Category - Start	3-4
3-4	Cutoff Category - Complete	3-4
3-5	EOD Category - Not Started.....	3-5

3-6	EOD Category - Start.....	3-6
3-7	EOD Category - In Progress	3-7
3-8	EOD Category - Complete.....	3-8
3-9	Internal System EOD Category - Not Started	3-9
3-10	Internal System EOD Category - Start	3-10
3-11	Internal System EOD Category - In Progress	3-11
3-12	Internal System EOD Category - Complete	3-12
3-13	Common Staging Area (CSA) Handoff	3-13
3-14	CSA Handoff in Progress.....	3-14
3-15	CSA Handoff Completed.....	3-14
3-16	BOD Category - Not Started.....	3-15
3-17	BOD Category - Started.....	3-16
3-18	BOD Category - In Progress	3-17
3-19	BOD Category - Completed	3-18
3-20	Housekeeping Category - Not Started.....	3-19
3-21	Housekeeping Category - In Progress	3-20
3-22	Housekeeping Category - Completed	3-21
3-23	Alert Generation Category - Not Started.....	3-22
3-24	Alert Generation Category - In Progress	3-23
3-25	Exception Details.....	3-24
3-26	Exception Record Details	3-25
3-27	Exception record in Worklist application.....	3-26
5-1	Transaction Message Flows.....	5-1
6-1	Developers	6-2
6-2	IT Technical Staff.....	6-2
6-3	Monitoring Application Performance.....	6-3
6-4	Application Performance Summary.....	6-3
6-5	Log Level.....	6-3
6-6	Alert State.....	6-4
6-7	Select Task Code.....	6-6
6-8	Selection of Desired Transaction	6-6
6-9	Transaction Details	6-7
6-10	Transaction Metrics	6-7
6-11	Alert and Trend Details.....	6-7
6-12	Failure Events	6-8
6-13	Developers	6-9
6-14	IT Technical Staff.....	6-9
6-15	IT Technical Staff - Monitor Batch Stats.....	6-9
6-16	Batch Performance Monitoring.....	6-10
6-17	Batch Performance Monitoring - Shell Details	6-10
6-18	Batch Performance Monitoring - Relative Performance Summary	6-11
6-19	Shell Details	6-13
6-20	Shell Details - DDA Standing Instructions.....	6-13
6-21	View of Batch Run	6-14
6-22	Stream Based Shells	6-15
6-23	Exception Log	6-15
6-24	Report Based Shells.....	6-16
6-25	Status of Report Based Shell	6-17
6-26	Exception Report.....	6-17
6-27	Sample Report	6-18
6-28	Exception Log Table	6-18
6-29	Graphs	6-19
6-30	Input Parameters for Batch Handoff.....	6-20
6-31	Execution Unit	6-21
6-32	Abort Statistics.....	6-21

6-33	Failure Error Description	6-22
7-1	Oracle Enterprise Manager	7-2
7-2	OBP UI Cluster in EM	7-3
7-3	WebLogic Domain for UI	7-4
7-4	Metrics Chart	7-4
7-5	OBP Host Cluster in EM	7-5
7-6	OBP Host Target in EM	7-5
7-7	Metrics Chart	7-6
7-8	Viewing Process List	7-7
7-9	OID WebLogic Domain	7-7
7-10	OES WebLogic Domain	7-8
7-11	OAAM WebLogic Domain	7-8
7-12	Document Generation Status	7-9
7-13	BIP Deployment	7-9
7-14	EM Monitoring	7-9
7-15	Web Monitoring	7-10
7-16	Database Server Info	7-10
7-17	Batch Monitoring Status	7-11
7-18	Batch Configuration	7-11
7-19	WebLogic Service Info	7-12
7-20	Application Metrics	7-13
7-21	Performance History Graphs	7-13
7-22	Performance History Graphs - Continuation	7-14
8-1	File Data Store	8-5
8-2	Exported Data	8-12
8-3	Exported Files	8-13
8-4	Importing Data Using SOAP UI - Storing Response	8-17
8-5	Entity Comparison	8-18
8-6	Entity Comparison Results	8-18
8-7	Progress Bar	8-19
8-8	Comparison Details	8-19
8-9	Attributes Difference	8-20
10-1	Application Implementation Manager	10-3
10-2	Function Owner	10-4
10-3	Application Implementation Consultant	10-4
10-4	Review and Compare Configuration	10-79
11-1	Partition Script - SQL Statement	11-4
11-2	Utility Table Creation Script	11-4
11-3	Verify ADO Policies	11-6

List of Tables

2-1	List of Modules and Functions for Fee Configuration	2-1
2-2	List of Modules and Functions for UDM Configuration	2-2
2-3	Facts Required for the MCD Approvals	2-21
6-1	Alert State	6-4
6-2	Category Details	6-11
6-3	Shell Details	6-12
6-4	Stream Details	6-14
6-5	Reports Table	6-16
7-1	Notations in EM	7-1
9-1	Shell Description	9-1
9-2	Shell Execution Sequence	9-20
10-1	Task List Sequence	10-5
10-2	Example of CASA Offering Task List	10-79
11-1	Values for ILM Configuration	11-1

Preface

This guide describes how to administer the Oracle Banking Platform Applications environment, including user administration, batch execution, DPA approvals, application monitoring, and bank, branch and channels set up.

Oracle recommends that you review its contents before installing, or working with the product.

This preface contains the following topics:

- [Audience](#)
- [Documentation Accessibility](#)
- [Organization of the Guide](#)
- [Related Documents](#)
- [Conventions](#)

Audience

This guide is intended for the administrators of Oracle Banking Platform.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

Organization of the Guide

This document contains:

Chapter 1, "Users Administration"

This chapter describes all user management related activities to be performed by an administrator for Oracle Banking Platform.

Chapter 2, "Approvals Management"

This chapter describes Discretionary Pricing Assessment (DPA) approvals, manual credit decision approvals and worklist authorization related activities to be performed as an administrator.

Chapter 3, "Data Management"

This chapter describes data related activities to be performed as an administrator.

Chapter 4, "Setting Up The Bank And Branch"

This chapter provides the process of setting up the bank and the branch commonly referred to as the Day 0 setups. It gives the details of the Administration User Interface (UI) offered by Oracle Banking Channels Bank User Experience, using which, the administrator can perform a bank and a branch setup.

Chapter 5, "Setting Up Channels"

This chapter describes the process of setting up the channels.

Chapter 6, "Application Monitoring Using OBP Application"

This chapter provides an overview on the various monitoring operations performed as an administrator using Oracle Banking Platform screens.

Chapter 7, "Application Monitoring Using OBP EM Plugin"

This chapter provides an overview on the various monitoring operations performed as an administrator, using Oracle Banking Platform - Enterprise Manger (EM) Plugin.

Chapter 8, "Configuration Export-Import Operations"

This chapter gives an insight to the Configuration Export-Import operations.

Chapter 9, "Batch Shells in OBP"

This chapter describes the batch shells used in Oracle Banking Platform and their execution sequence.

Chapter 10, "Configuration Management of Oracle Banking using FSM"

This chapter provides an overview of Functional Setup Manager (FSM), its benefits and key features related to the configuration of Oracle Banking.

Chapter 11, "Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)"

This chapter describes the configuration, installation, and policy setup of Information Lifecycle Management (ILM).

Related Documents

For more information, see the following documentation:

- For installation and configuration information, see the Oracle Banking Installation Guide - Silent Installation
- For a comprehensive overview of security for Oracle Banking, see the Oracle Banking Security Guide
- For the complete list of Oracle Banking licensed products and the Third Party licenses included with the license, see the Oracle Banking Licensing Guide

- For information related to customization and extension of Oracle Banking, see the Oracle Banking Extensibility Guide
- For information on the functionality and features of the Oracle Banking product licenses, see the respective Oracle Banking Functional Overview documents

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Users Administration

This chapter describes all user management related activities to be performed by an administrator for Oracle Banking Platform.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Creating Users in Oracle Identity Manager \(OIM\)](#)
- [Assigning Roles to Users in OIM](#)
- [Locking Users in OIM](#)
- [Unlocking Users in OIM](#)
- [User Management Using the OBP Admin Application](#)
- [Unlocking Users in Oracle WebLogic Server \(OWS\) Administration Console](#)

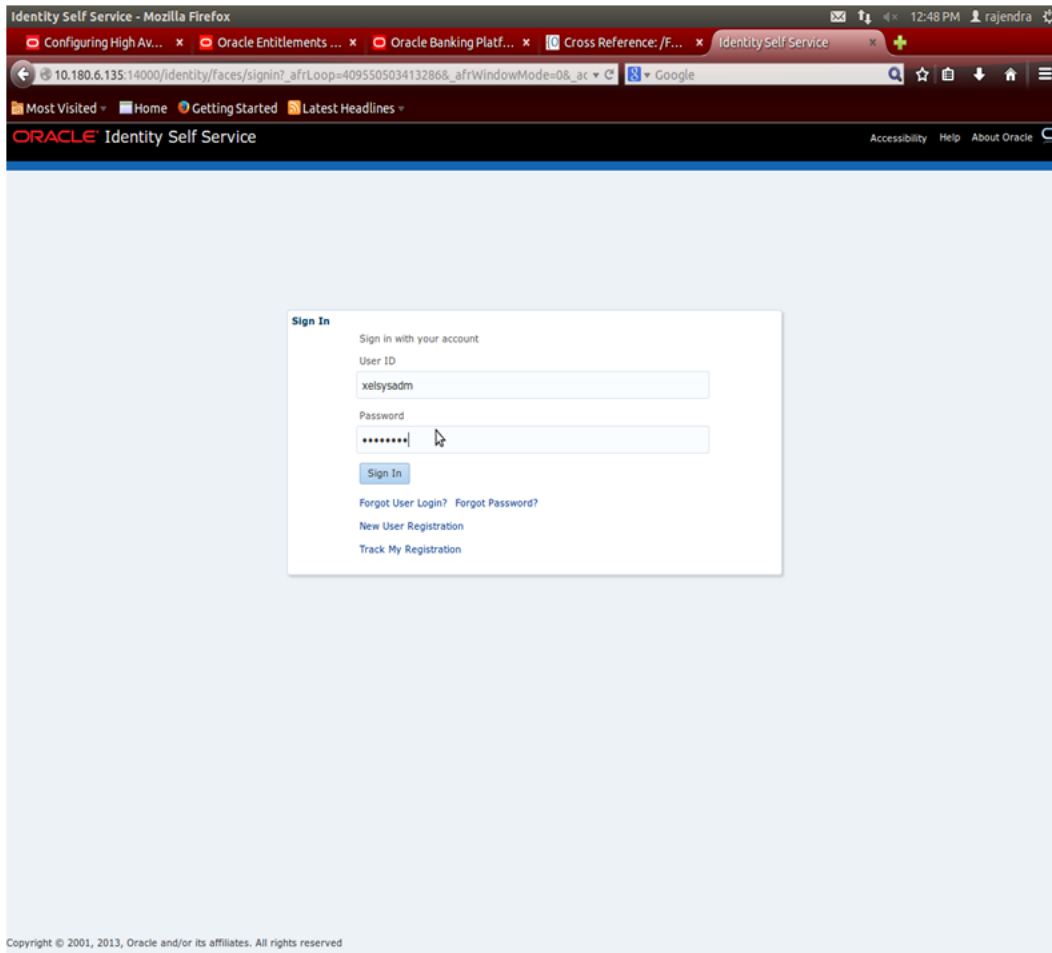
1.1 Creating Users in Oracle Identity Manager (OIM)

This section explains the procedure to create users in Oracle Identity Manager (OIM).

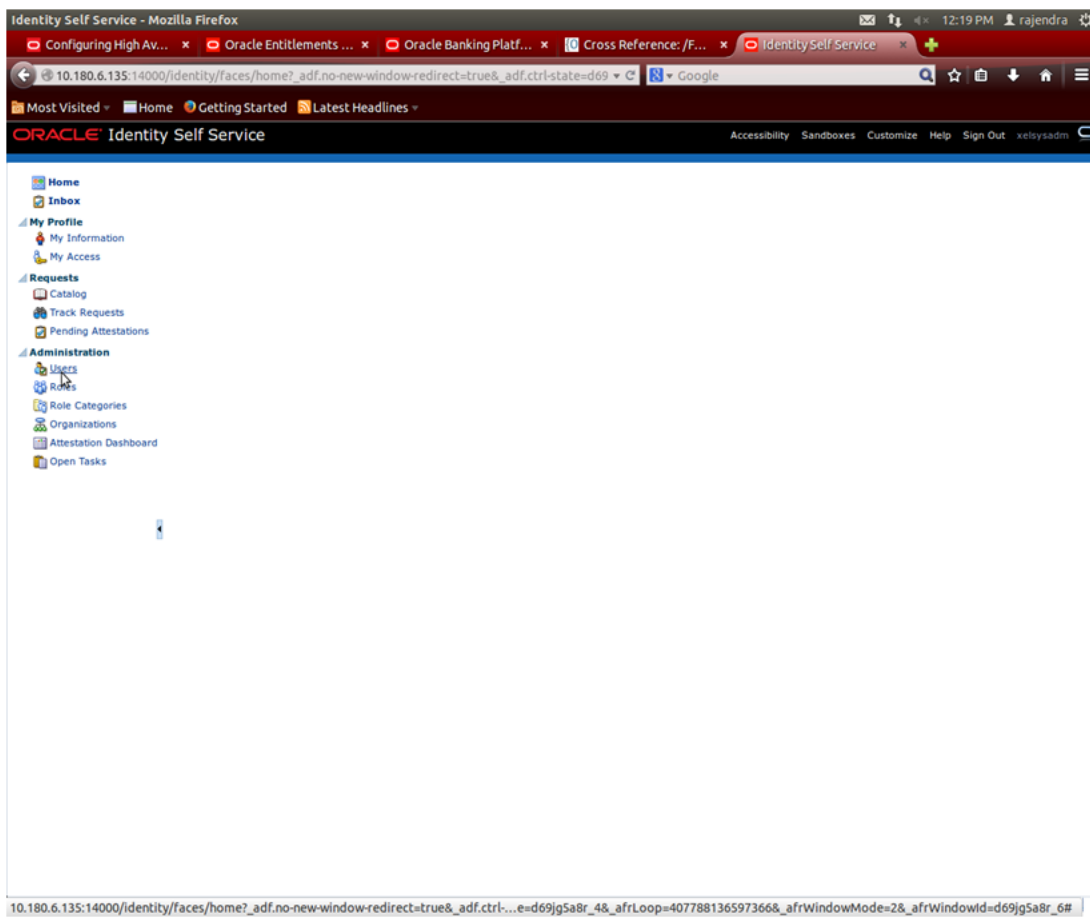
To create users in OIM:

1. Log in to OIM with the User ID as **xelsysadm** and the relevant <Password>.

Figure 1-1 OIM Log in

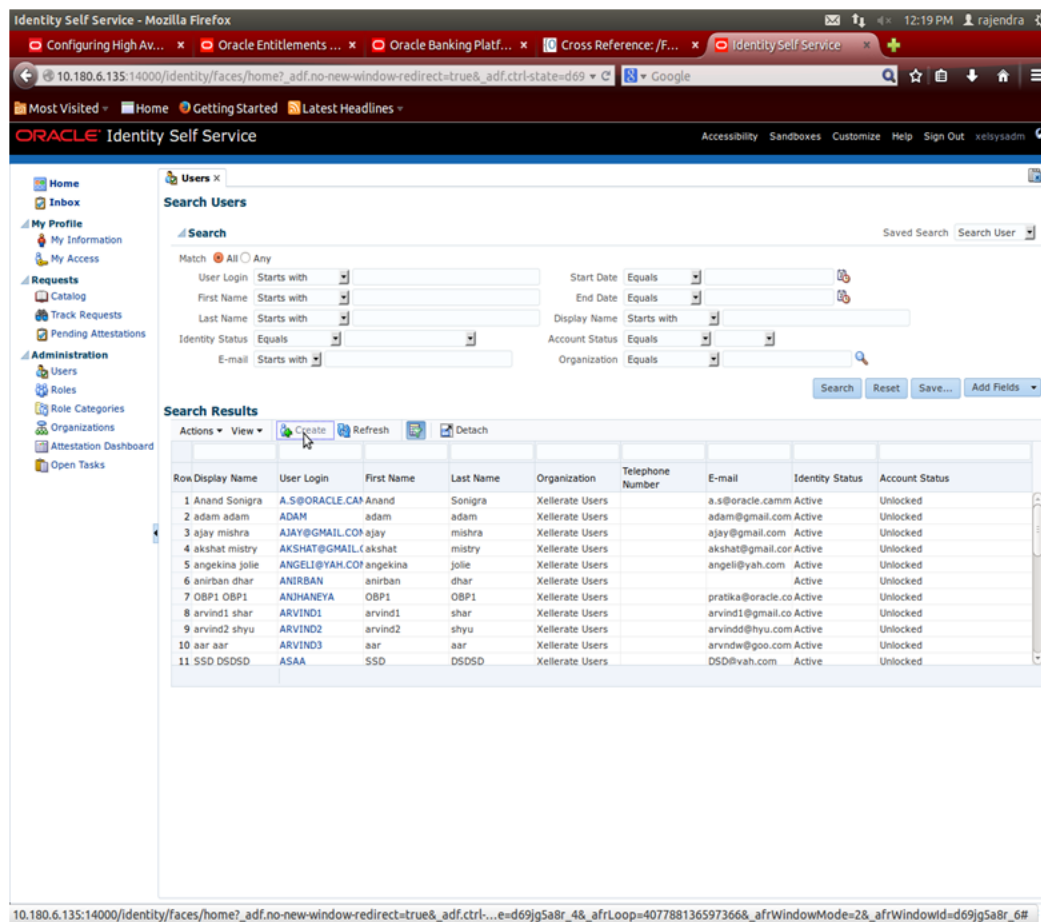


2. Click **Users** under the Administration section.

Figure 1–2 Administration - Click Users

3. In the **Search Users** page, search for existing users. The Search Results appear.
4. Click **Create** in the Search Results section to create a new user.

Figure 1-3 Search Users - Click Create



5. In the **Create User** page, enter the required user details.

Figure 1–4 Enter User Details

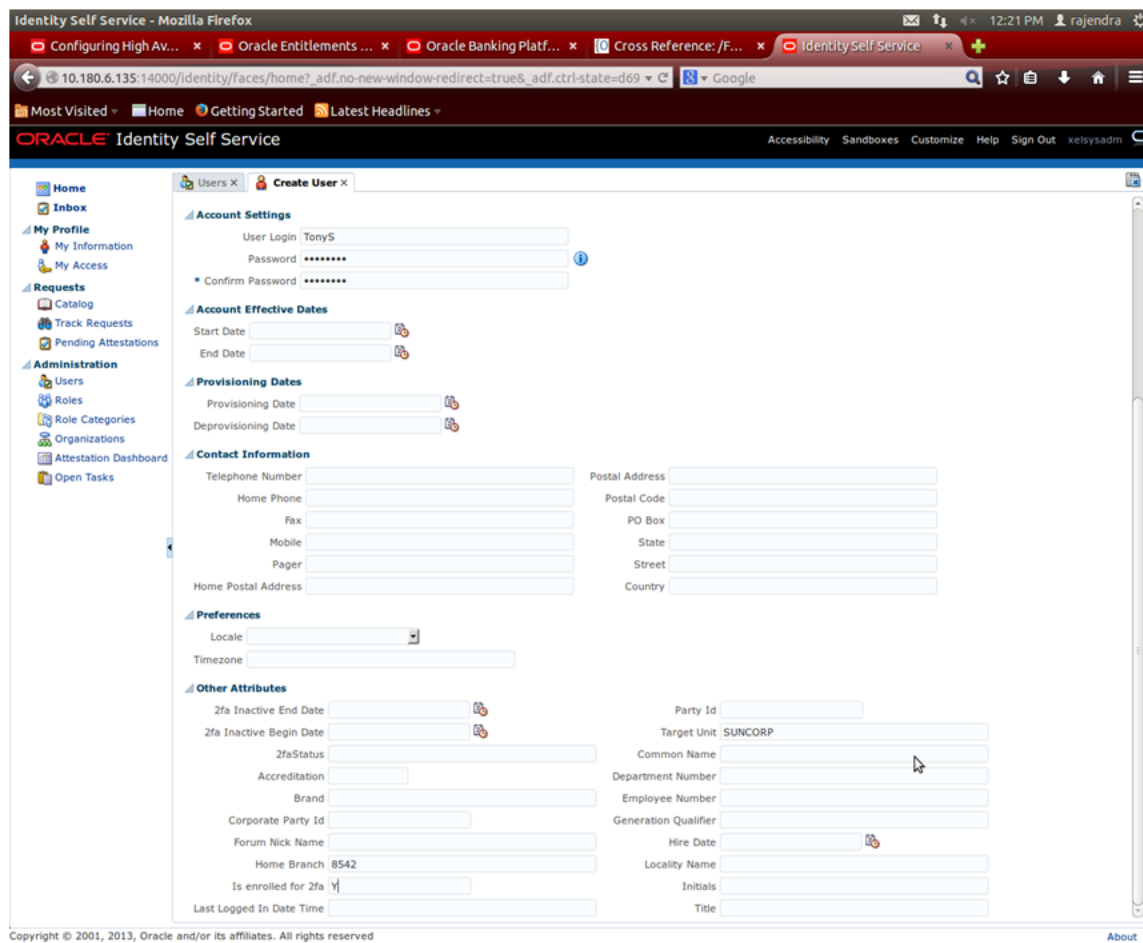
The screenshot shows the Oracle Identity Self Service interface in a Mozilla Firefox browser. The page title is 'Identity Self Service - Mozilla Firefox'. The browser address bar shows the URL: 10.180.6.135:14000/identity/faces/home?_adf.no-new-window-redirect=true&_adf.ctrl-state=d69. The page header includes the Oracle logo and 'Identity Self Service' text, along with links for Accessibility, Sandboxes, Customize, Help, Sign Out, and xelbysadm.

The main content area is titled 'Create User' and contains the following sections:

- Justification and Effective Date:** Includes a 'Justification' text field and an 'Effective Date' date field.
- Basic Information:** Includes fields for 'First Name' (Tony), 'Middle Name', 'Last Name' (Stark), 'E-mail' (tony.stark@oracle.com), 'Manager', 'Organization' (Xellerate Users), 'User Type' (Consultant), and 'Display Name'.
- Account Settings:** Includes fields for 'User Login' (TonyS), 'Password', and 'Confirm Password'.
- Account Effective Dates:** Includes 'Start Date' and 'End Date' fields.
- Provisioning Dates:** Includes 'Provisioning Date' and 'Deprovisioning Date' fields.
- Contact Information:** Includes fields for 'Telephone Number', 'Home Phone', 'Fax', 'Mobile', 'Pager', 'Home Postal Address', 'Postal Address', 'Postal Code', 'PO Box', 'State', 'Street', and 'Country'.
- Preferences:** Includes a 'Locale' dropdown menu and a 'Timezone' text field.

At the bottom of the page, there is a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2001, 2013, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.' and an 'About' link.

Figure 1–5 Enter User Details (Continued)



6. Click **Submit**.

On completion of this procedure the user gets created in OIM.

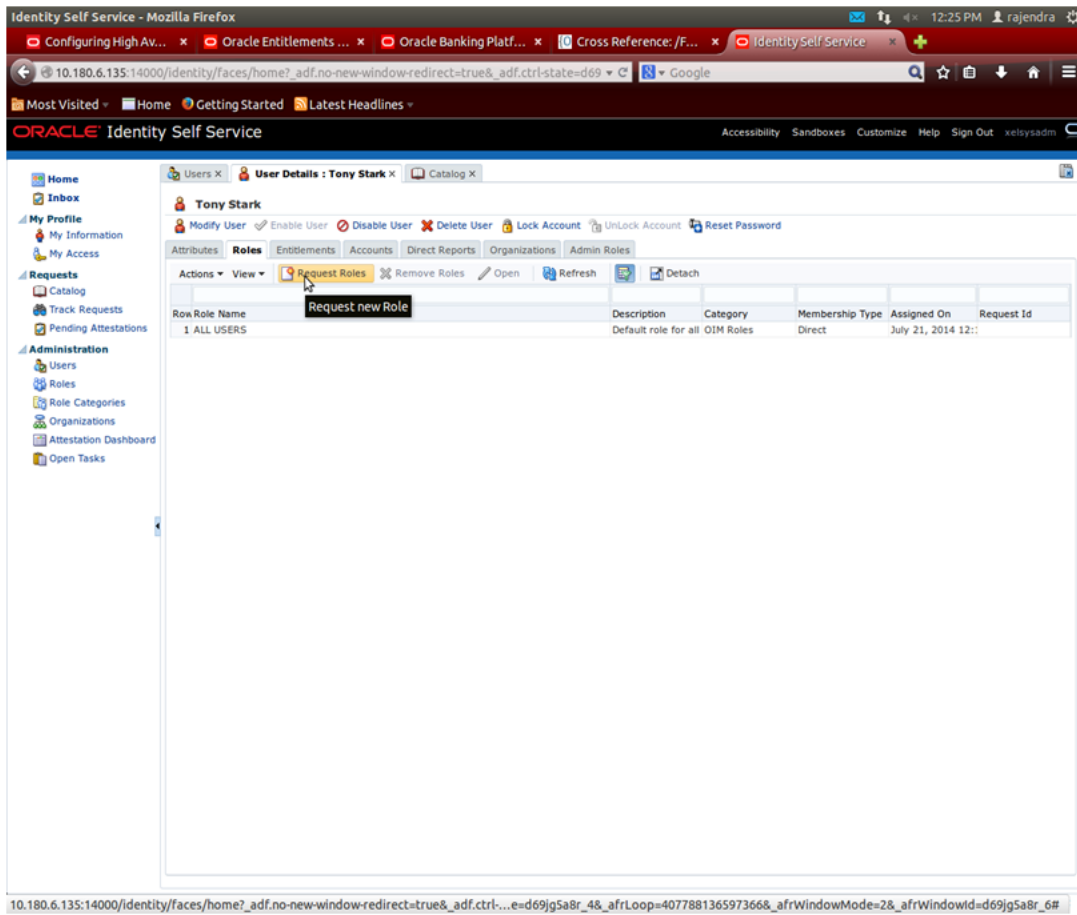
1.2 Assigning Roles to Users in OIM

This section explains how to assign roles to the user in OIM.

To assign a role to a user:

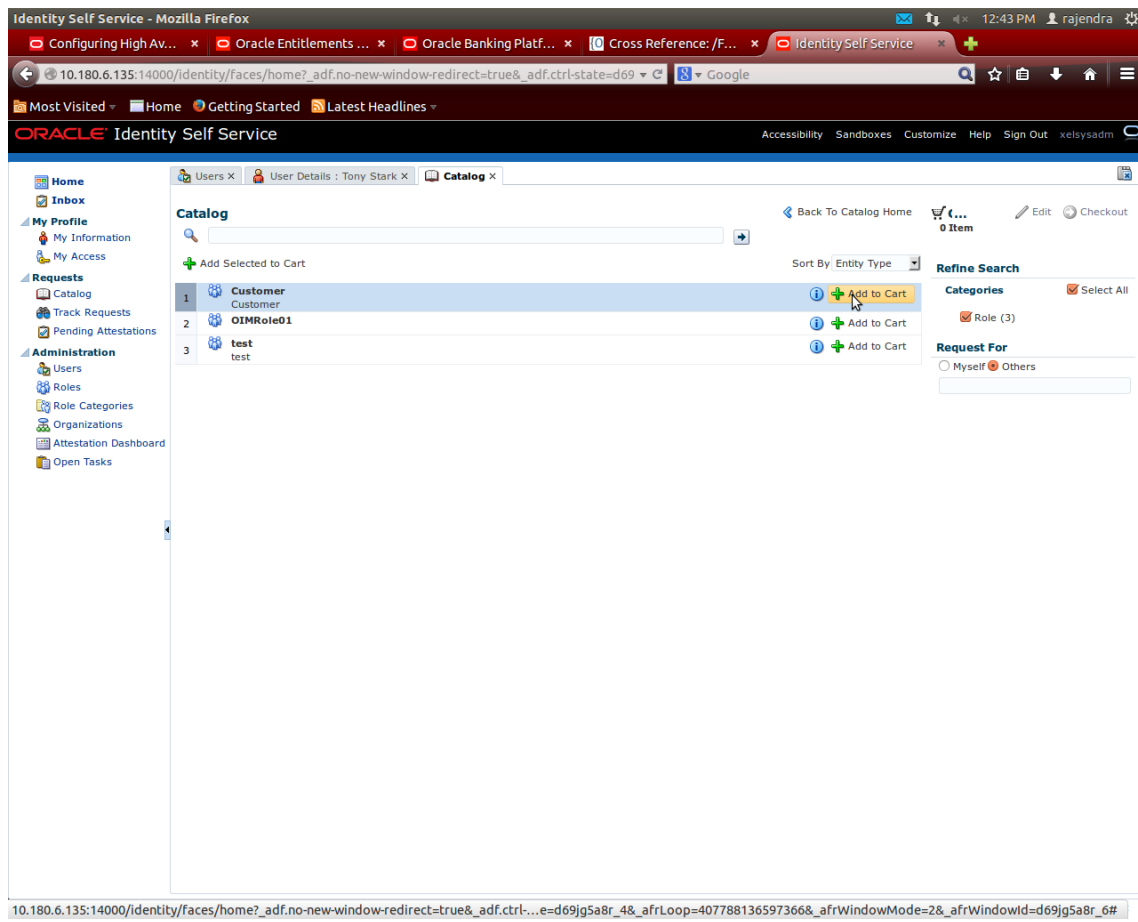
1. Log in to OIM.
2. Navigate to the **Roles Tab** under the User.
3. Click **Request Roles**.

Figure 1–6 Requesting Roles



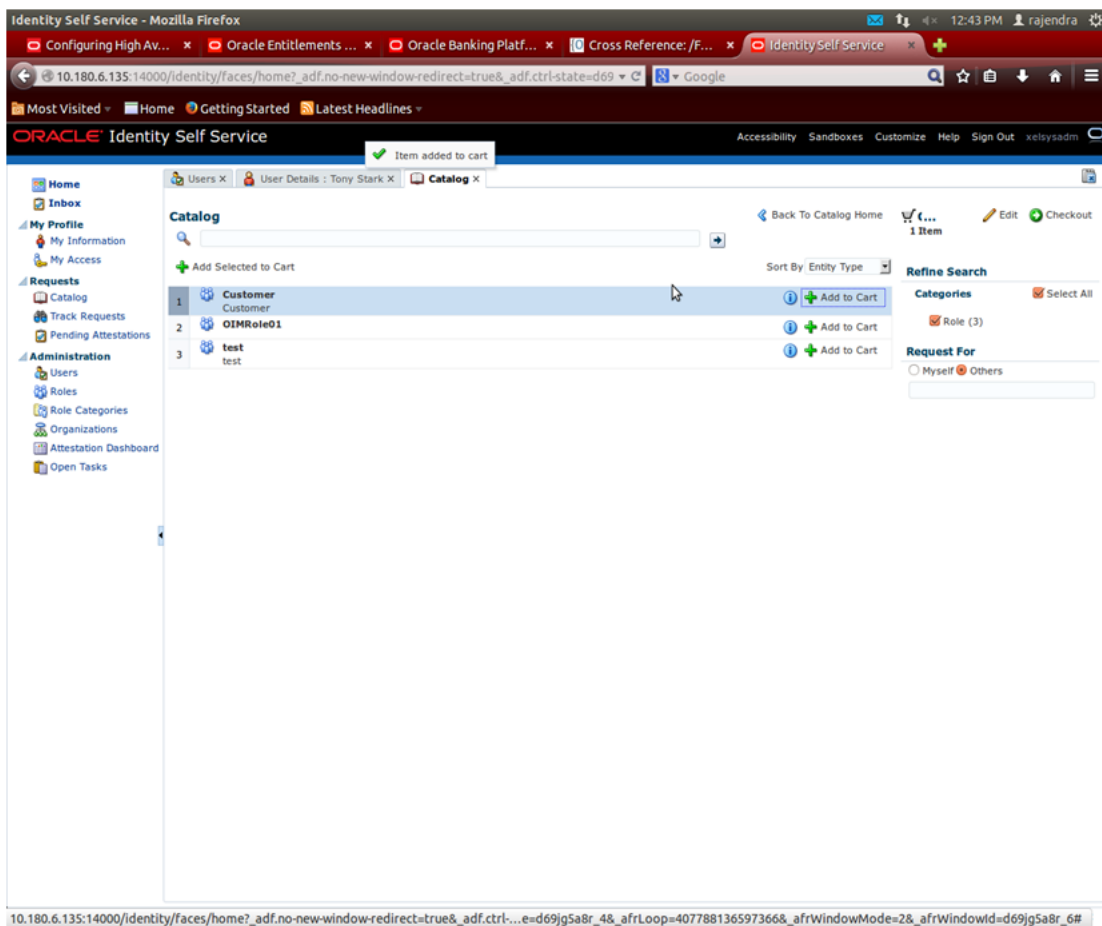
4. In the **Catalog** page, select the required role and click **Add to Cart**. The item gets added to the cart.

Figure 1-7 Adding to Cart



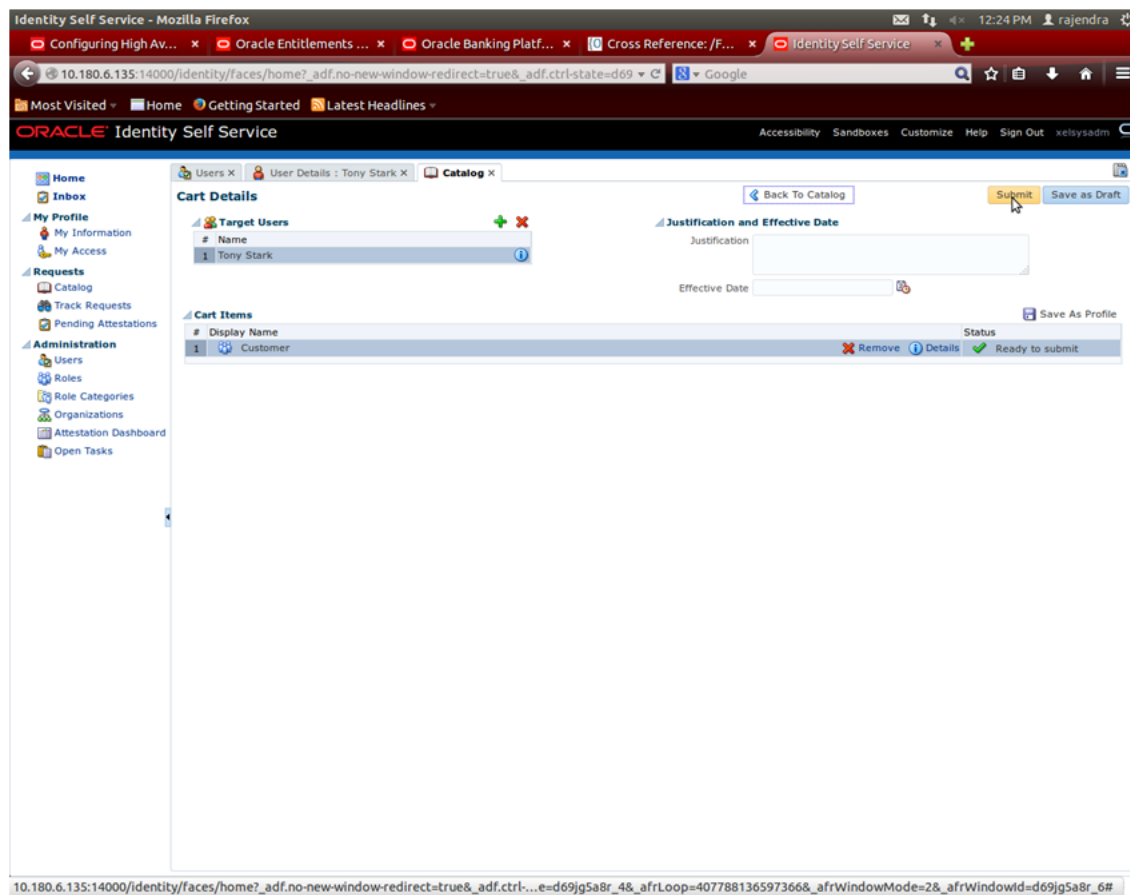
5. Click Checkout.

Figure 1–8 Checkout Cart



6. In the Cart Details page, click **Submit**.

Figure 1–9 Submit Cart



On completion of this procedure the role gets assigned to the user in OIM.

1.3 Locking Users in OIM

This section explains how to lock the user in OIM.

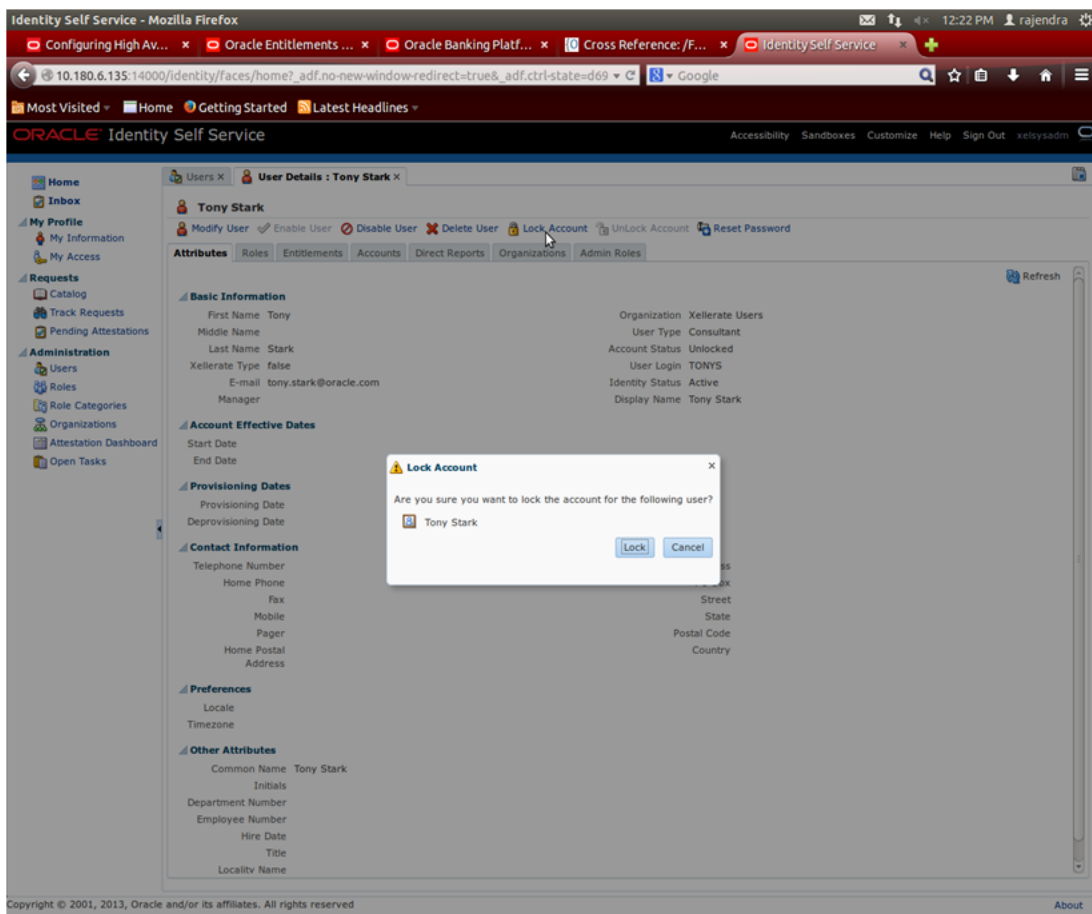
To lock a user:

1. Log in to OIM.
2. Click **Lock Account** to lock a user.

A message appears, "Are you sure you want to lock the account for the following user?"

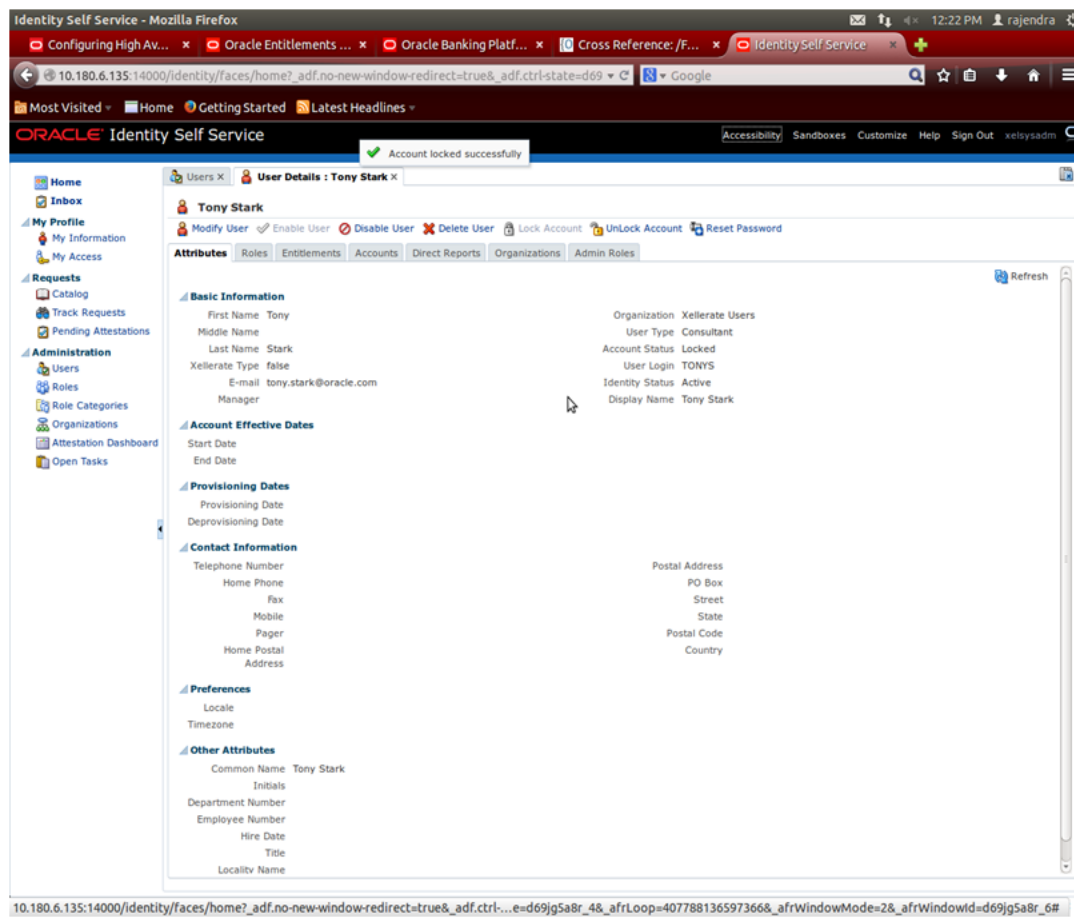
3. Click **Lock**.

Figure 1–10 Locking User



The user is locked successfully.

Figure 1–11 User Locked Successfully



1.4 Unlocking Users in OIM

This section explains how to unlock the user in OIM.

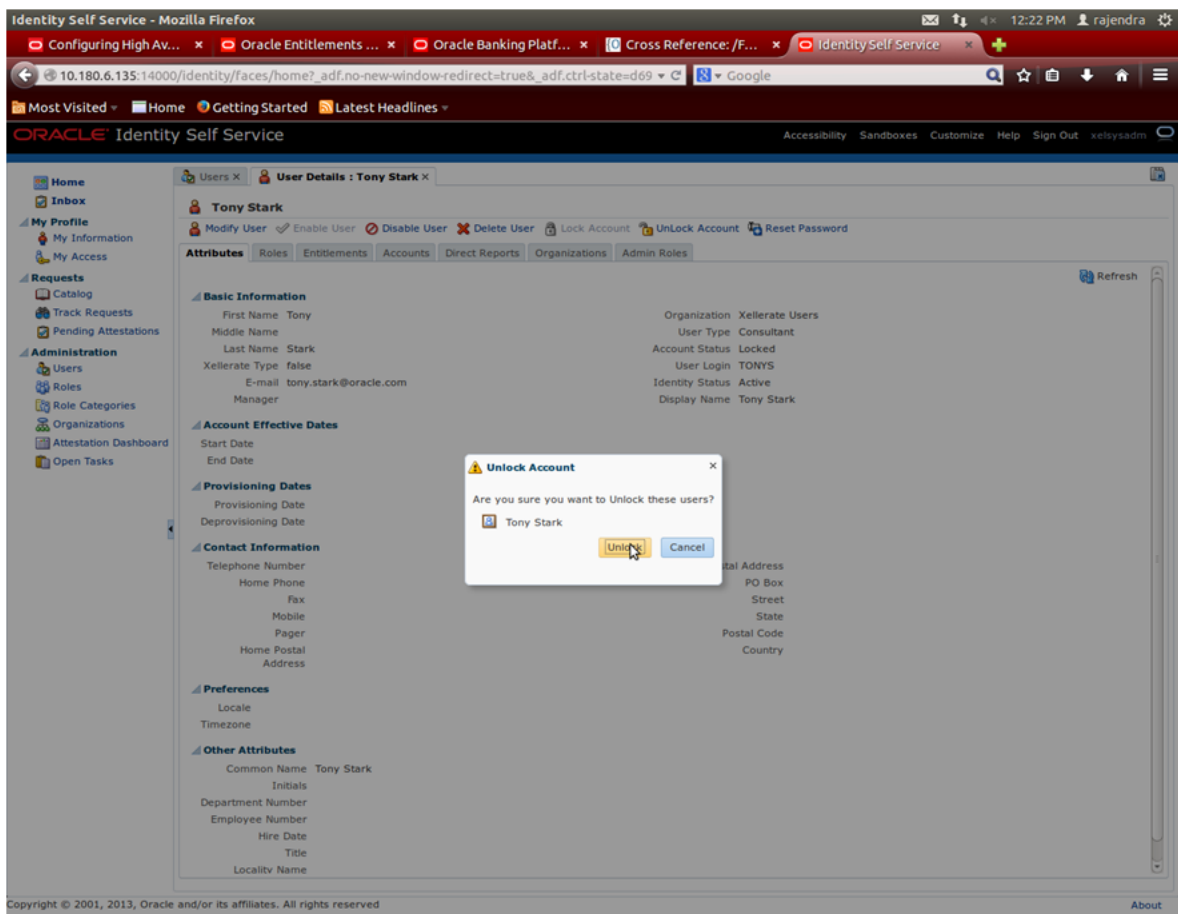
To unlock a user:

1. Log in to OIM.
2. Click **Unlock Account** to unlock a user.

A message appears, "Are you sure you want to Unlock these users?"

3. Click **Unlock**.

Figure 1–12 Unlocking User



The user is unlocked successfully.

1.5 User Management Using the OBP Admin Application

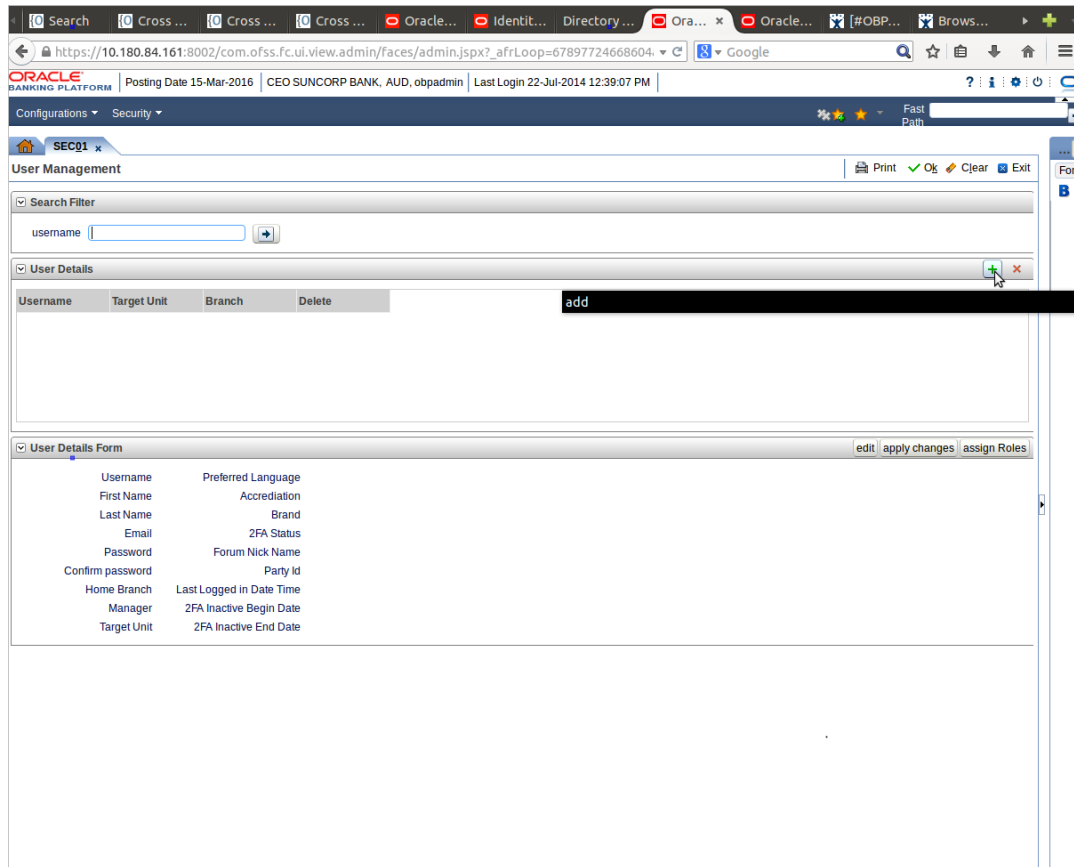
The User Management screen is a quick start UI, provided to create initial users and verify the OBP installation.

<https://<ui-server-name>:<ui-server-port>/com.ofss.fc.ui.view.admin/faces/admin.jspx>

To create initial users and verify the OBP installation, perform the below mentioned steps:

1. Click **Security** tab in **View Admin**.
2. Select **User Management**.
3. Click **+** icon to add a user.

Figure 1–13 Adding a User



4. Enter the mandatory fields required for creating a user.

Figure 1–14 Enter Mandatory Details

The screenshot shows the Oracle Banking Platform Admin Application interface. The browser address bar displays the URL: `https://10.180.84.161:8002/com.ofss.fc.ui.view.admin/faces/admin.jspx?_afLoop=67897724668604`. The page title is "ORACLE BANKING PLATFORM". The navigation menu includes "Configurations" and "Security". The main content area is titled "User Management" and contains a "Search Filter" section with a "username" input field. Below this is a "User Details" section with a table header: "Username", "Target Unit", "Branch", and "Delete". The "User Details Form" section is expanded, showing various input fields for user information. The "apply changes" button is highlighted with a mouse cursor.

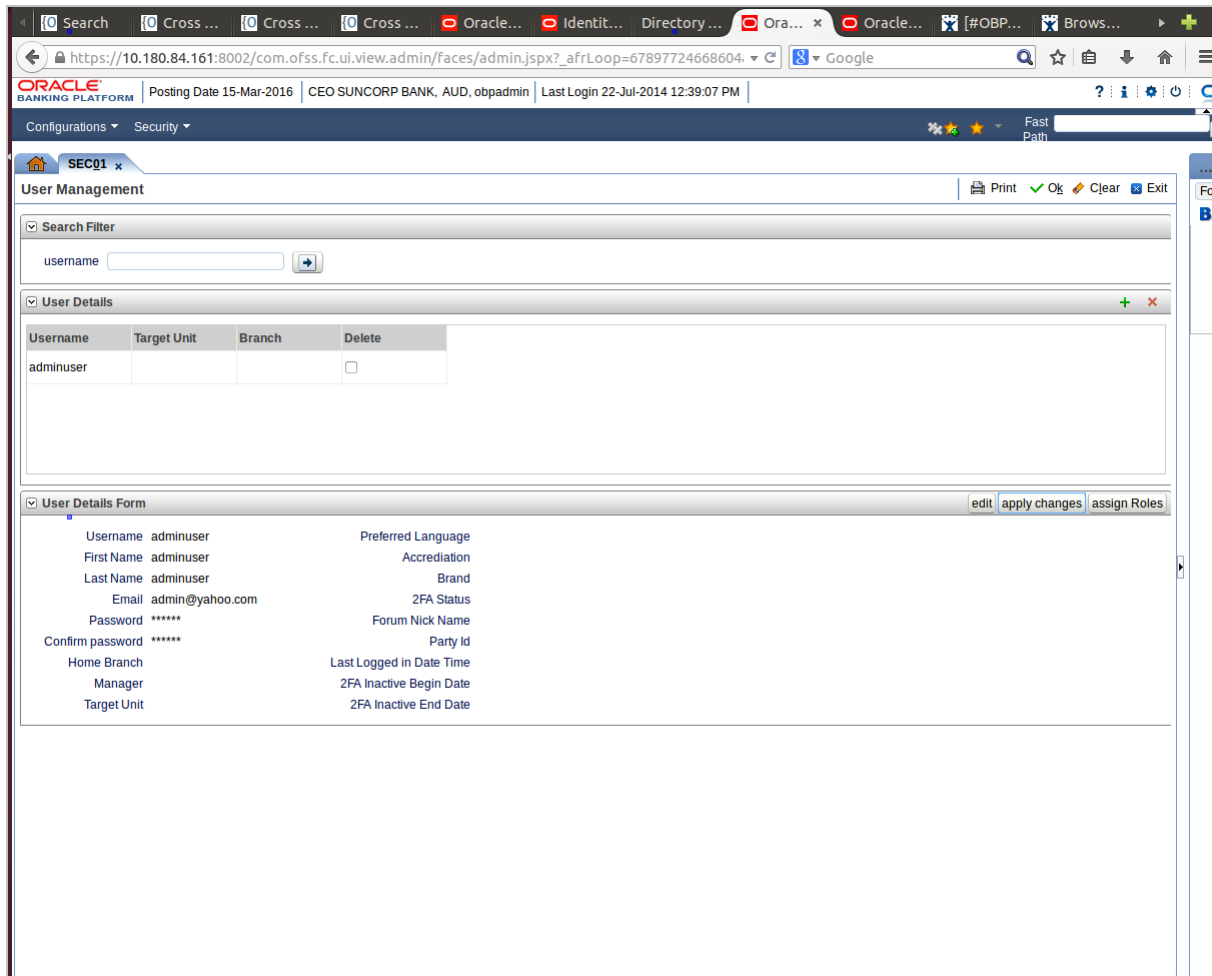
Username	Target Unit	Branch	Delete

User Details Form

* Username	adminuser	Preferred Language	
* First Name	adminuser	Accrediation	
* Last Name	adminuser	Brand	
* Email	admin@yahoo.com	2FA Status	
* Password	*****	Forum Nick Name	
* Confirm password	*****	Party Id	
Home Branch		Last Logged in Date Time	
Manager		2FA Inactive Begin Date	
Target Unit		2FA Inactive End Date	

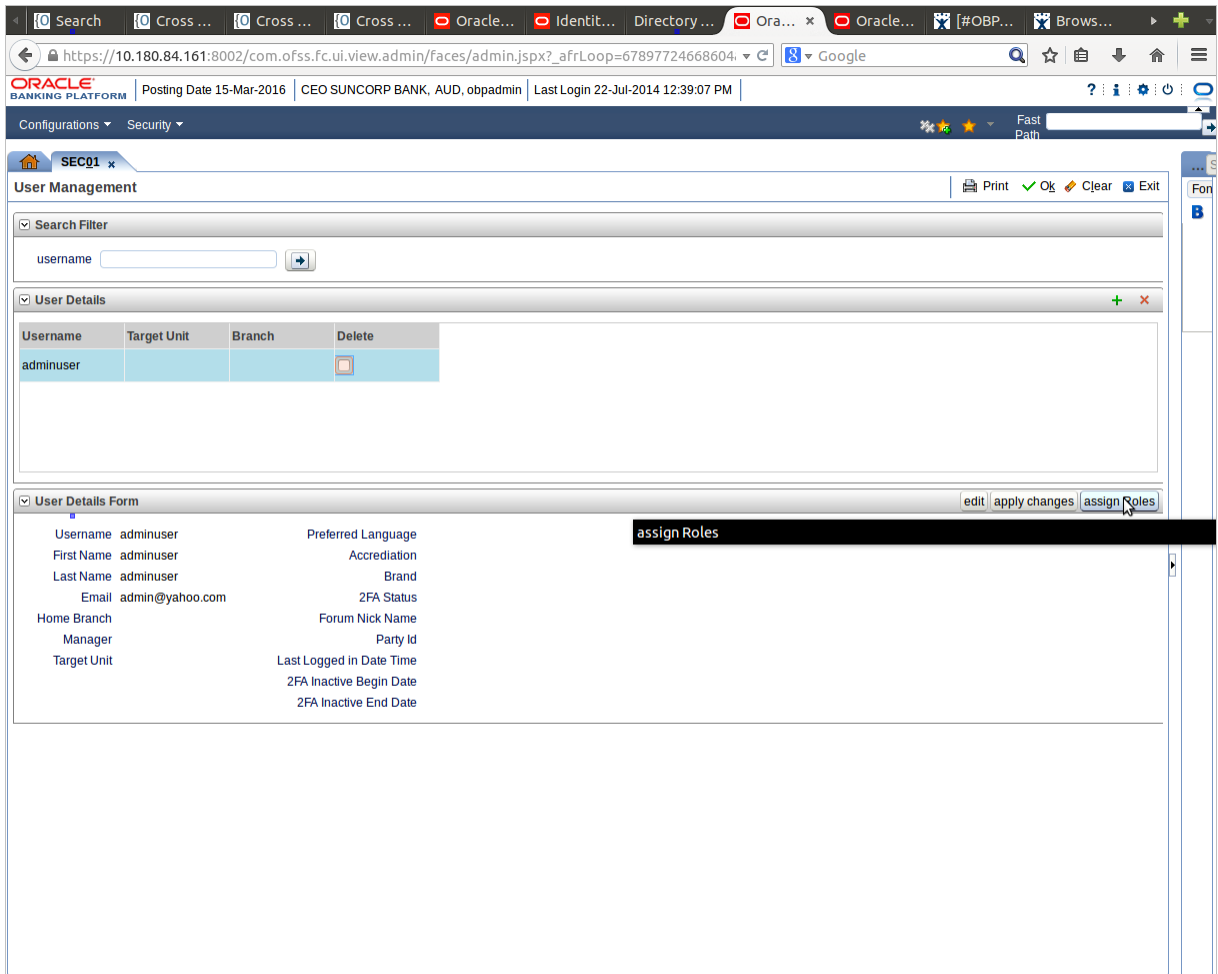
5. Click **Apply Changes** to save the user details locally.

Figure 1–15 Applying Changes



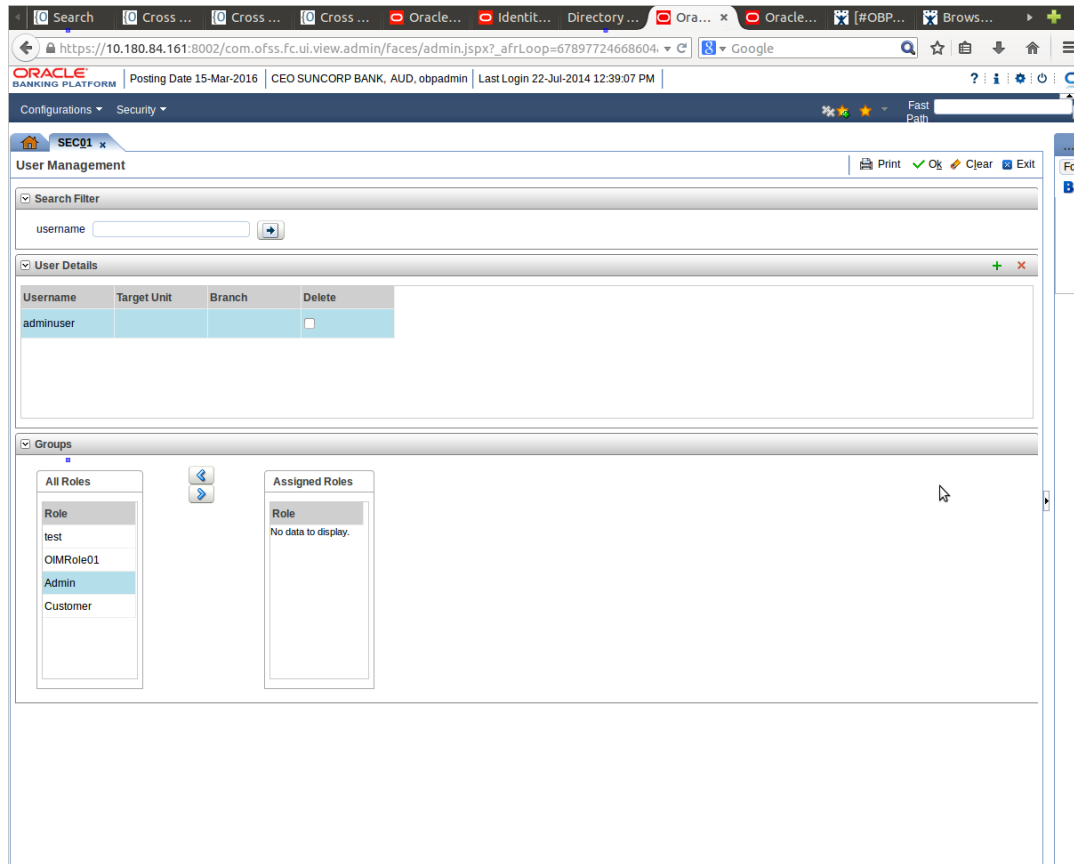
- To add a user to a group, select the row containing the user and click **Assign Roles**.

Figure 1–16 Adding User to a Group



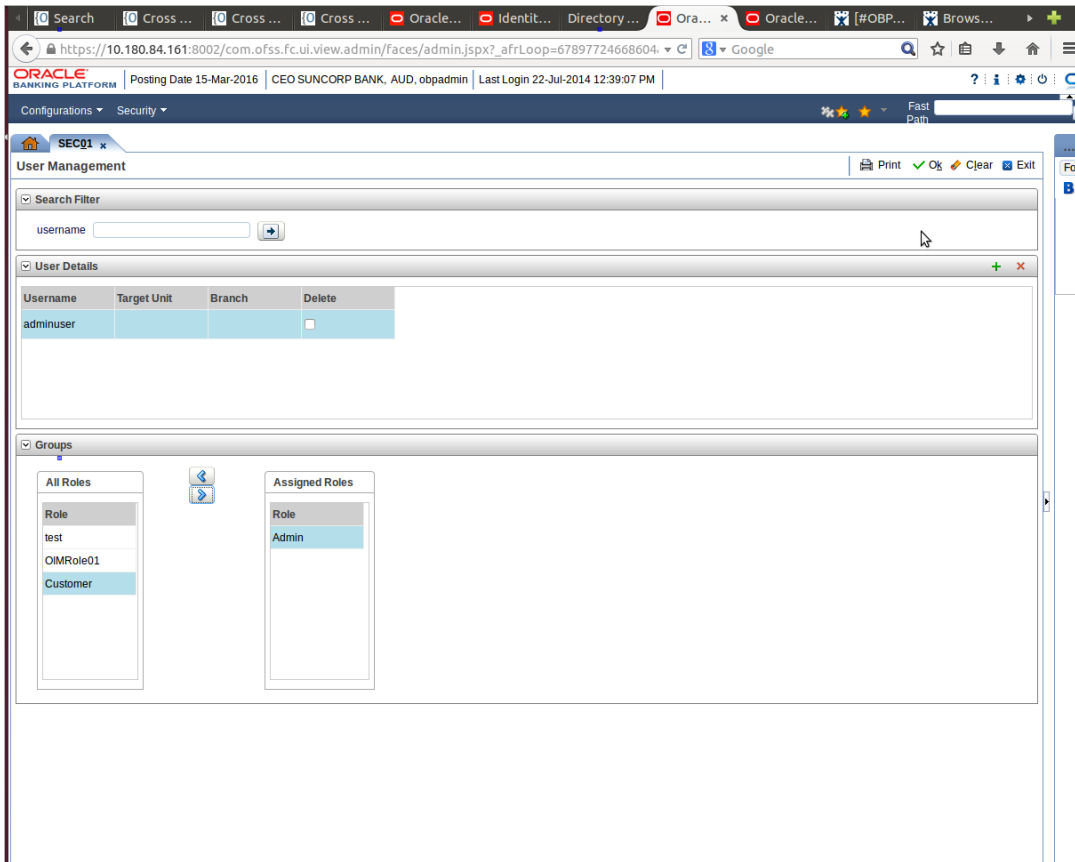
The available and assigned roles appears.

Figure 1–17 Available and Assigned Roles



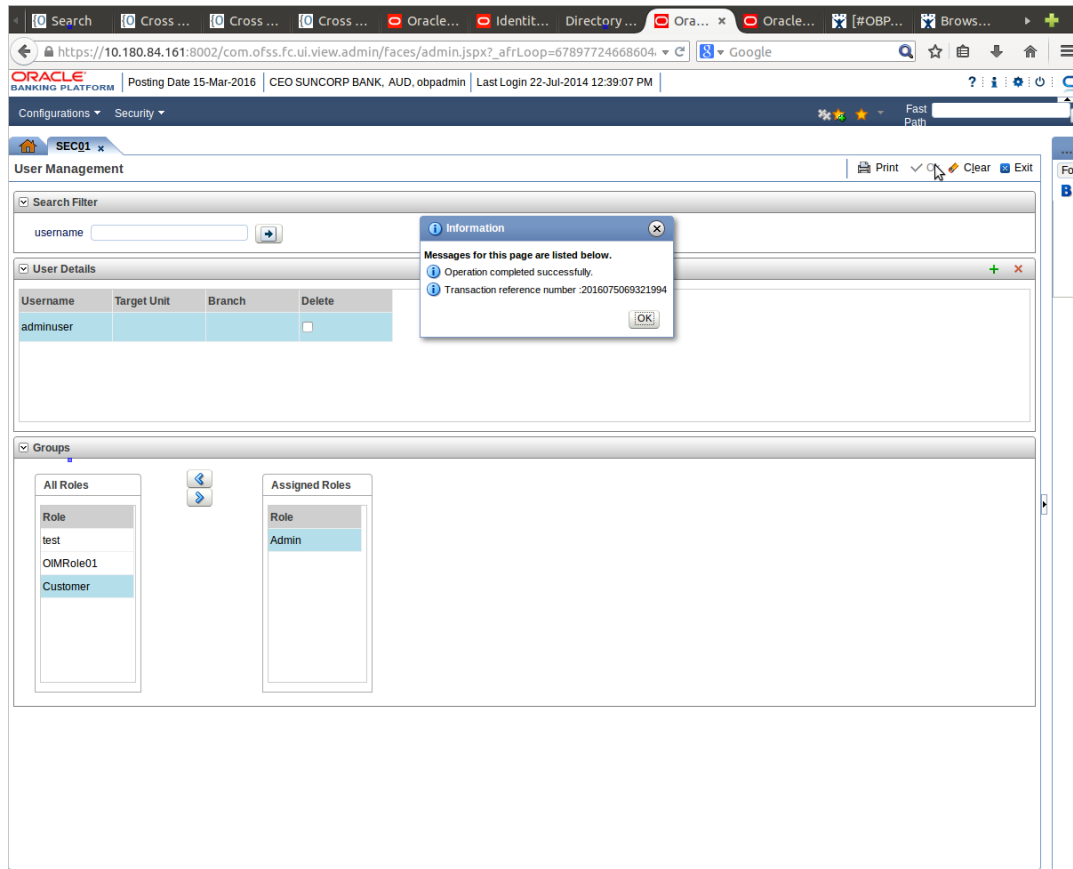
7. Select the group to add user and move it to the **Assigned Roles** table.

Figure 1–18 Adding User to Assigned Roles Table



8. Click **Ok** to save the changes.

Figure 1–19 Save Changes



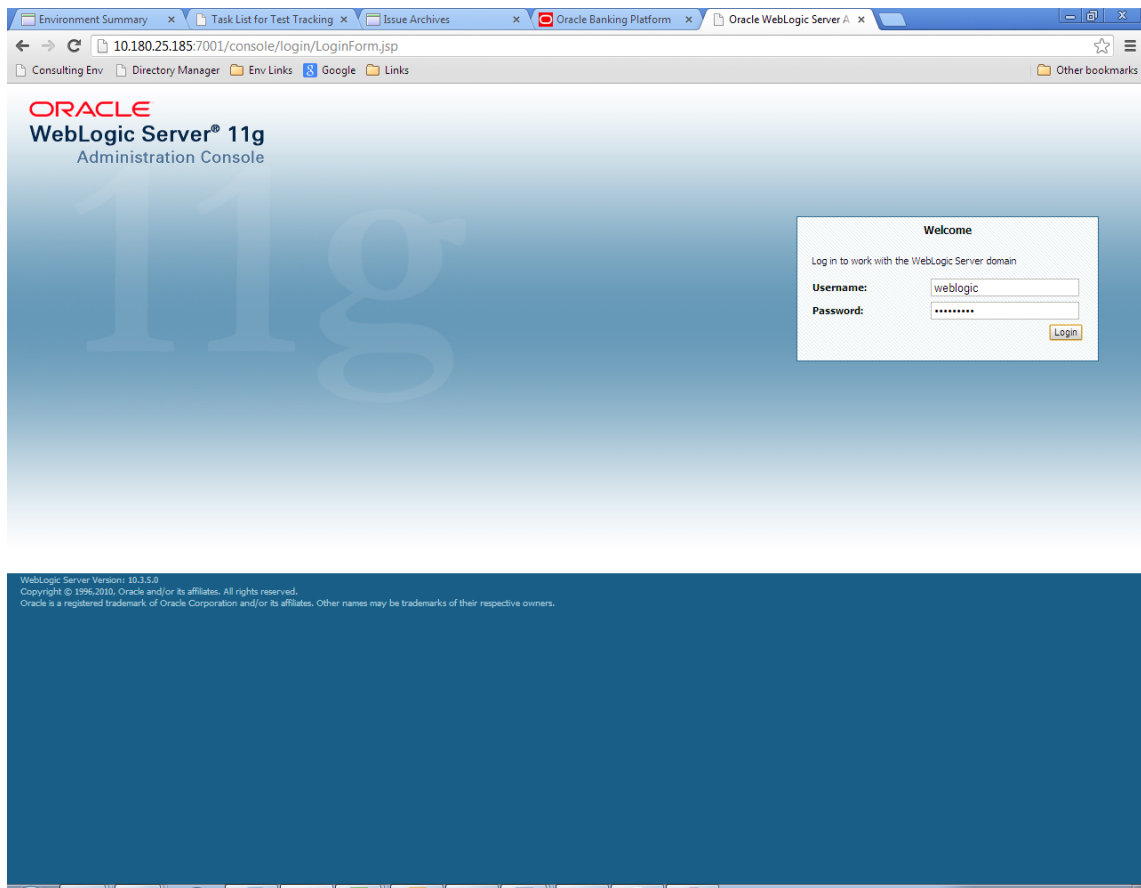
1.6 Unlocking Users in Oracle WebLogic Server (OWS) Administration Console

This section explains the procedure to unlock users in Oracle WebLogic Server (OWS) using Administration Console. If users unsuccessfully attempt to log in to a WebLogic Server instance for more than the configured number of retry attempts, they are locked out of further access. This procedure allows you to unlock locked users so that they can log in again.

To unlock a user in OWS:

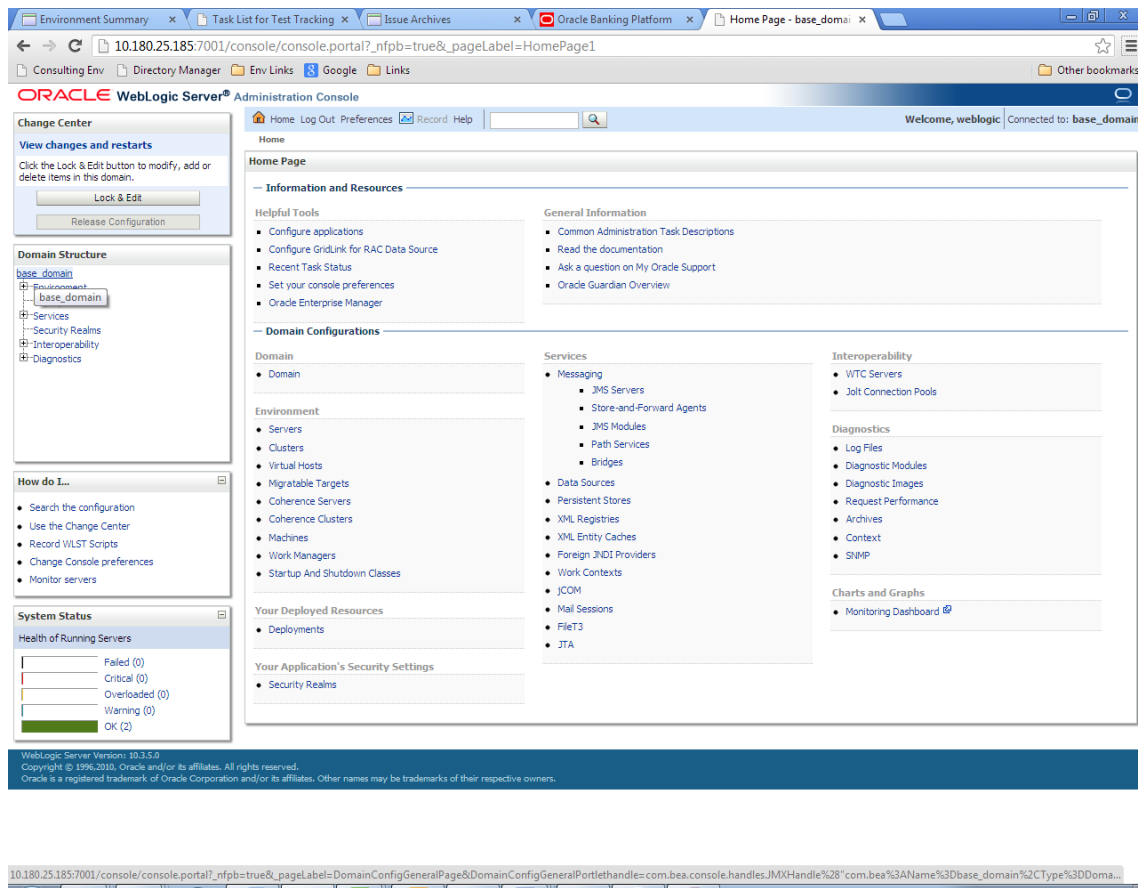
1. Log in to OWS. The **Home Page** of OWS Administration Console appears.

Figure 1–20 OWS Log in



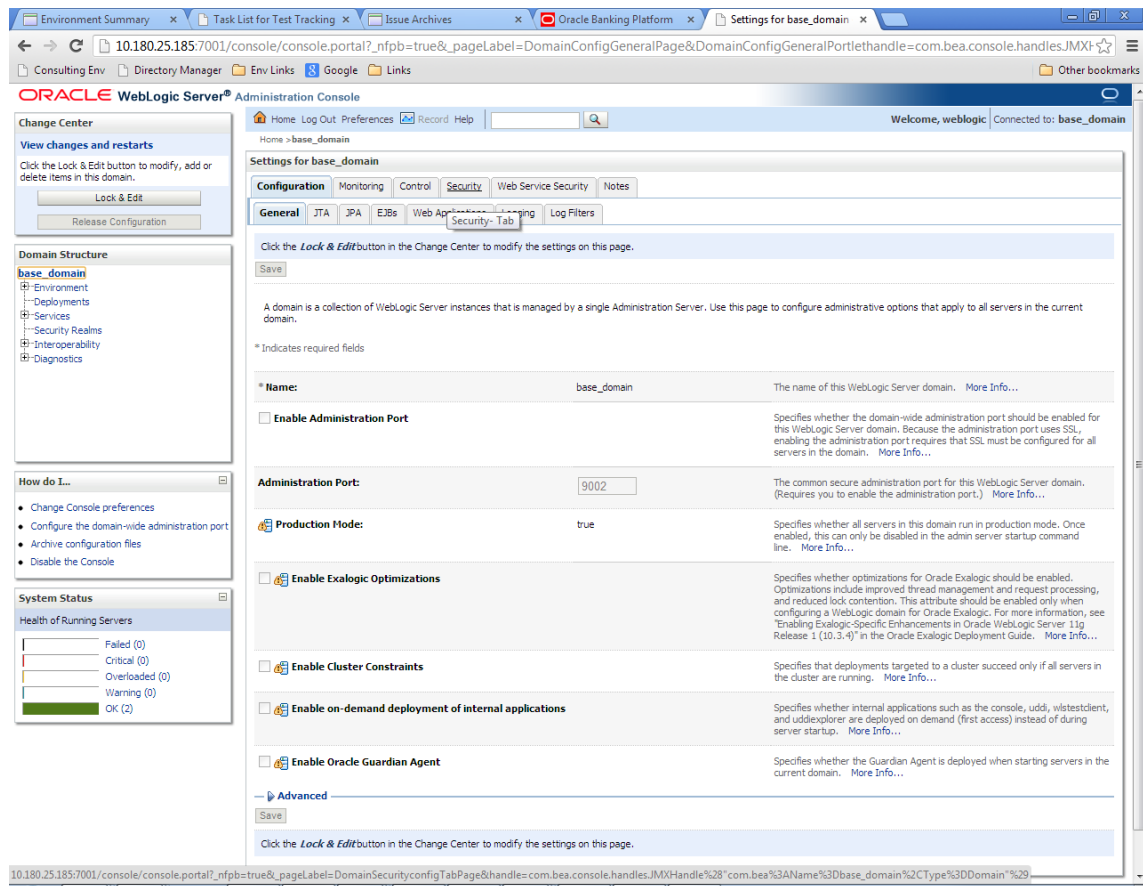
2. In the **Domain Structure** section, click the **base_domain** link.

Figure 1–21 base_domain



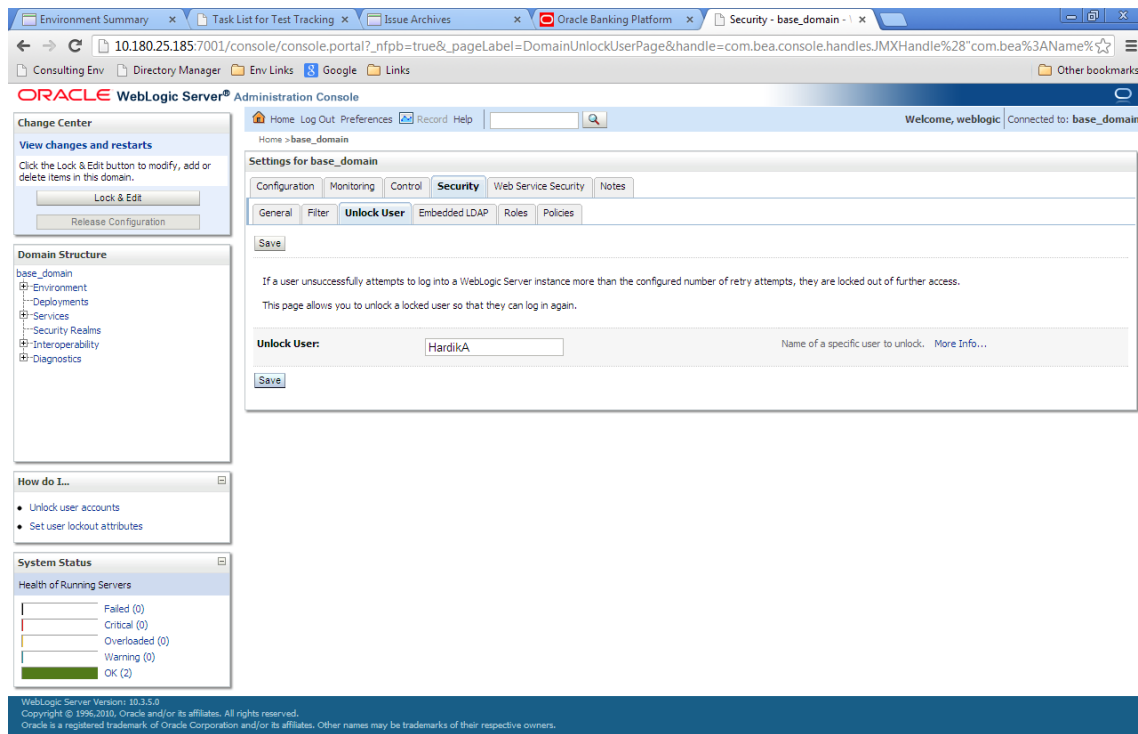
3. In the **Settings** for **base_domain** page that appears, click the **Security** tab.

Figure 1–22 Security tab

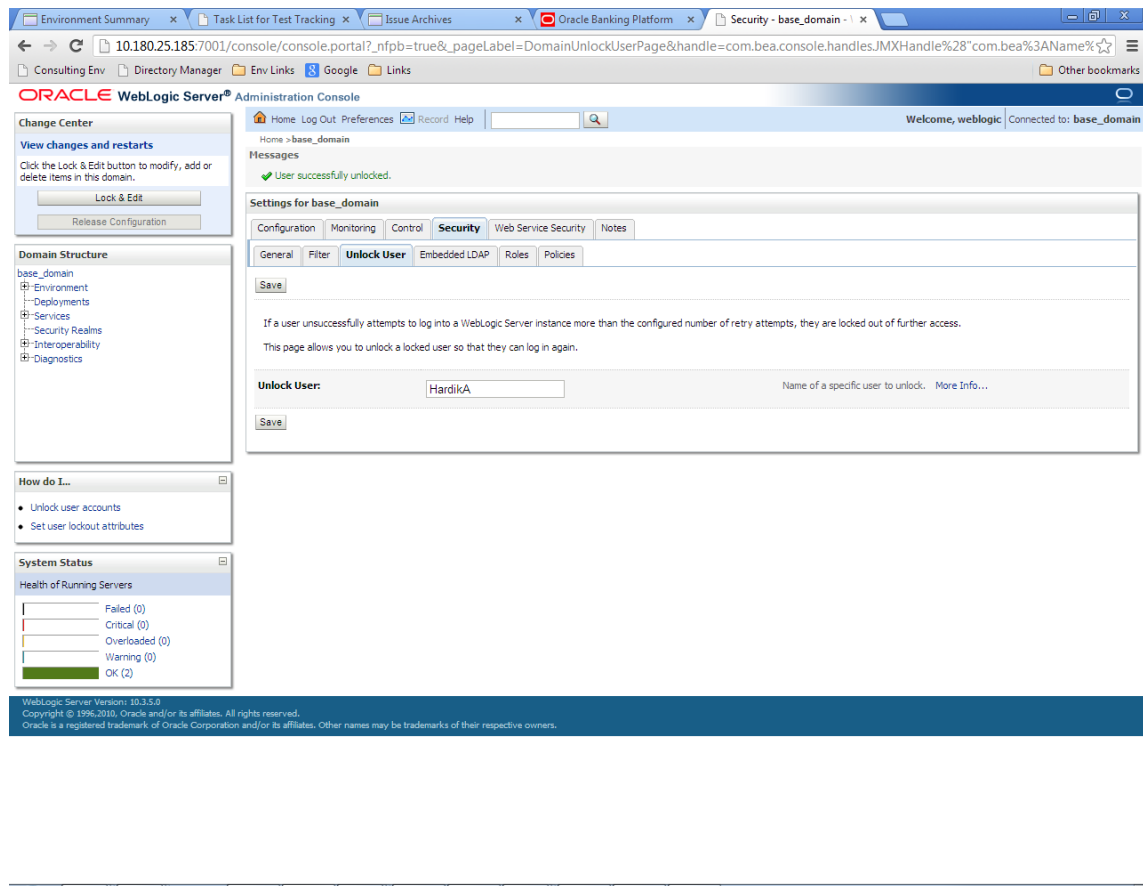


4. Click the **Unlock User** tab.
5. In the **Unlock User** field, enter the User ID to unlock the user.

Figure 1–23 *Unlock User*



6. Click **Save**. The message *User successfully unlocked* appears.

Figure 1–24 User Successfully Unlocked

On completion of this procedure the user gets unlocked in OWS.

Approvals Management

This chapter describes Discretionary Pricing Assessment (DPA) approvals, manual credit decision approvals and worklist authorization related activities to be performed as an administrator.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Discretionary Pricing Assessment \(DPA\)](#)
- [Discretionary Credit Assessment \(DCA\)](#)
- [Enabling Worklist Authorization](#)
- [Configuring Approvals for Reason Codes Other Than 1000](#)
- [BPM Routing Rules Setup](#)

2.1 Discretionary Pricing Assessment (DPA)

This section explains the procedure for Discretionary Pricing Assessment (DPA) approvals.

Overview

DPA can be configured for fee negotiations happening in an account during online transactions as well as for UDM. DPA service is to be called from the respective screens for DPA rule resolution and authorization functionality.

Fee can be configured in following list of modules and functions. DPA service will be called from the following screens:

Table 2–1 List of Modules and Functions for Fee Configuration

Sl No	Loans
1	Offer Swap
2	Re-draw
3	Close Account
4	Offset
5	Disbursement
6	OD to Loan
7	Consolidation
8	Adhoc Fee
9	Partial Payoff
10	Partial payoff from RPA

Table 2-1 (Cont.) List of Modules and Functions for Fee Configuration

	CASA
11	Cash Deposit
12	Adhoc Fee
13	Cheque Issuance
14	Cash Withdrawal
15	Funds Transfer
16	Standing Instructions
17	Sweep in Instruction
18	Sweep out Instruction
19	Multi Fund Deposit
20	Offer Swap
21	Close Out Transfer
22	Stop Payment
	TD
23	Redeem Term Deposit
	Origination
24	Loans
25	CASA
26	TD
27	OD
	Payments
28	Payments and Collections
29	Bank Draft Issue
30	Bank Draft Status Maintenance - Lost
31	Bank Draft Status Maintenance - Damaged
32	Bank Draft Liquidation - Refund
33	Bank Draft Liquidation - Cancel
34	Bank Draft Status - Stop
	ELPBC
35	ALPBC
36	FLPBC

Fee amount applicable for the event is displayed in the fee panel in the respective screens. If there is any negotiation (upward or downward) that happens in the fee panel, the relevant issues have been raised/postponed for the Patch set release.

UDM can be configured in following list of modules and functions. DPA service is called from the following screens:

Table 2-2 List of Modules and Functions for UDM Configuration

SI No	Loans
1	Offer Swap
2	OD to Loan

Table 2–2 (Cont.) List of Modules and Functions for UDM Configuration

3	Consolidation
4	Split Loan
5	New Account Opening

2.1.1 Setup Details

This section discusses the setup details required to configure the DPA services.

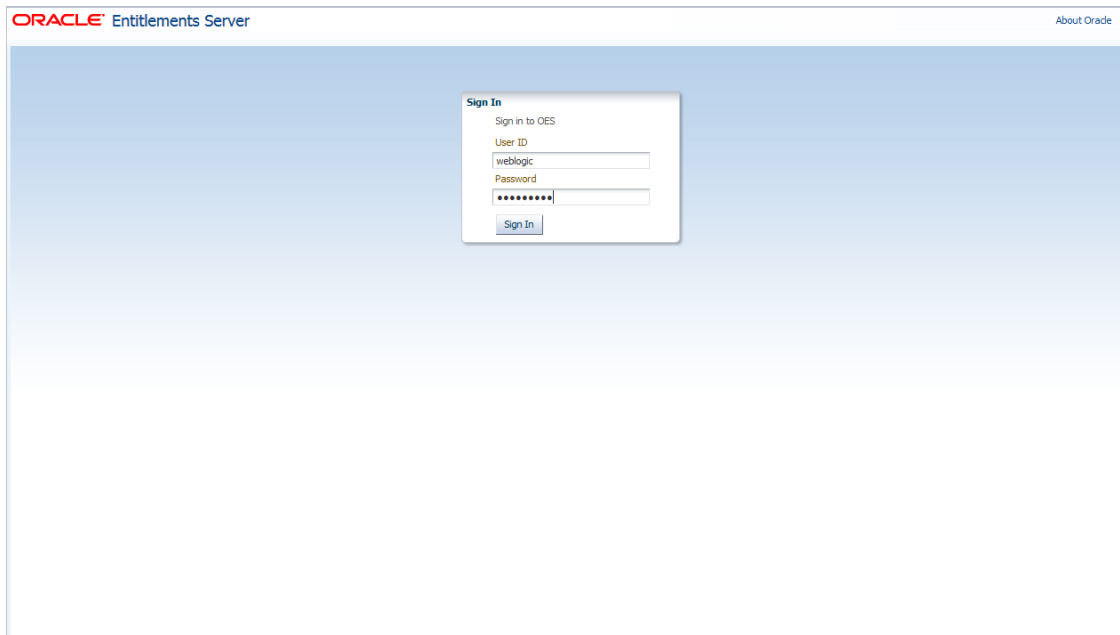
2.1.1.1 APM Policy Setup

To initiate, the user needs to set up policies at APM for auto approval. This policy specifies which transactions with what data will be auto approved. When the data that is sent from the application matches the policy setup, the transaction is auto approved and if the policy is not matched, then the transaction goes for approval.

Following is the procedure to be followed during APM policy setup:

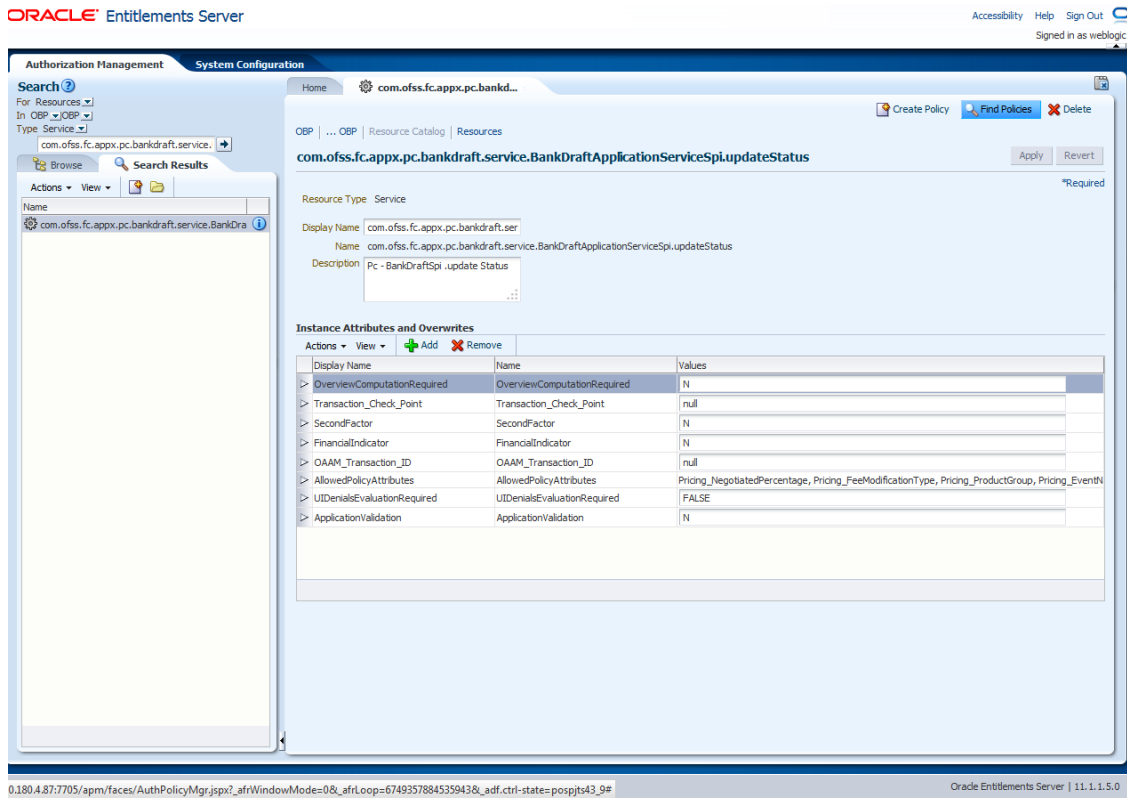
1. Log in to the APM as a user with administrator privileges.

Figure 2–1 Log in to APM



2. Search for the requisite service and click **Find Policies**.

Figure 2–2 Search for Policies



Clicking **Find Policies** opens the below screen.

Figure 2–3 Find Policies

ORACLE Entitlements Server Accessibility Help Sign Out
Signed in as weblogic

Authorization Management System Configuration

Search Home com.ofss.fc.appx.pc.bankdraft... Search Authorization Poli...

For Resources: In OBP: Type: Service: com.ofss.fc.appx.pc.bankdraft.service. BankDraftApplicationServiceSpi.updateStatus

Search Results

Resource: Equals: com.ofss.fc.appx.pc.bankdraft.ser of type: Service Search Reset

Find By: Target

Choose a principal type then enter a Name value in the search below

Choose a Target to see related Policies below

Name	Display Name	Description
com.ofss.fc.appx.pc.bankdraft.service.BankDraftApp	com.ofss.fc.appx.pc.bankdraft.service.BankDraftApp	Pc - BankDraftSpi_update Status

Policies for: com.ofss.fc.appx.pc.bankdraft.service.BankDraftApplicationServiceSpi.updateStatus

Actions: View New Open Remove

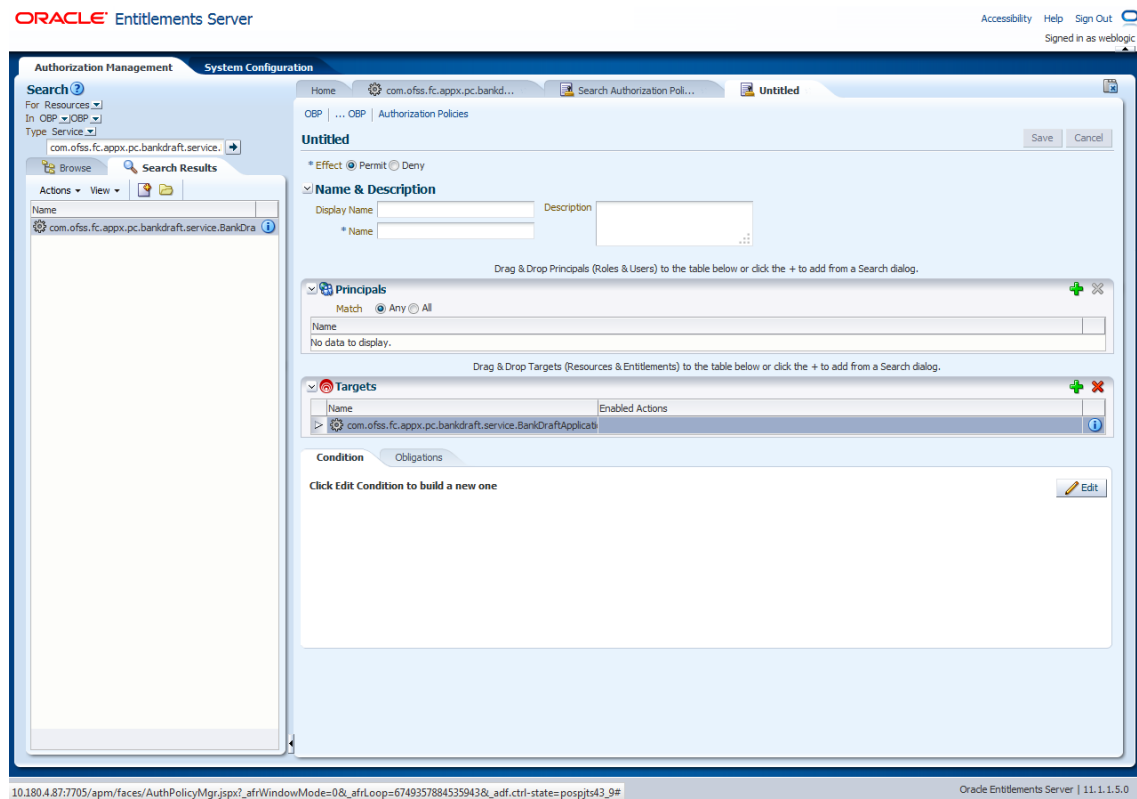
Effect	Name	Description	Targets	Principals	Condition	Match	Obligations
1	ADMINISTRATORS_OBP_APPX	ADMINISTRATORS_OBP_APPX	com.ofss.fc.appx	Administrators		AND	
2	BUSINESSDIRECTBANKER_OBP	BUSINESSDIRECTBANKER_OBP	com.ofss.fc.appx	BusinessDirectBanker	(Pricing_IsFeeNegotiated)	AND	
3	TELLER_OBP_APPX_PC_BANKDRAFT	TELLER_OBP_APPX_PC_BANKDRAFT	com.ofss.fc.appx	Teller		AND	
4	ADMINISTRATORS_OBP_APPX	ADMINISTRATORS_OBP_APPX	com.ofss.fc.appx	Administrators	(Pricing_Negotiated)	AND	
5	ADMINISTRATORS_OBP_APPX	ADMINISTRATORS_OBP_APPX	com.ofss.fc.appx	Administrators	(Pricing_Negotiated)	AND	

Columns Hidden: 1

Copyright © 2012, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Oracle Entitlements Server | 11.1.1.5.0

3. Click New.
4. Add new policy as shown in Figure 2–4.

Figure 2–4 Adding New Policy



5. Add the following details:
 - **Name and Description**
 - **Principals**
 - **Enabled Actions** as *Perform without approvals*

Figure 2–5 Adding Name, Principal and Enable Action Details

The screenshot shows the Oracle Entitlements Server interface for configuring an authorization policy. The main configuration area is titled "ADMINISTRATORS_OBP_APPX_PC_BANKDRAFT_SERVICE_BANKDRAFTAPPLICATIONSERVICESPI_UPD...". The "Name & Description" section shows the policy name and description. The "Principals" section shows a table with one entry: "Administrators". The "Targets" section shows a table with one entry: "com.ofss.fc.appx.pc.bankdraft.service.BankDraftApplicationServicesSpiUpdateStatus_PerformWithoutApprovals". The "Condition" section shows a list of conditions:

```

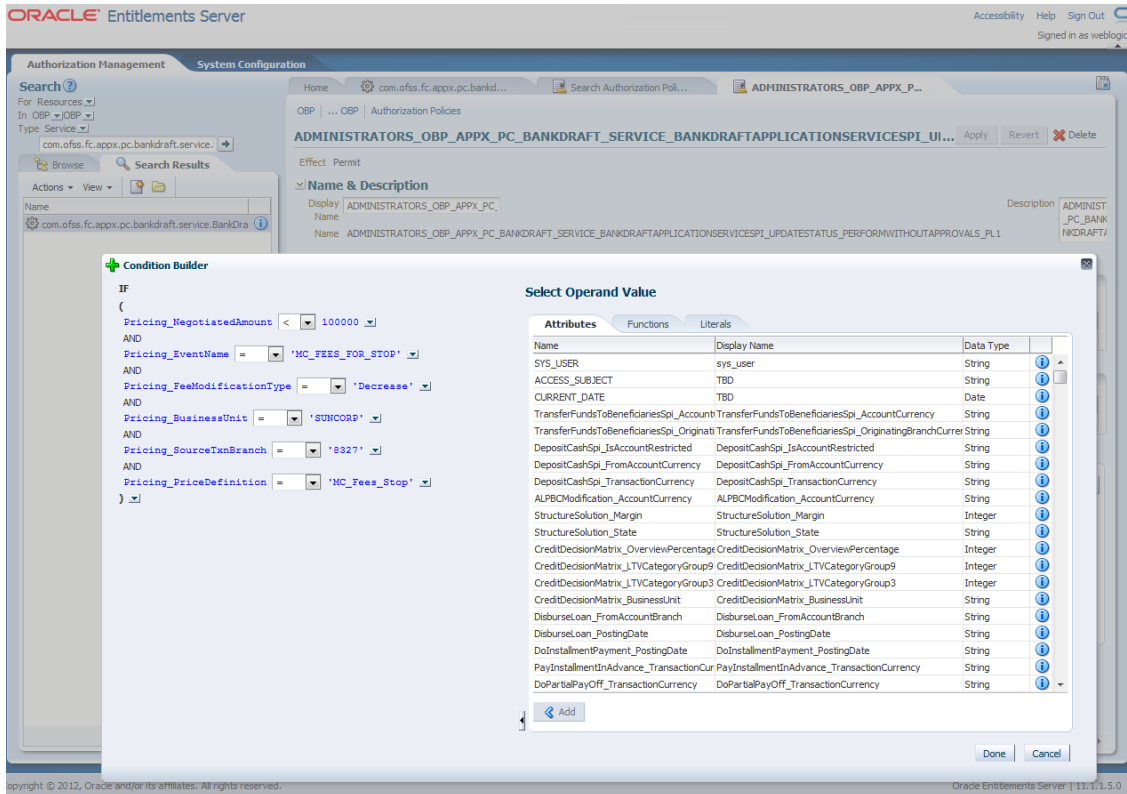
IF
(
Pricing_NegotiatedAmount < 100000
AND
Pricing_EventName = 'MC_FEE_STOP'
AND
Pricing_FeeModificationType = 'Decrease'
AND
Pricing_BusinessUnit = 'SUNCORP'
AND
Pricing_SourceTxnBranch = '8927'
AND
Pricing_PolicyProfileId = 'MC_FEE_STOP'
)

```

The interface also includes a search bar, a search results pane, and a navigation pane. The search results pane shows a list of search results for "com.ofss.fc.appx.pc.bankdraft.service.BankDraftApplicationServicesSpiUpdateStatus_PerformWithoutApprovals".

6. Click **Edit**.
7. Add a new policy.
8. Click **Done**.
9. Click **Apply**.

Figure 2–6 Adding a New Policy

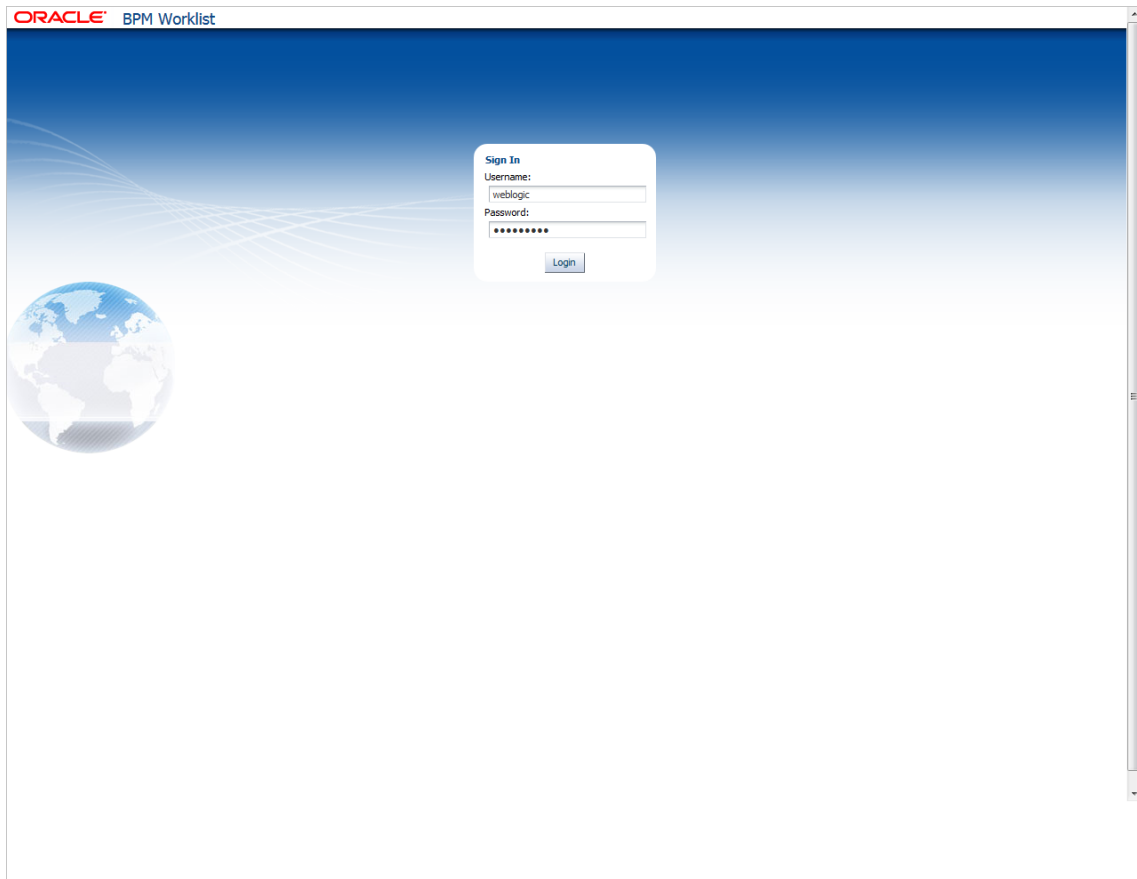


2.1.1.2 BPM Worklist Rules Setup

After the rules are set up in APM, the user needs to set up approval rules in BPM worklist. These rules should cover all scenarios in which the transaction can come out without being auto approved at the APM level. Any transaction which does not trigger the rules at BPM level is auto rejected.

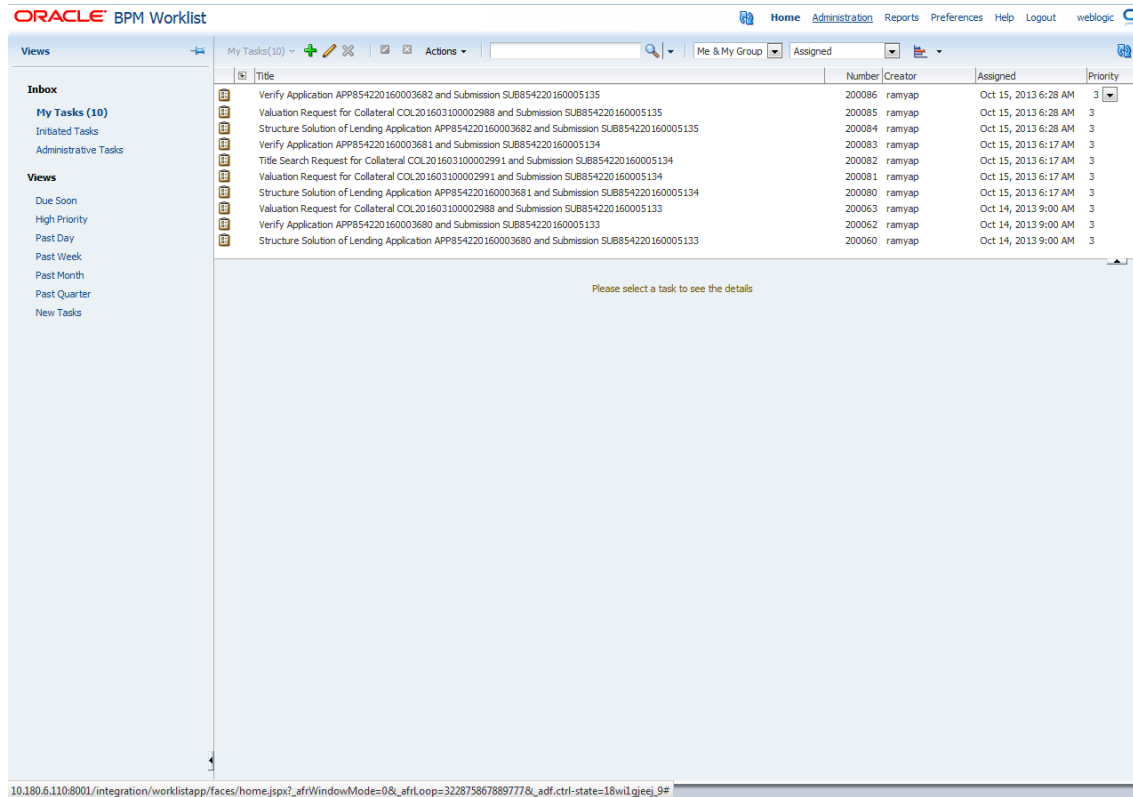
The following procedure is performed during BPM worklist rules setup:

1. Log in to the BPM worklist application as a user with administrative privileges.

Figure 2-7 Log in to BPM

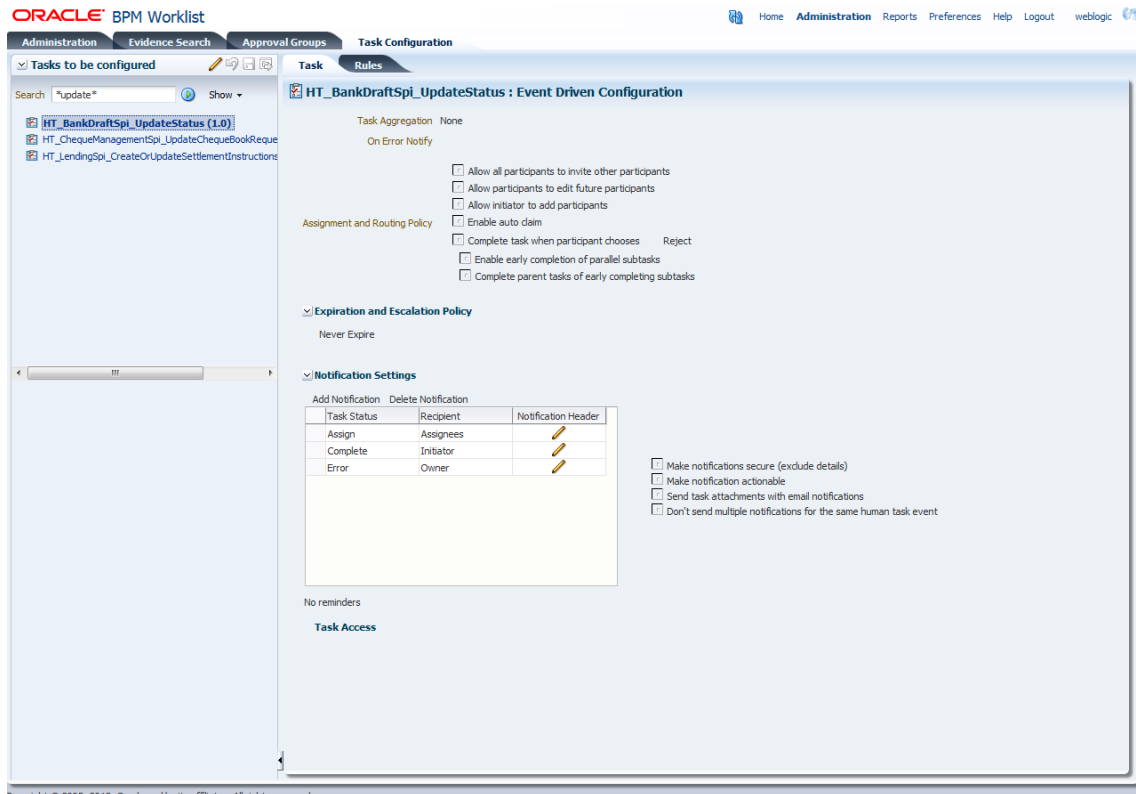
2. Click the **Administration** link in the top left corner.

Figure 2–8 Click Administration Link



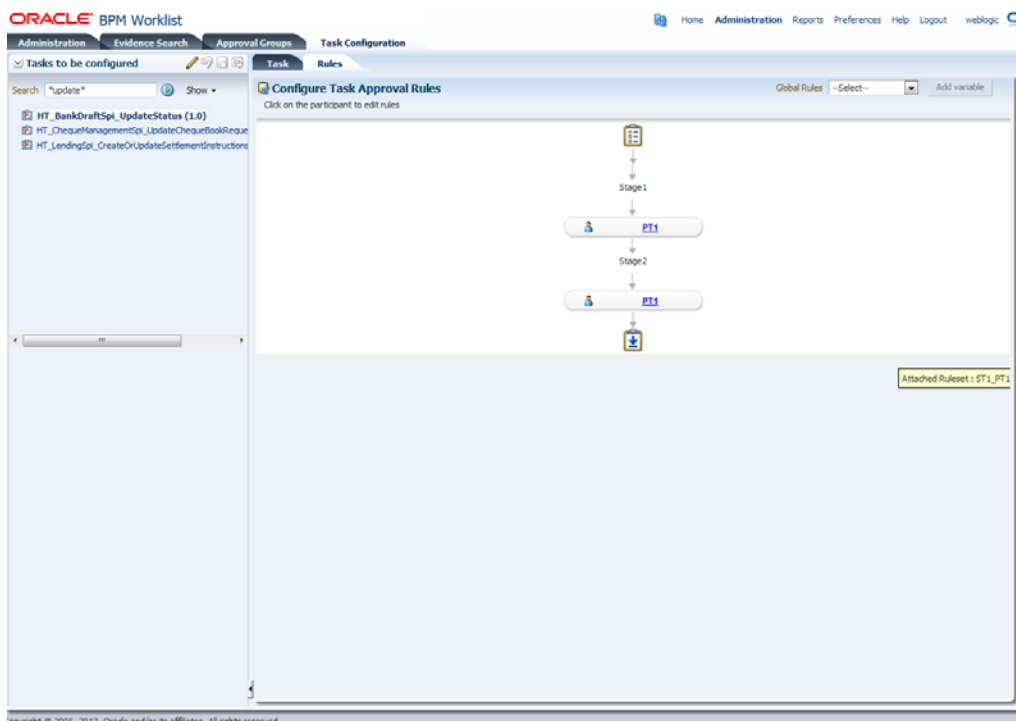
3. Open the **Task Configuration** tab and search for the specific process.

Figure 2–9 Searching Specific Process



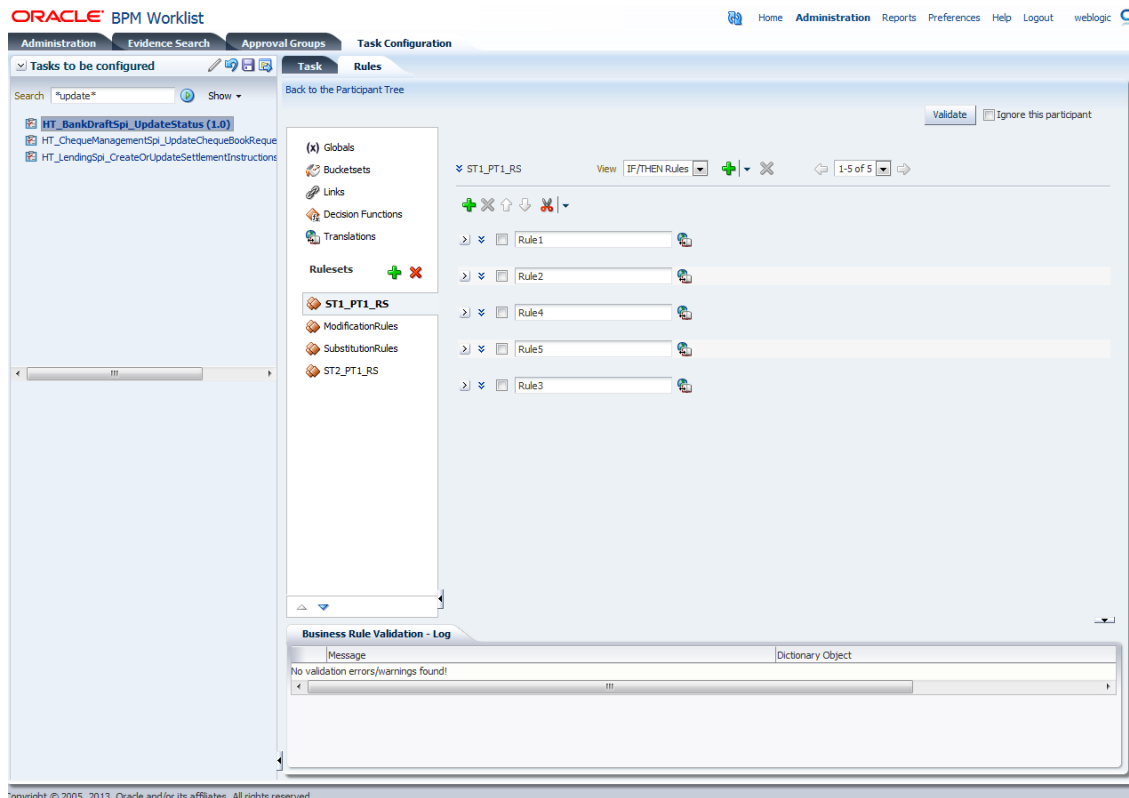
4. Open the Rules tab and click the links (PT1, PT2 and so on) provided for any stage of your choice.

Figure 2–10 Clicking the Rules Link



- Click the **Edit** (pencil) icon for creating the rule and the following will be visible.

Figure 2–11 *Creating the Rule*

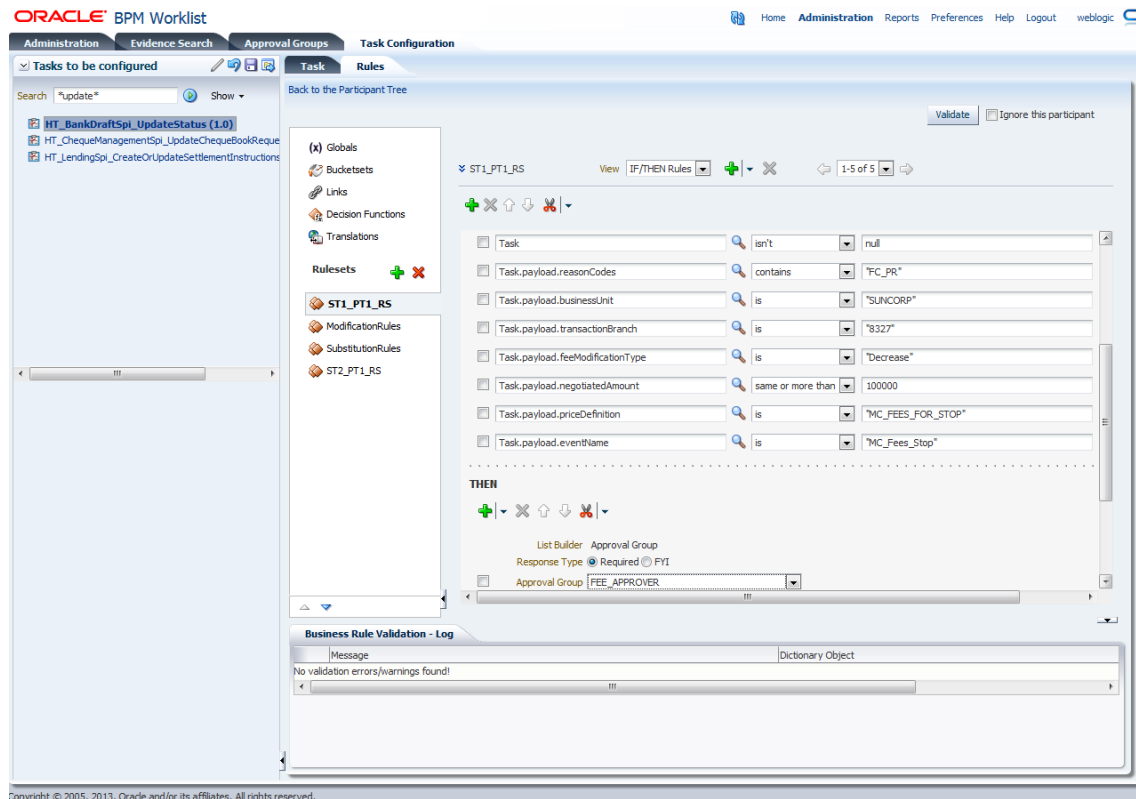


- Select the rule and add attributes to the rule.

Note: The rule being created must be Active rule. Only one rule can be active at a time.

- Save and commit the rule.

Figure 2–12 Selecting Rule



2.1.1.3 SMS Setup

The user also needs to set up overridable exception for the application to send the transaction to worklist application. This can be achieved through the **Severity** tab in **Artifact Dependency Map (Fast Path: SM500)** page.

Note: The given procedure provides details on SMS setup for Fees. The same procedure can be followed for SMS Setup for UDM with UDM related details.

The following procedure is performed during SMS setup:

1. In the **Search Text** field, type the service-name or a part of it or enter phrase in the format `TASK_CODE+search_text` that helps to select the service using auto suggest behavior.

For example, to search for a service for deposit case, search text can be as follows:

- Deposit Cash
- CASA001+deposit cash
- com.ofss.fc.appx.dda.service.transaction.DemandDepositCashTransactionService Spi.depositCash

Note: Tips for faster searches:

- For guided navigation to a resource (service, taskflow, ui-component), enter search text containing the resource description. (Example: 'deposit cash', 'address taskflow', 'OK')
- Selecting items from suggest item list will result in faster and accurate search.
- For faster and finer searches, use 'task-code+keyword(UI_COMPONENT/SERVICE)(ignore case)+search text' pattern. (Example: 'SM126+UI_COMPONENT+Delete' / 'SM126+SERVICE+Delete')
- For a combination of artifacts and general search, use 'task-code+search text' pattern. (Example: 'CASA001+deposit cash')
- A maximum of 36 values are displayed where search criteria found eligible values.

Figure 2–13 Search for service using entire service name

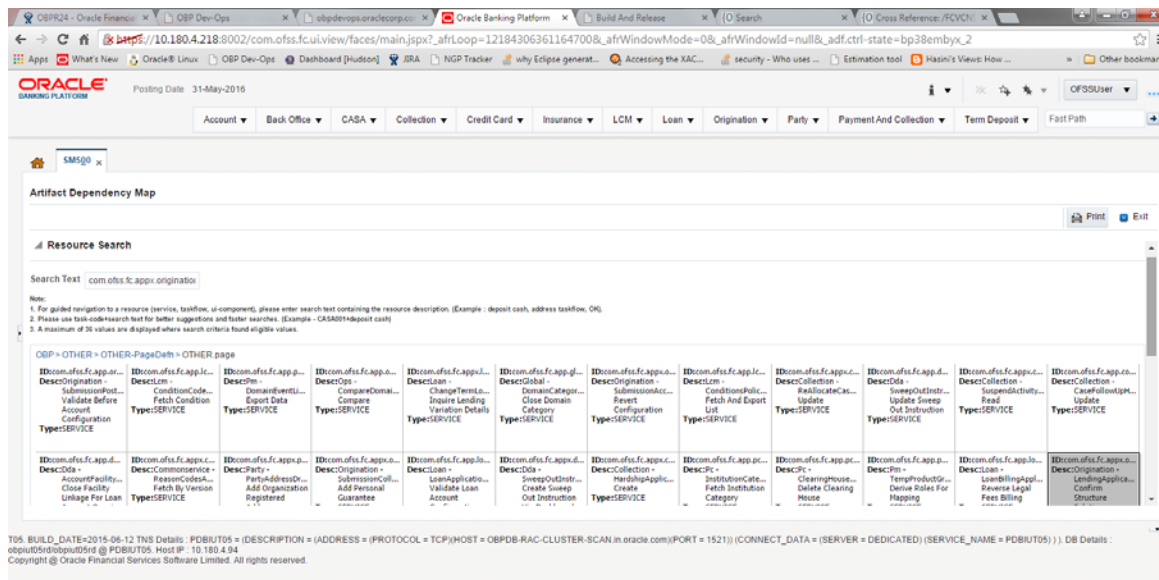
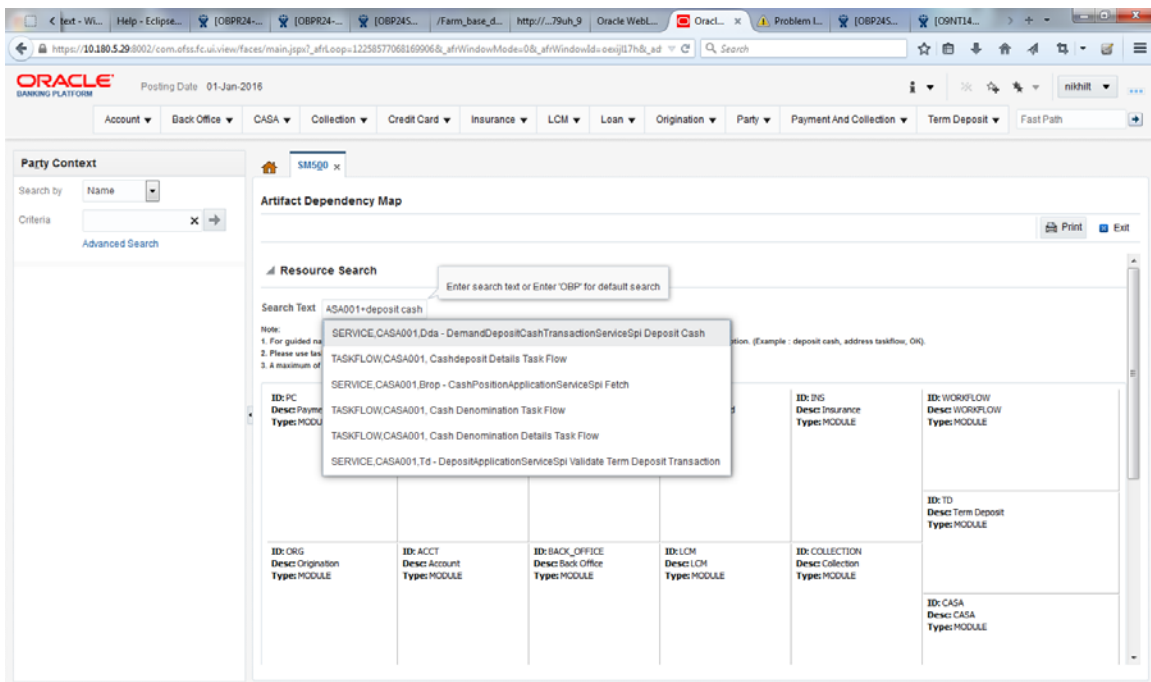
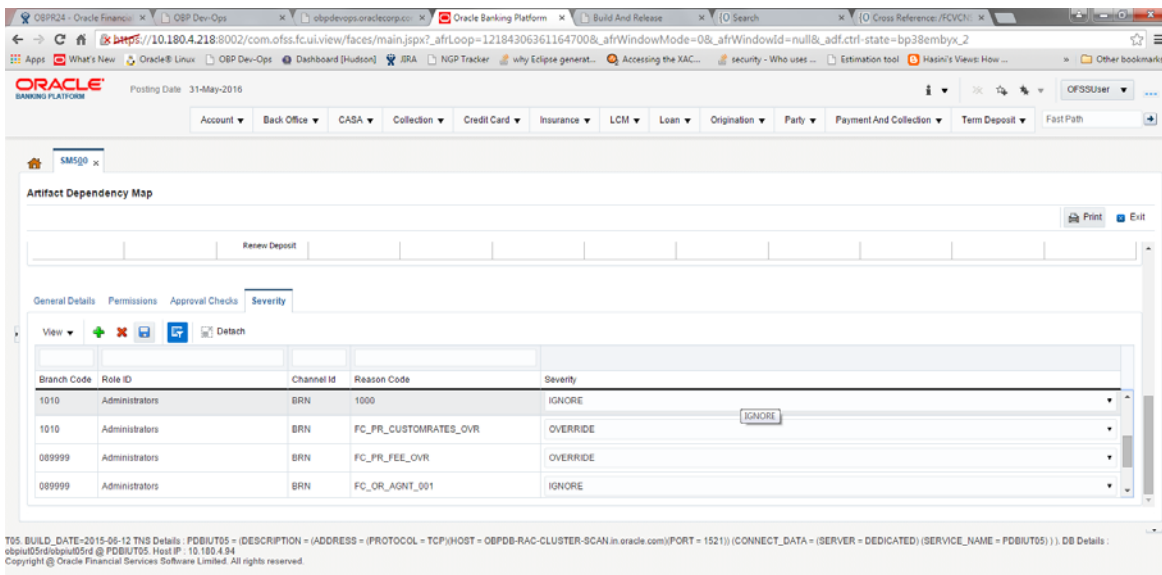


Figure 2-14 Search for service using TASK CODE + search text



2. Drill down to service node by following highlighted path (in grey color) and select service node.
3. Click the **Severity** tab to maintain severity for the resource. Severity can be maintained using add row, delete, and save buttons in the toolbar.

Figure 2-15 Severity Tab - Add Severity



2.1.2 Performing the Transaction

Following procedure explains how to perform a transaction:

1. Log in to the OBP application as teller user and initiate the transaction.

Figure 2–16 Initiating Transaction

The screenshot displays the 'Bank Drafts Status Maintenance' application window. At the top, there are navigation tabs for SM111, PC241, PC246, and PC244. The main interface is divided into several sections:

- Search Criteria:** Includes fields for Bank Drafts Type (Manager's Cheque), Instrument Number, Branch Code (8327), From Date (10-Jan-2014), To Date (10-Jan-2014), and From/To Amount.
- Bank Drafts Details:** A table listing three bank drafts with columns for Serial Number, Instrument Number, Instrument Status, Instrument Date, Instrument Amount, and Beneficiary Name.
- Instrument Details:** Shows Issuing Mode (CASA Account), Account Number (000017516), Fee Amount (\$8.00), Customer Name, Print Status (PRINTED), and Instrument Status (Stopped).
- Determine Fee:** A table showing fee details for 'MC Fees to Stop MC'.

Price Name	Base Amount		Negotiable	Charge Action	Negotiation	Initial Net Amount		Final/Recomputed M
	ACY(AUD)	TCY(AUD)				ACY(AUD)	TCY(AUD)	
MC Fees to Stop MC	\$15.00	\$15.00	Yes	Collect	Subtract ACY \$0.00	\$15.00	\$15.00	\$15.00

OBPIUT06. BUILD_DATE = 2013-10-09 TNS Details : OBPIUT = (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = 10.180.22.245)(PORT = 1521)) (CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER = DEDICATED) (SERVICE_NAME = OBPIUT))

2. Negotiate fee beyond auto approval level so that the transaction goes for approval.

Figure 2-17 Fee Negotiation

The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform interface for 'Bank Drafts Status Maintenance'. At the top, it shows the Oracle Banking Platform logo, posting date (10-Jan-2014), branch (QUEEN ST MALL BRANCH, AUD, Suma8327), and last login (15-Oct-2013 05:08:50 AM). The business unit is SUNCORP BANK. Below the header, there are navigation tabs for SM111, PC241, PC246, and PC244. The main area contains a table of instrument details:

Serial Number	Instrument Number	Instrument Status	Instrument Date	Instrument Amount	Beneficiary Name
832710012014	908	ISSUED	10-Jan-2014	\$908.00	Rahul
832710012014	402	ISSUED	10-Jan-2014	\$402.00	Rahul
832710012014	401	ISSUED	10-Jan-2014	\$401.00	Rahul

Below the table, there are sections for 'Instrument Details', 'Determine Fee', and 'Settlement Instruction Details for 1.00 AUD'. An 'Information' popup window is overlaid on the screen, containing the following text:

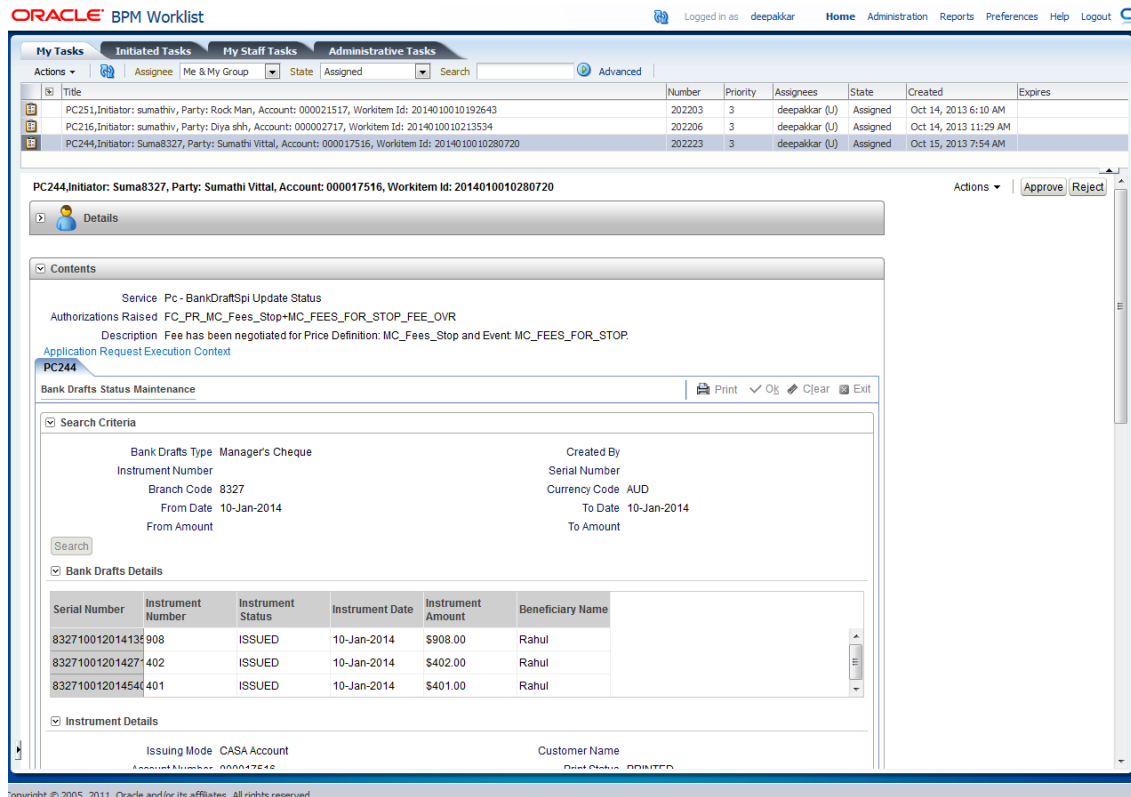
```

FC_PR_FEE_OVR
Fee has been negotiated.
Transaction has been queued in the approval worklist. Workitem id : 2014010010280720
    
```

The 'Determine Fee' section includes a table with columns for Price Name, Base Amount (ACY(AUD), TCY(AUD)), Negotiable, Charge Action, Negotiation, and Initial Net Amount (ACY(AUD), TCY(AUD), Final/Recomputed). The table shows 'MC Fees to Stop MC' with a base amount of \$15.00 and a negotiated amount of \$14.00. Summary statistics at the bottom indicate a total fee amount to be deferred of \$0.00 and a total fee amount to be collected of \$1.00.

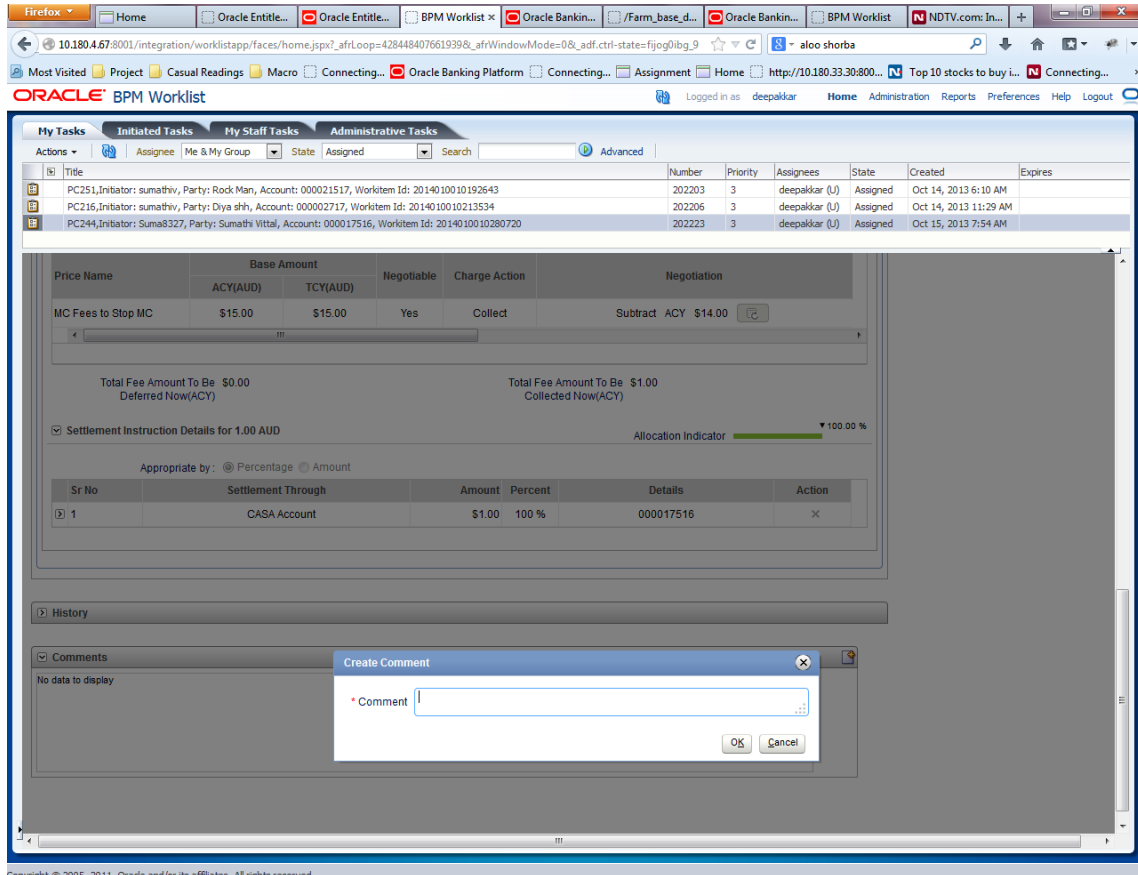
3. Log in to the approval worklist as approver user and open the work item.

Figure 2–18 Log in to Approval Worklist



4. User can either approve or reject the work item (approved here) after adding comments.

Figure 2-19 Adding Comment to work item



Copyright © 2005, 2011, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Figure 2–20 Approve or Reject Work item

The screenshot displays the Oracle BPM Worklist interface. At the top, there are navigation tabs for 'My Tasks', 'Initiated Tasks', 'My Staff Tasks', and 'Administrative Tasks'. Below these, a table lists work items with columns for Title, Number, Priority, Assignees, State, Created, and Expires. The selected work item, PC244, is highlighted. Below the table, the detailed view for PC244 is shown, including a 'Details' section, 'Contents' section with service and authorization information, and a 'Bank Drafts Status Maintenance' section. This section contains search criteria and a table of bank drafts.

Serial Number	Instrument Number	Instrument Status	Instrument Date	Instrument Amount	Beneficiary Name
832710012014135908		ISSUED	10-Jan-2014	\$908.00	Rahul
83271001201427402		ISSUED	10-Jan-2014	\$402.00	Rahul
832710012014546401		ISSUED	10-Jan-2014	\$401.00	Rahul

- The initiator user can see the status of the work item from the **Work Item Inquiry (Fast path: WL001)** screen.

Figure 2–21 Viewing Status of Work item

The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform interface for viewing work item status. The top navigation bar includes the Oracle logo, user information (Suma8327), and various menu options. The main content area is titled 'Work Item Inquiry' and contains a search form with fields for Posting Date, Account Number, Task Code, Party ID, Reference Number, Entered By, and Transaction Type. Below the search form is a table with columns: Posting Date, Work Item ID, Party ID, Transaction Type, Task Code, Entered By, Current Approver ID, Work Item Status, Nature of Transaction, Account Number, Amount, and In... The table lists three work items, all with a status of 'APPROVED' or 'REJECTED BY AP...'. Below the table is a 'Work Item Details' section showing a 'View Process Instance' for the selected work item, with fields for Work Item ID, Task Code, Posting Date, Initiation Date, Entered By, Bank Code, Transaction Branch, Channel ID, Maintenance Type, Version Ticket, Message Type, Reference Number, Original Reference Number, Approval Confirmation Value, Last Approver ID, Current Approver ID, Acquirer ID, Last Update Date, and Work Item Status.

Posting Date	Work Item ID	Party ID	Transaction Type	Task Code	Entered By	Current Approver ID	Work Item Status	Nature of Transaction	Account Number	Amount	In...
10-Jan-2014	2014010010280720	000001294		PC244	Suma8327	rohit8327	APPROVED	Normal	000017516		
10-Jan-2014	2014010010209172	000001294		PC244	Suma8327	rohit8327	APPROVED	Normal	000017516		
10-Jan-2014	2014010010206731	000001294		PC244	Suma8327	deepakkar	REJECTED BY AP...	Normal	000017516		

2.2 Discretionary Credit Assessment (DCA)

This section explains steps in Discretionary Credit Decision approvals.

Overview

In Origination workflow at Credit Assessment stage, user submits the submission to credit decision engine. If the credit decision status of the submission is Declined or Referred, then submission is moved to manual decision step. The user attached to Enterprise role having rights on Manual Decision Task can assess the credit decision engine recommendation, make the necessary changes and recommend for approval. The system checks whether the role to which user is attached has required authority to approve the task based on values of parameters in the task. If yes, the task is auto authorized. If the values are not within the limits attached to the role, the system checks the approval matrix to find the roles having the required authority to approve the transaction and route task to such roles for approval.

Facts Required for MCD Approvals

Following are the facts required for MCD approvals.

Table 2–3 Facts Required for the MCD Approvals

State
Business Unit
Currency
Personal Aggregate Application Amount
Overall Aggregate Application Amount

Table 2–3 (Cont.) Facts Required for the MCD Approvals

Applicant Credit Card Limit
Aggregate Credit Card Limit
LTV Category Group 1
LTV Category Group 2
LTV Category Group 3
LTV Category Group 4
LTV Category Group 5
Overview Amount
Overview Percentage

These are the facts required to maintain the rules for MCD in OES and SOA. The preconditions are:

- OES configurations
- Group creation in SOA
- Rules configuration in SOA

Scenario: Submission with Referred status and breaching OES configurations, hence transaction sent for approvals in SOA.

2.2.1 Setup Details

This section discusses the setup details required to configure the DCA services.

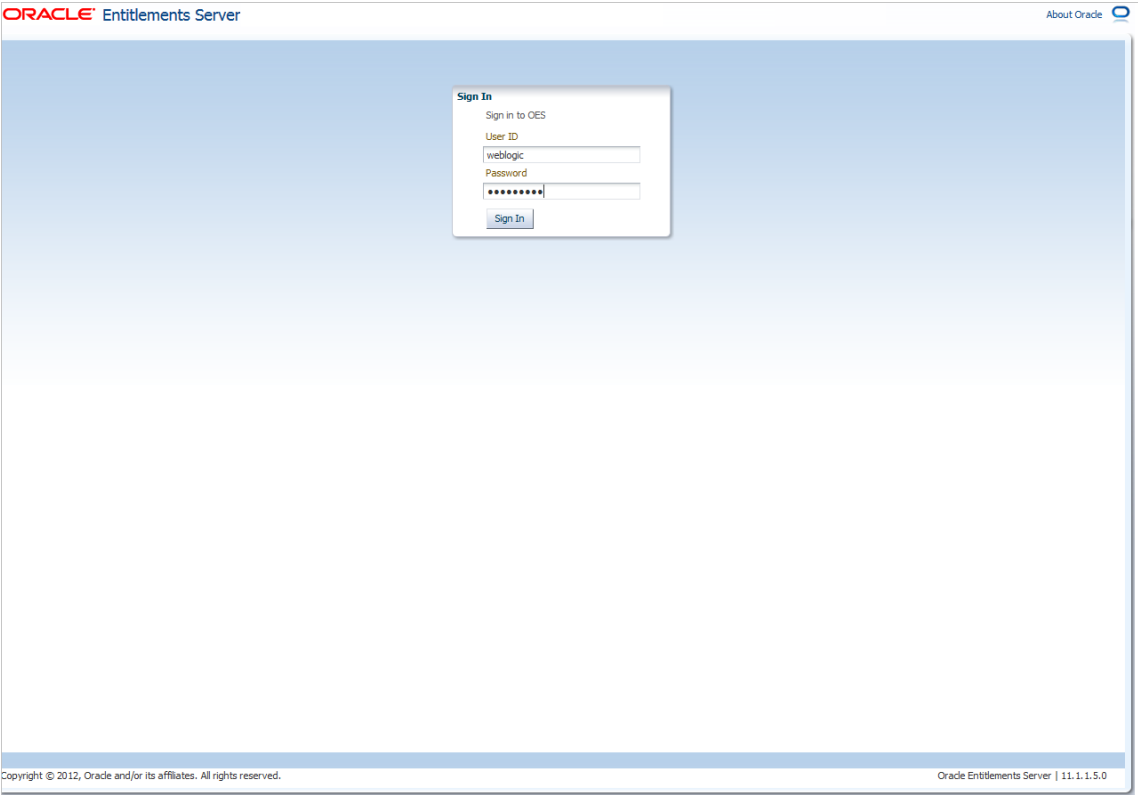
2.2.1.1 APM Policy Setup

To initiate, the user needs to setup policies at APM for auto approval. This policy specifies which transactions with what data will be auto approved. When the data that is sent from the application matches the policy setup, the transaction is auto approved and if the policy is not matched, then the transaction goes for approval.

The following procedure is performed during APM policy setup:

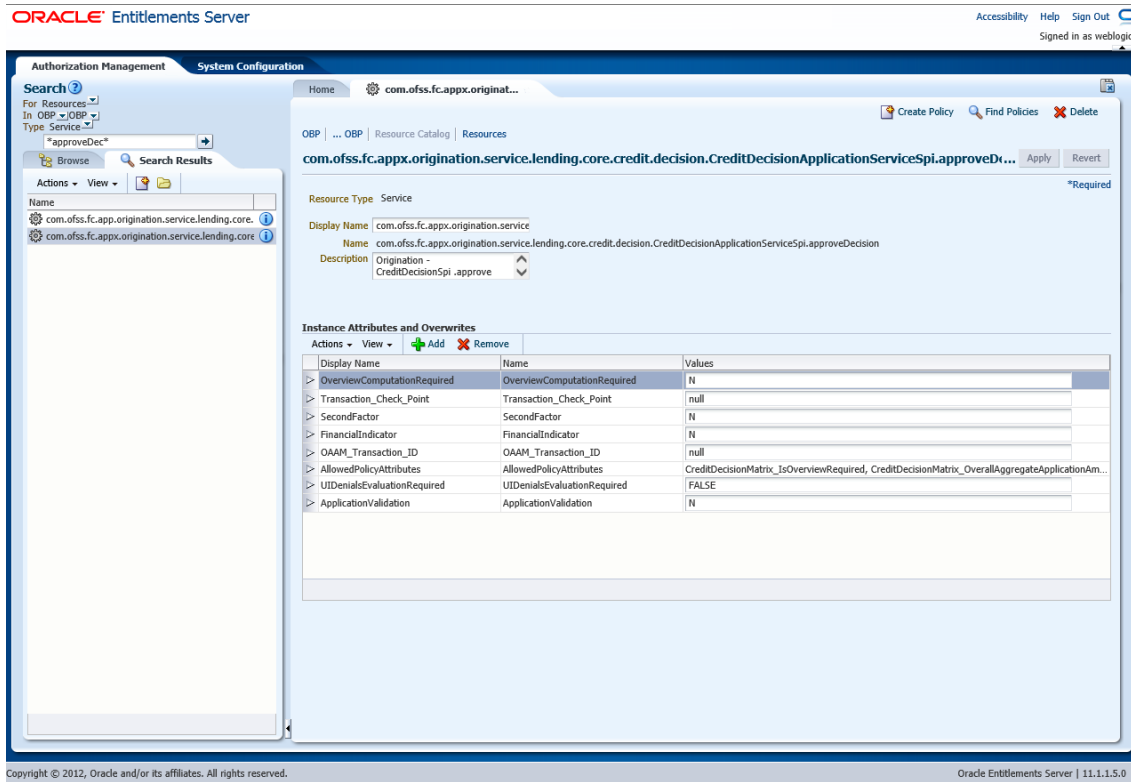
1. Log in to the APM as a user with administrator privileges:

Figure 2-22 Log in to APM



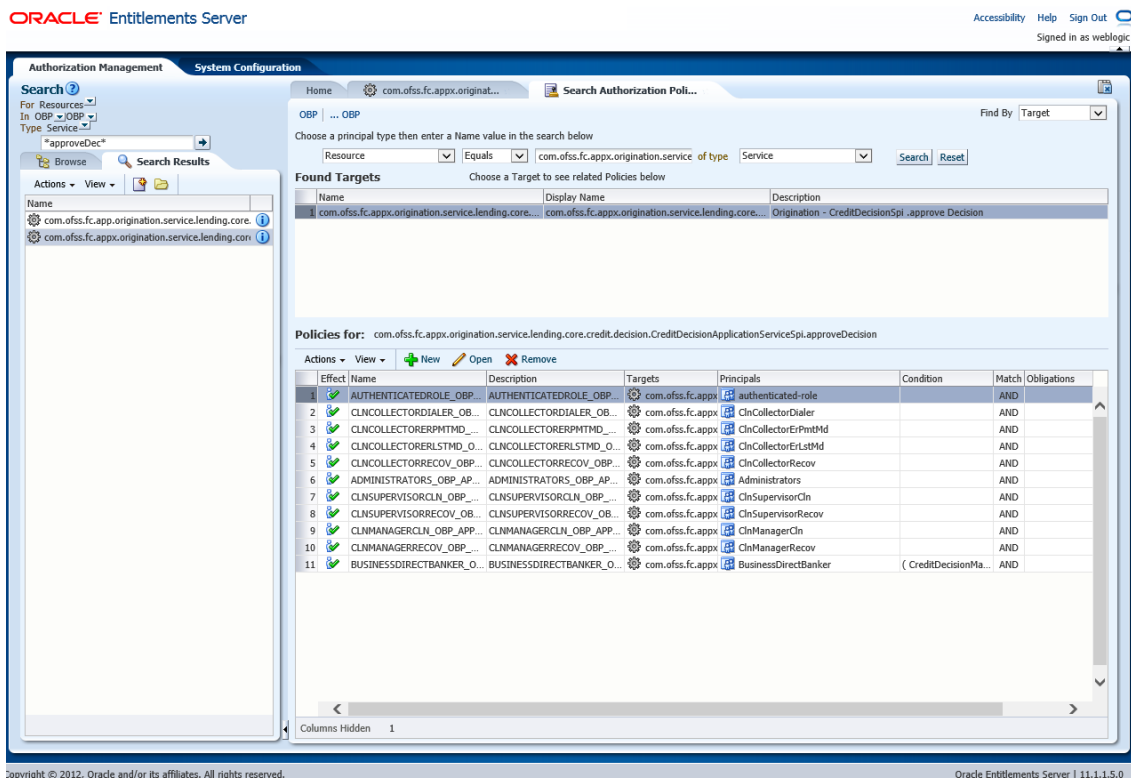
2. Search for the service and click **Find Policies**.

Figure 2-23 Find Policies



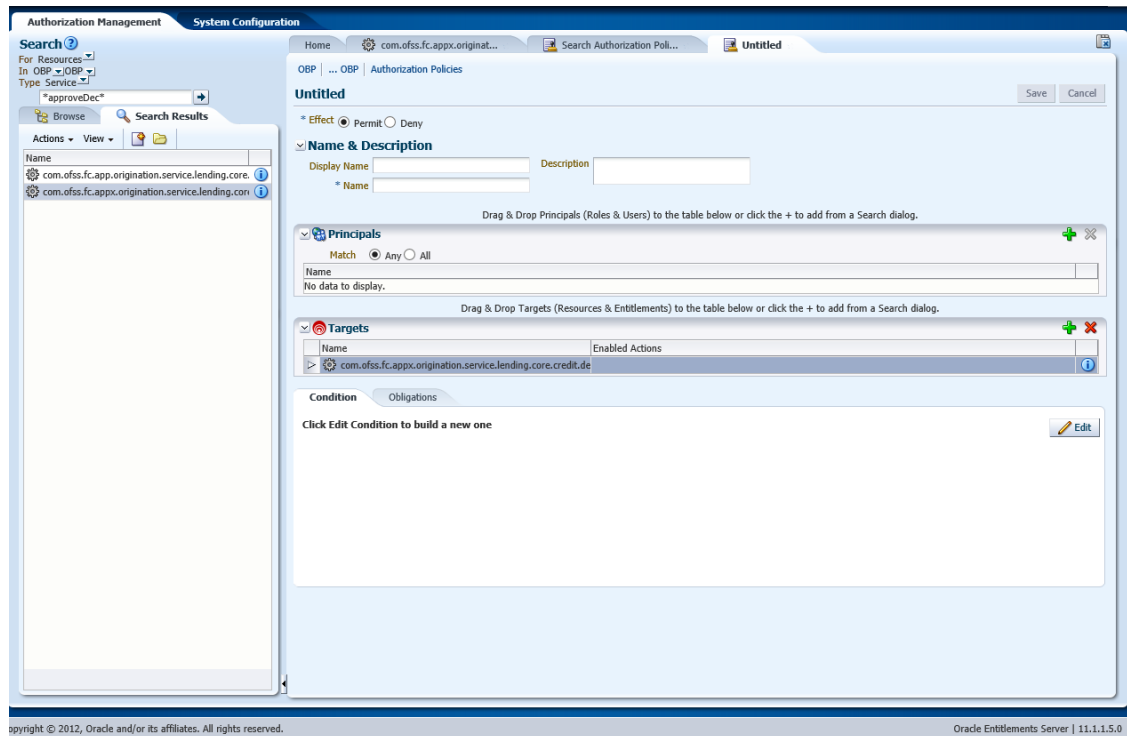
Find Policies opens the below screen.

Figure 2-24 Search Authorization Policies



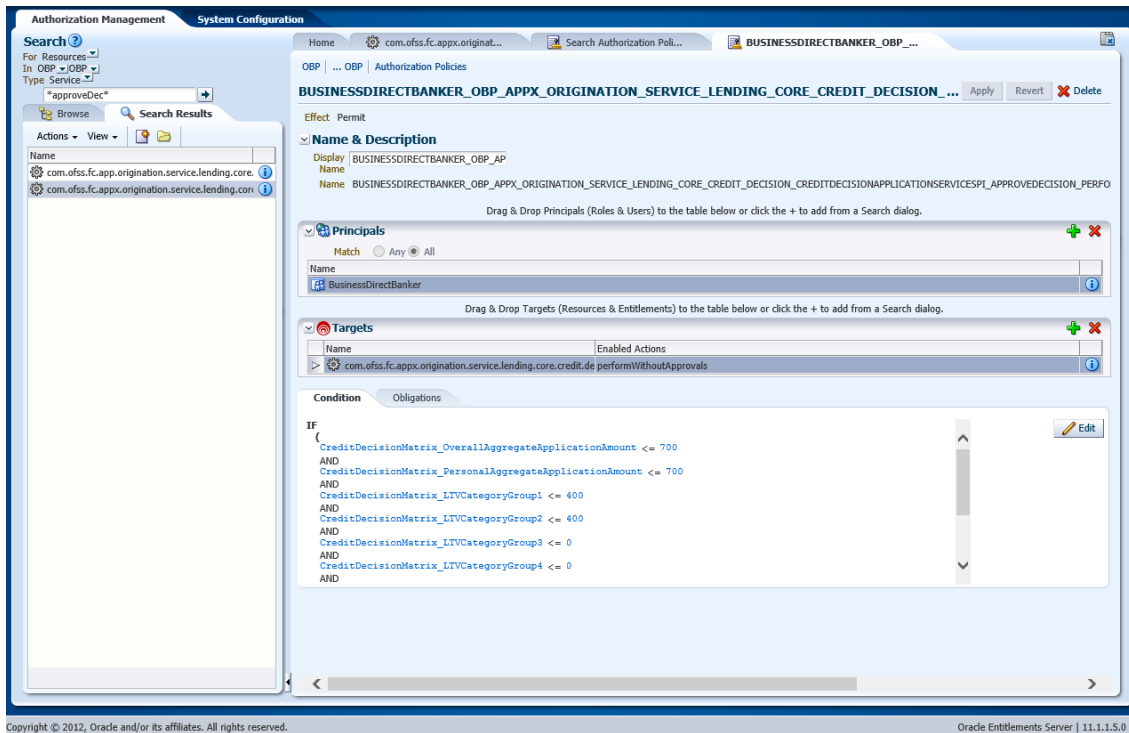
3. Click **New** and add new policy as shown in [Figure 2–25](#).

Figure 2–25 Adding New Policy



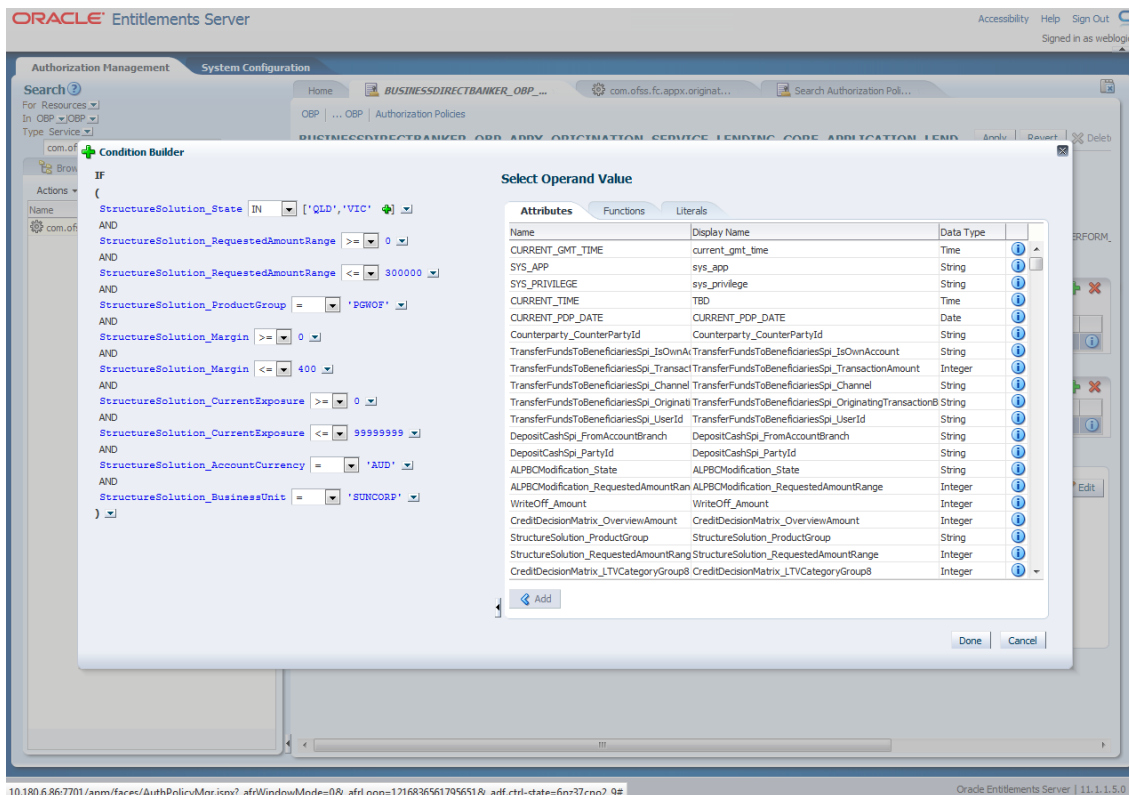
4. Add the following details:
 - **Name and Description**
 - **Principals**
 - **Enabled Action** as *Perform Without approval*

Figure 2–26 Updating Name, Principals and Enable Action Details



5. Click **Done**.
6. Click **Save** to save the policy.

Figure 2–27 Saving Details



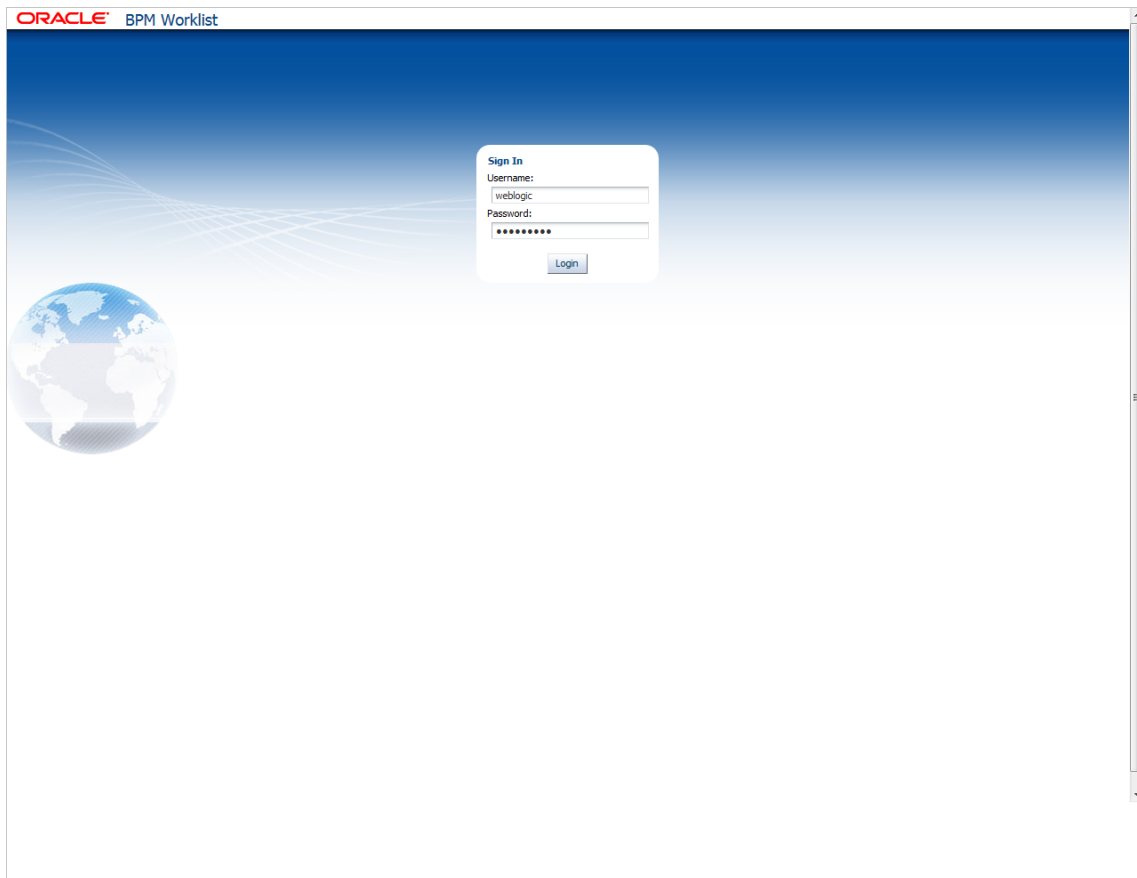
2.2.1.2 BPM Worklist Rules Setup

After the rules are set up in APM, the user needs to set up approval rules in BPM worklist. These rules should cover all scenarios in which the transaction can come out without being auto approved at the APM level. Any transaction which does not trigger the rules at BPM level will be auto rejected.

The following procedure is performed during BPM worklist rules setup:

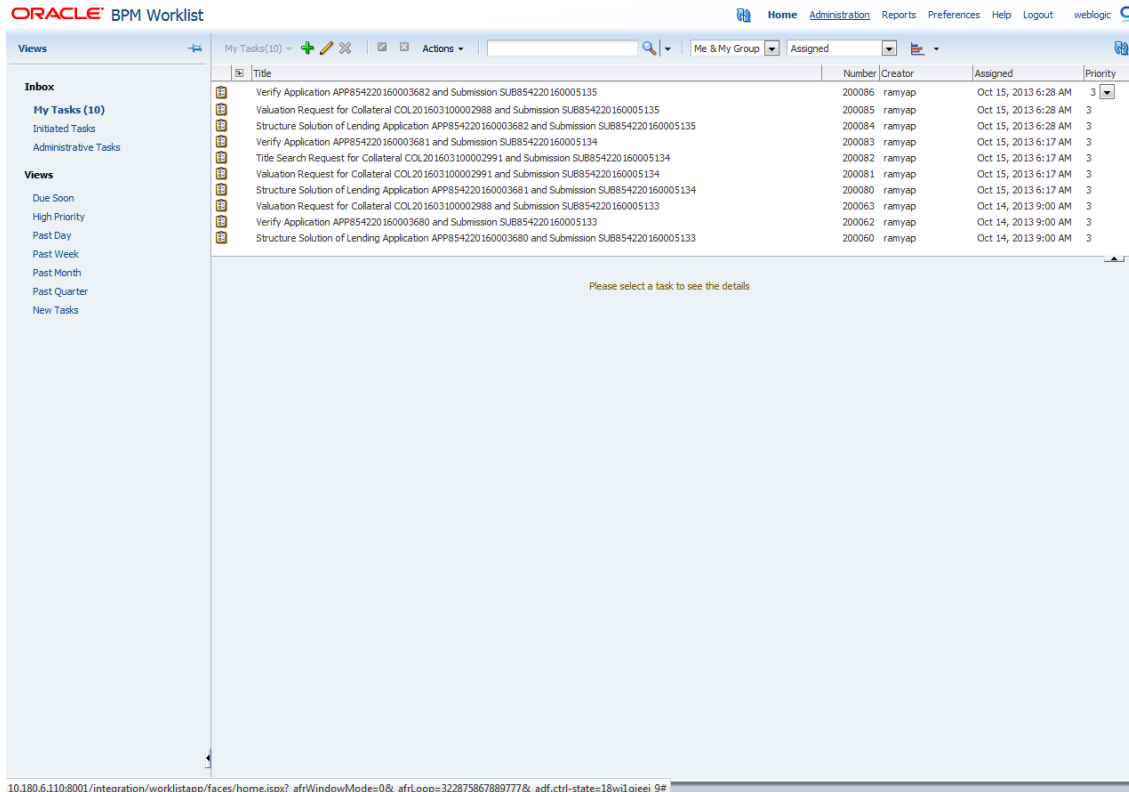
1. Log in to the BPM worklist application as a user with administrative privileges.

Figure 2–28 Log in to BPM Worklist



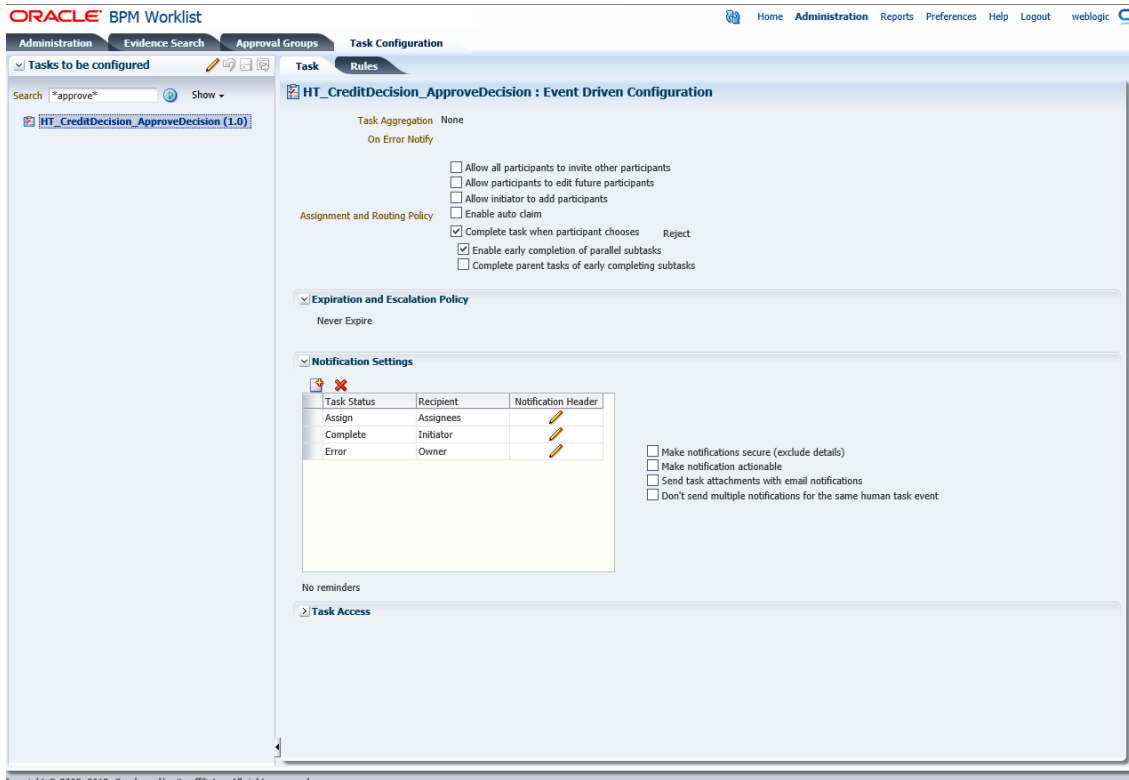
2. Click the **Administration** link in the top left corner.

Figure 2–29 Administration Link



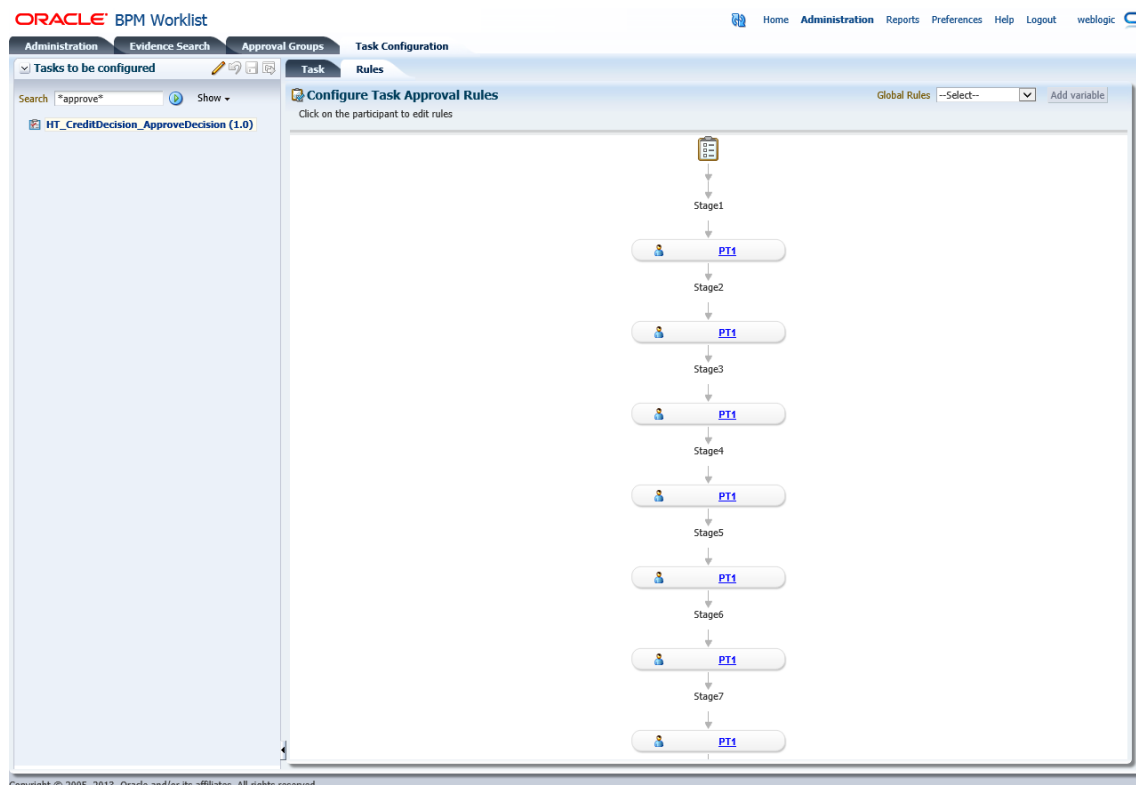
3. Open the **Task Configuration** tab and search for the specific process.

Figure 2–30 Task Configuration



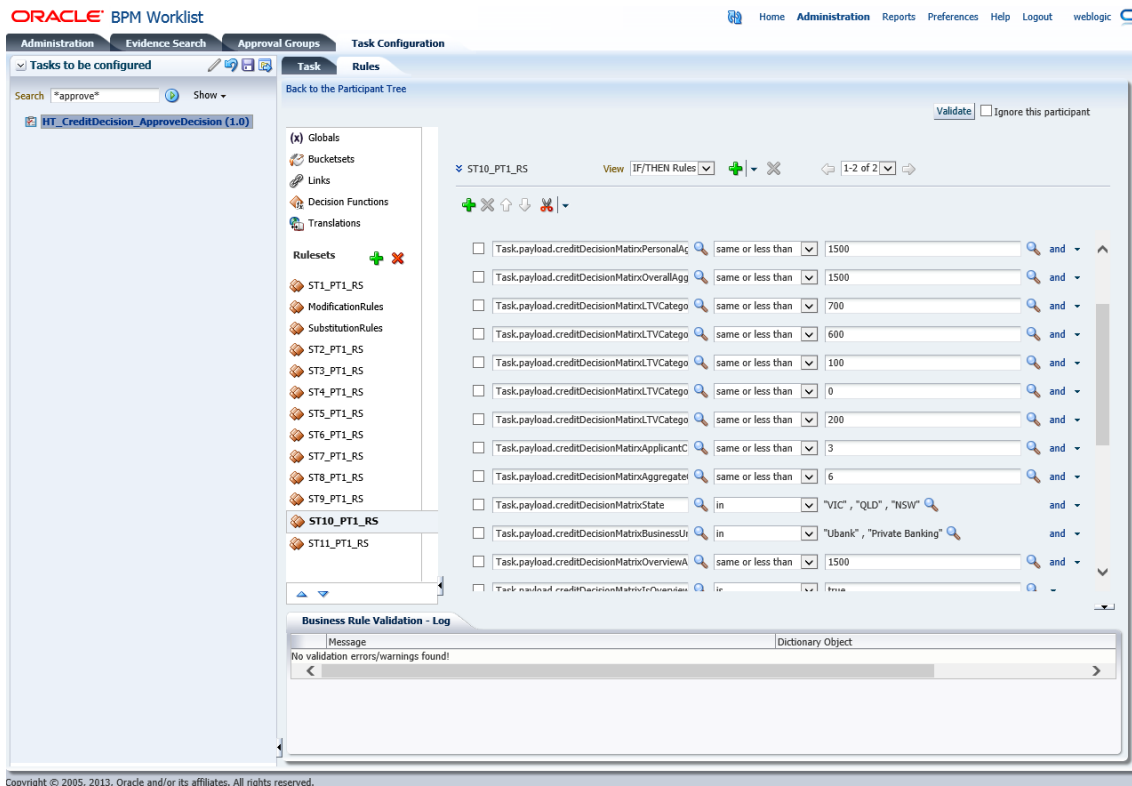
4. Open the **Rules** tab and click the links (PT1, PT2, and so on) provided for any stage of your choice.

Figure 2–31 Rules Link



5. Click the **Edit** (Pencil) icon for creating the rule and the following will be visible.

Figure 2–32 Creating Rule



6. Add rule attributes and commit the rule.

2.2.1.3 SMS Setup

The user also needs to enable matrix-based authorization for the DCA service. This can be done through the **Approval Checks** tab in **Artifact Dependency Map (Fast path: SM500)** page which is used for enabling approval.

The following procedure is performed during SMS setup:

1. In the **Search Text** field, type the service-name or a part of it or enter phrase in the format `TASK_CODE+search_text` that helps to select the service using auto suggest behavior.

For example, to search for a service for deposit case, search text can be as follows:

- Deposit Cash
- CASA001+deposit cash
- com.ofss.fc.appx.dda.service.transaction.DemandDepositCashTransactionService Spi.depositCash

Note: Tips for faster searches:

- For guided navigation to a resource (service, taskflow, ui-component), enter search text containing the resource description. (Example: 'deposit cash', 'address taskflow', 'OK')
- Selecting items from suggest item list will result in faster and accurate search.
- For faster and finer searches, use 'task-code+keyword(UI_COMPONENT/SERVICE)(ignore case)+search text' pattern. (Example: 'SM126+UI_COMPONENT+Delete' / 'SM126+SERVICE+Delete')
- For a combination of artifacts and general search, use 'task-code+search text' pattern. (Example: 'CASA001+deposit cash')
- A maximum of 36 values are displayed where search criteria found eligible values.

Figure 2-33 Search for service using entire service name

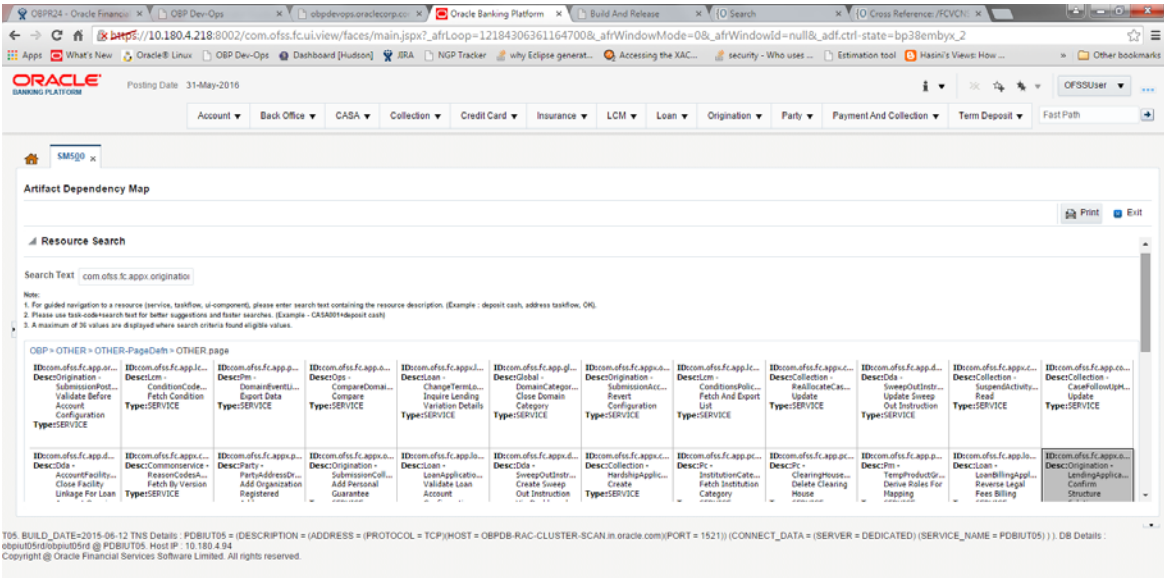
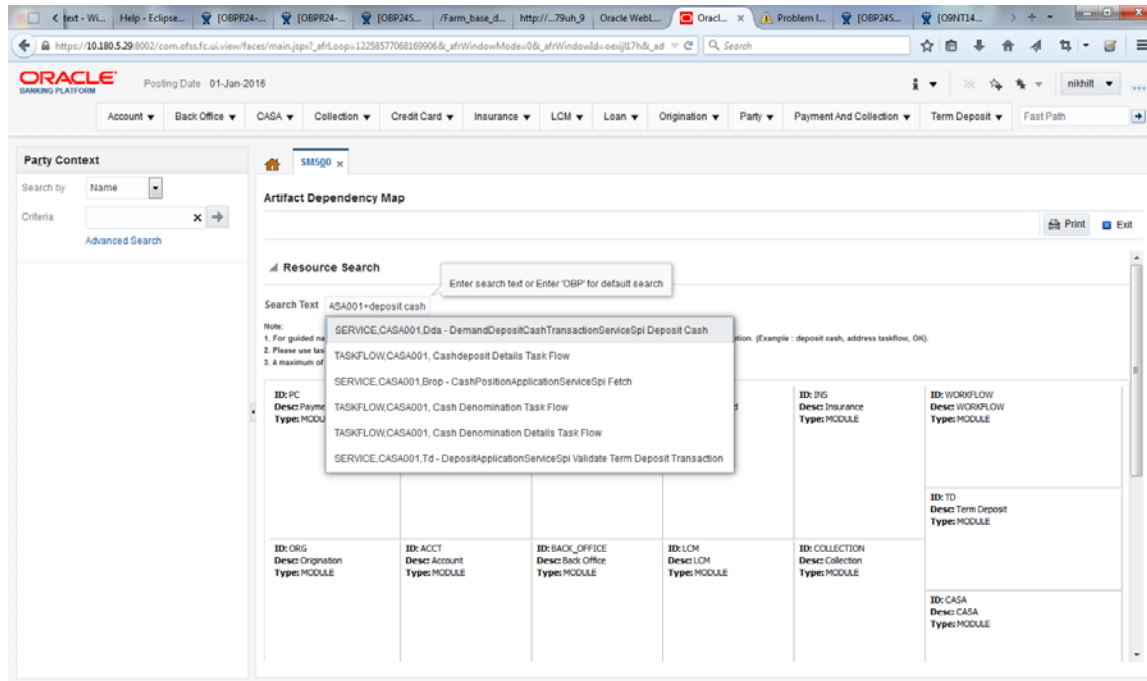
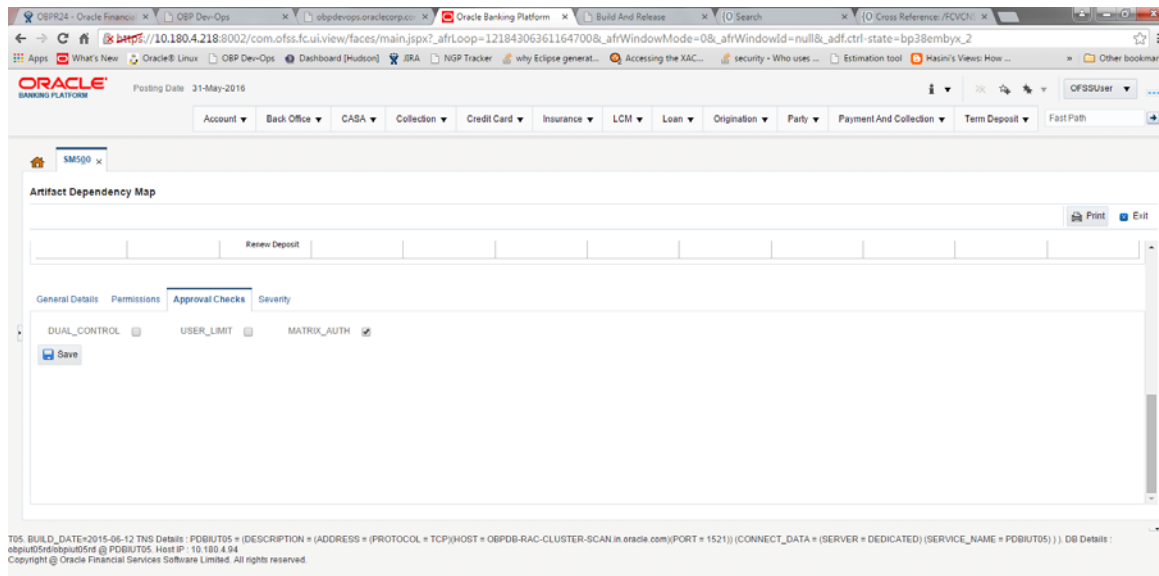


Figure 2–34 Search for service using TASK CODE + search text



2. Click the Severity tab to maintain severity for the resource.

Figure 2–35 Add Approval Checks



2.2.2 Performing the Transaction

Following procedure explains how to perform a transaction:

1. Log in to the application as teller user and initiate an origination task flow such that the application goes to referred status.

Figure 2–36 Initiating Origination Task Flow

ORACLE BANKING PLATFORM | Posting Date 28-Feb-2013 | CEO SUNCORP BANK, AUD, rahulva | Last Login 21-Jun-2013 03:58:20 PM | Business Unit: SUNCORP BANK

Account | Back Office | CASA | Channel | Collection | Credit Card | LCM | Loan | Operational Services | Origination | Party | Payment And C | Fast Path

OR097

Application Form | Print | Exit

Show Timer

Outcome

Application has been processed.
Your confirmation number is: SUB854220130004792

Lending Facilities

Credit Assessment Status: **Referred**

Parties: Ajit Tendulkar(000003194)

Affiliates

Application ID: APP854220130002401

Borrowing Entity ID: BE20130590001952

Borrowing Entity Name: Ajit Tendulkar

Product Group Name: Product Group Without Fee

Facility ID: FC20130590002834

Amount: \$4,200,000.00

Tenor: 2 Years 0 Months

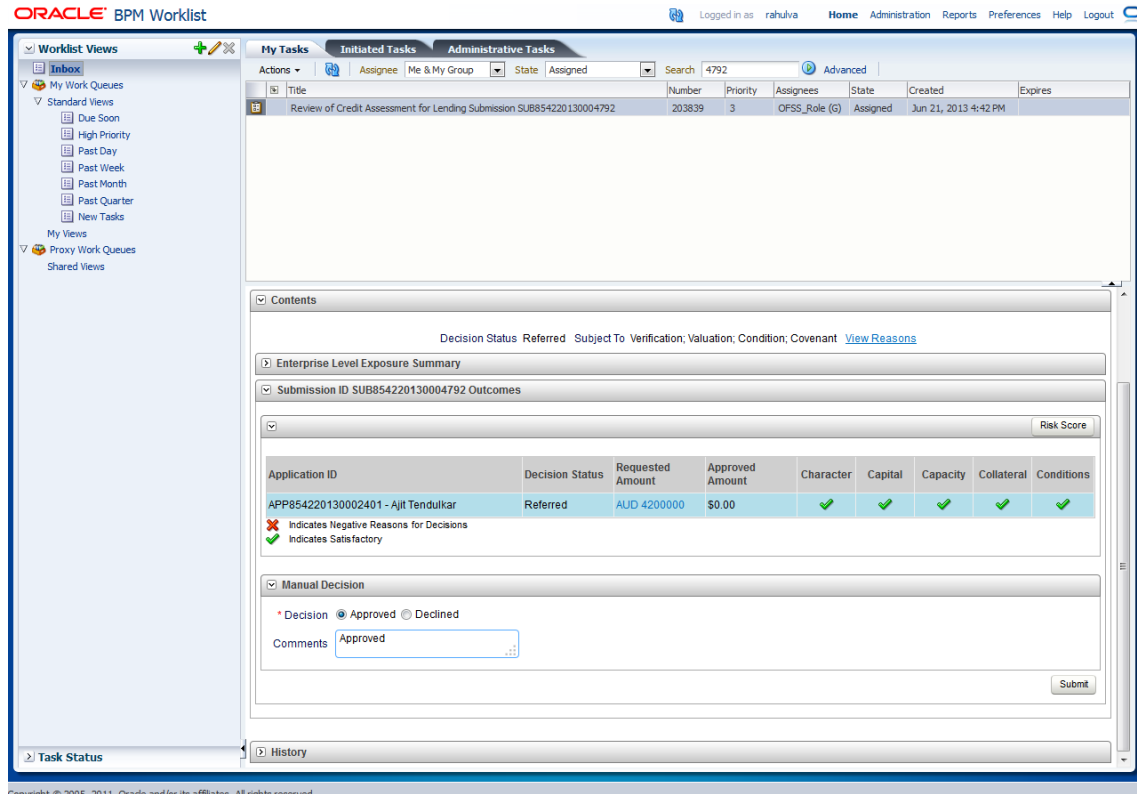
Decision Status: Referred

Previous | New Application

OBPIUT09_BUILD_DATE = 2013-06-20 TNS Details : OBPIUT = (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = 10.180.22.245)(PORT = 1521)) (CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER = DEDICATED) (SERVICE_NAME = OBPIUT))

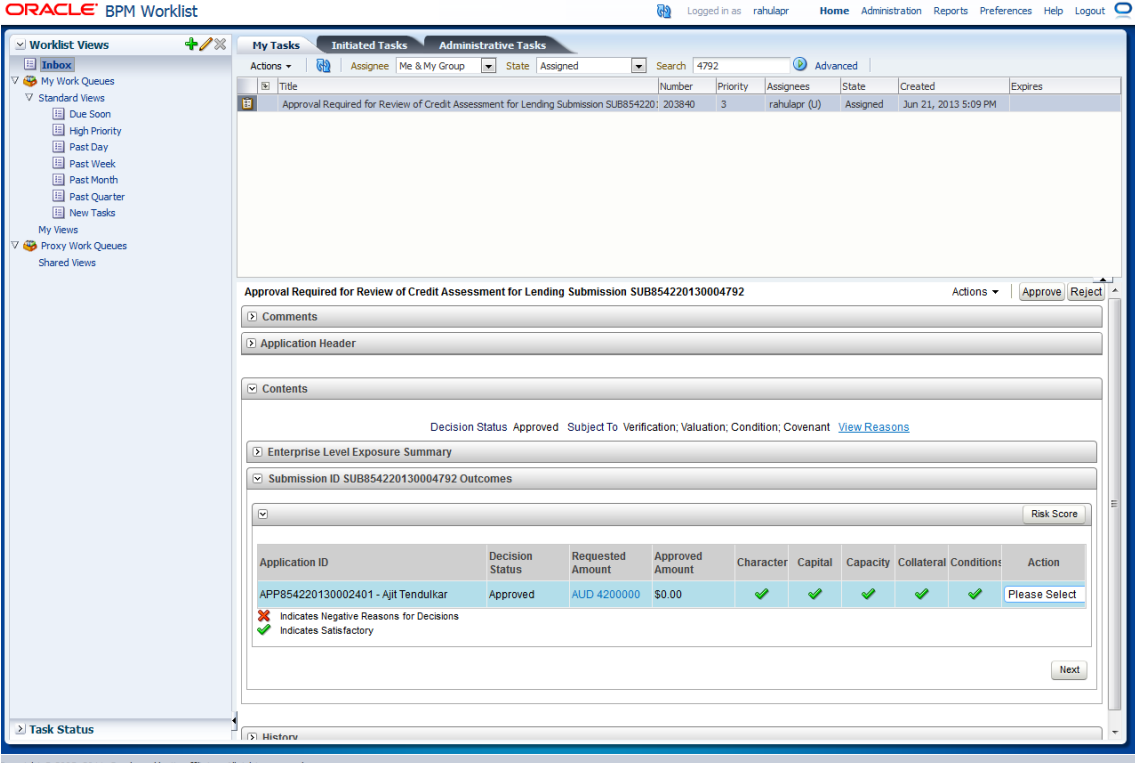
2. Log in to BPM worklist as the initiator user who initiated the origination process.
3. Select to approve the credit assessment task created for the user.

Figure 2-37 Approving Credit Assessment



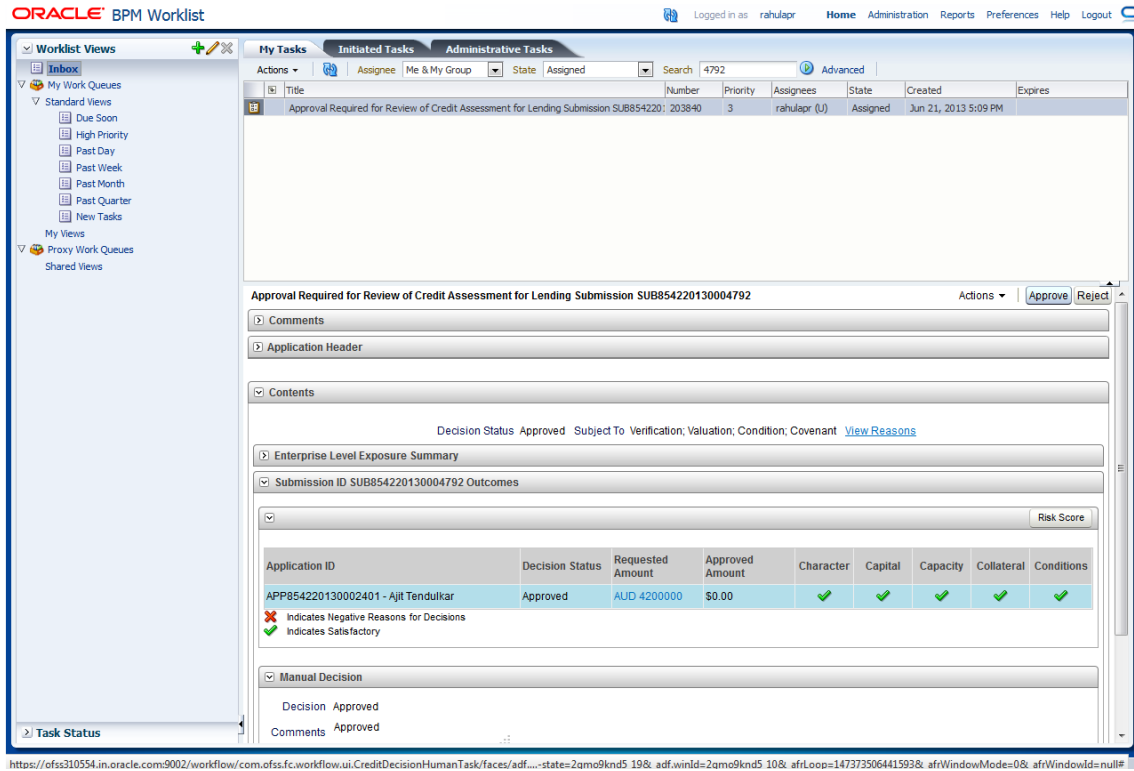
4. Credit assessment task goes to the approver user for approval. Log in as approver user to BPM Worklist.

Figure 2-38 Credit Assessment Approval



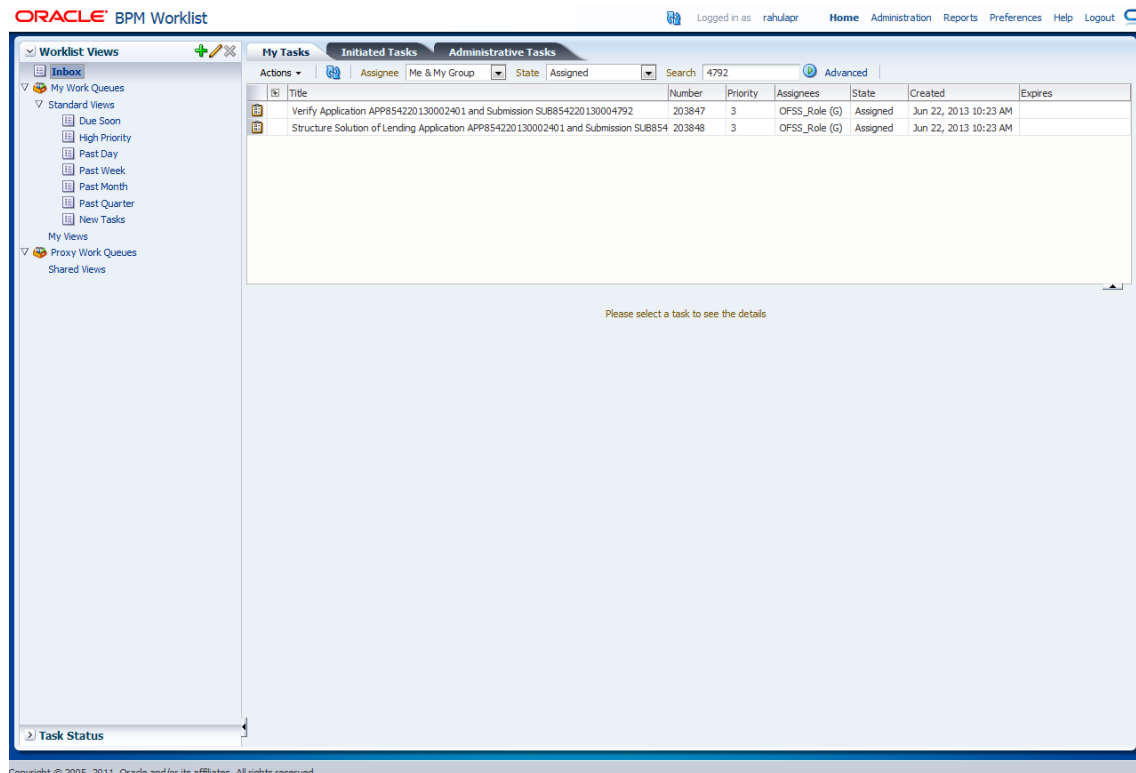
- 5. User can either approve or reject the work item (approved here) after adding comments.

Figure 2–39 Adding Comments



- Once approved, the further task flows required for origination will be created for the initiator user.

Figure 2–40 Creation of Further Task Flows



2.3 Enabling Worklist Authorization

This section explains the steps in enabling Worklist authorization. Following are the steps:

Step 1 Identify the Service Name

There can be two services for the same service. A normal 'app' service and 'appx' service. We need to identify both the services.

For example, Add Transaction Limit will have the following two services:

- com.ofss.fc.app.sms.service.limit.TransactionLimitApplicationService.addTransactionLimit
- com.ofss.fc.appx.sms.service.limit.TransactionLimitApplicationServiceSpi.addTransactionLimit

Step 2 Enable Dual Authorization

Once the services are identified, follow the below steps to enable Dual Authorization.

1. Log in to Oracle Banking Platform.
2. Navigate to **Artifact Dependency Map (Fast path: SM500)** page.
3. In the **Search Text** field, type the service-name or a part of it or enter phrase in the format **TASK_CODE+search_text** that helps to select the service using auto suggest behavior.

For example, to search for a service for deposit case, search text can be as follows:

- Deposit Cash

- CASA001+deposit cash
- com.ofss.fc.appx.dda.service.transaction.DemandDepositCashTransactionService Spi.depositCash

Note: Tips for faster searches:

- For guided navigation to a resource (service, taskflow, ui-component), enter search text containing the resource description. (Example: 'deposit cash', 'address taskflow', 'OK')
- Selecting items from suggest item list will result in faster and accurate search.
- For faster and finer searches, use 'task-code+keyword(UI_COMPONENT/SERVICE)(ignore case)+search text' pattern. (Example: 'SM126+UI_COMPONENT+Delete' / 'SM126+SERVICE+Delete')
- For a combination of artifacts and general search, use 'task-code+search text' pattern. (Example: 'CASA001+deposit cash')
- A maximum of 36 values are displayed where search criteria found eligible values.

Figure 2-41 Search for service using entire service name

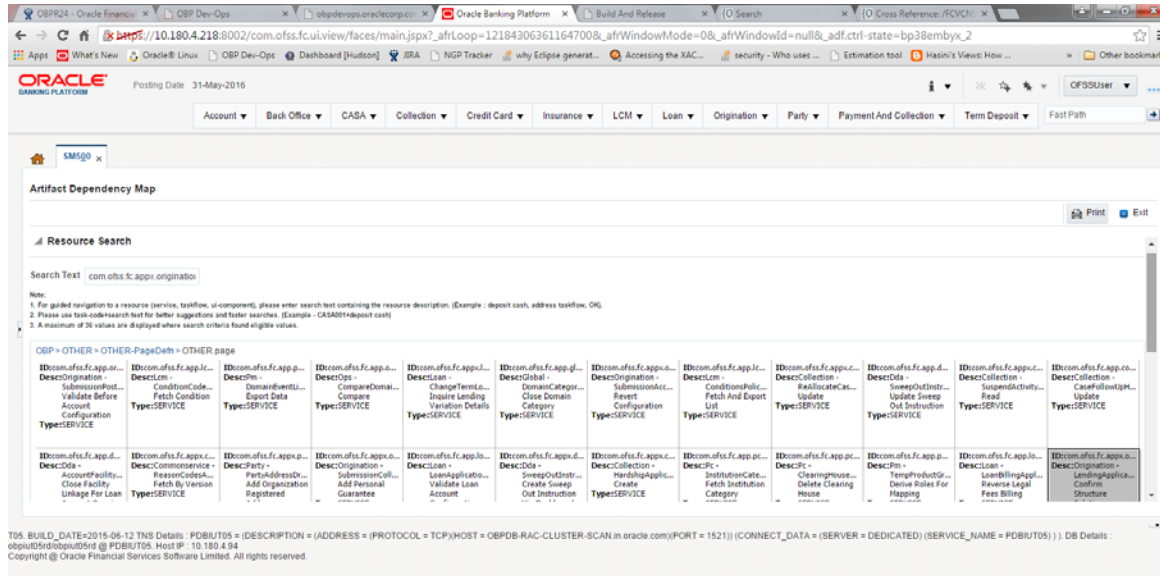
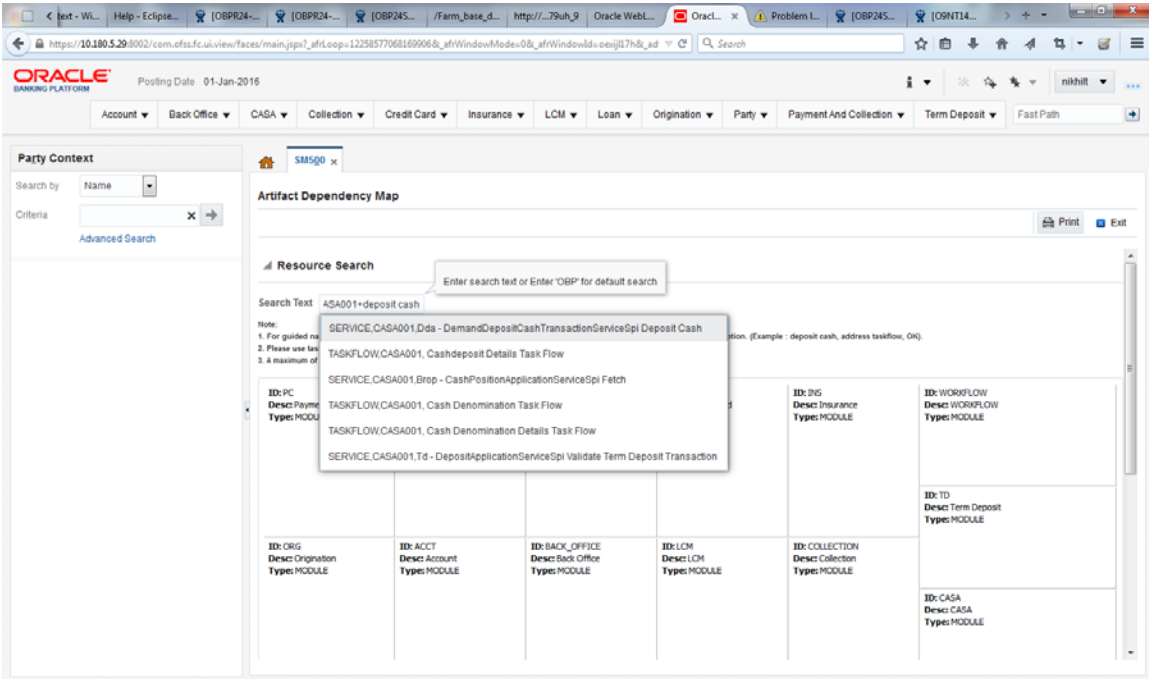
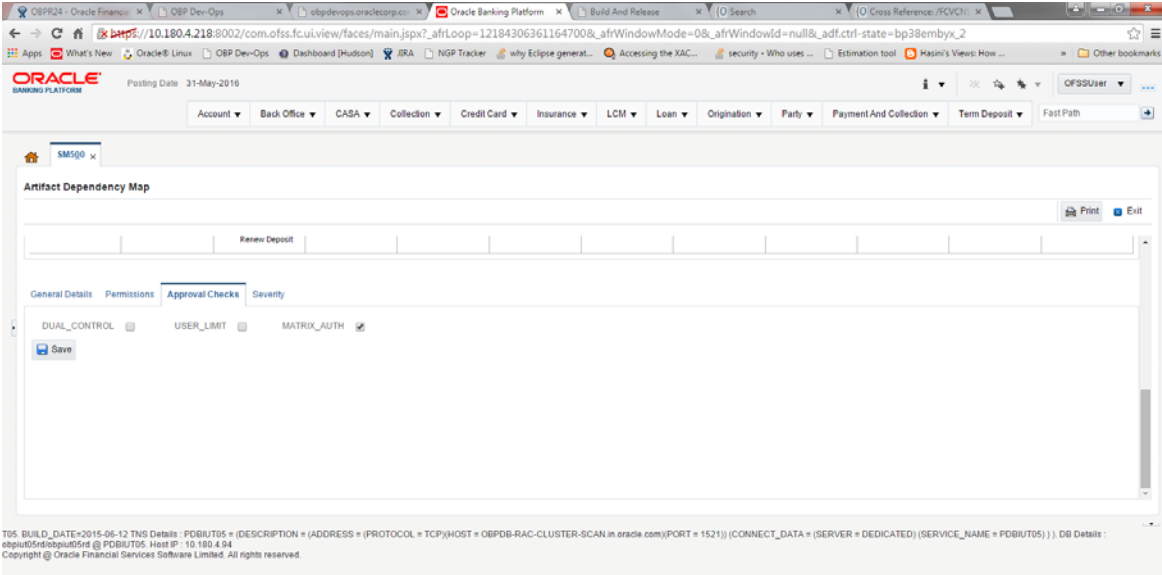


Figure 2-42 Search for service using TASK CODE + search text



4. Click the **Approval Checks** tab and add approval checks.

Figure 2-43 Add Approval Checks



Step 3 Configure Severity

Enabling of dual authorization alone will not send the transaction for approval. Hence we need to configure Severity for the identified service, to enable the call for approval workflow.

This will be configured from the OBP Application page **Artifact Dependency Map (Fast path: SM500)**.

Follow the below steps to configure severity:

1. Log in to Oracle Banking Platform.
2. Navigate to the page **Artifact Dependency Map (Fast path: SM500)** from the Security menu item (Security - > Artifact Dependency Map).
3. In the **Search Text** field, type the service-name or a part of it or enter phrase in the format **TASK_CODE+search_text** that helps to select the service using auto suggest behavior.

For example, to search for a service for deposit case, search text can be as follows:

- Deposit Cash
- CASA001+deposit cash
- com.ofss.fc.appx.dda.service.transaction.DemandDepositCashTransactionService Spi.depositCash

Figure 2-44 Search for service using entire service name

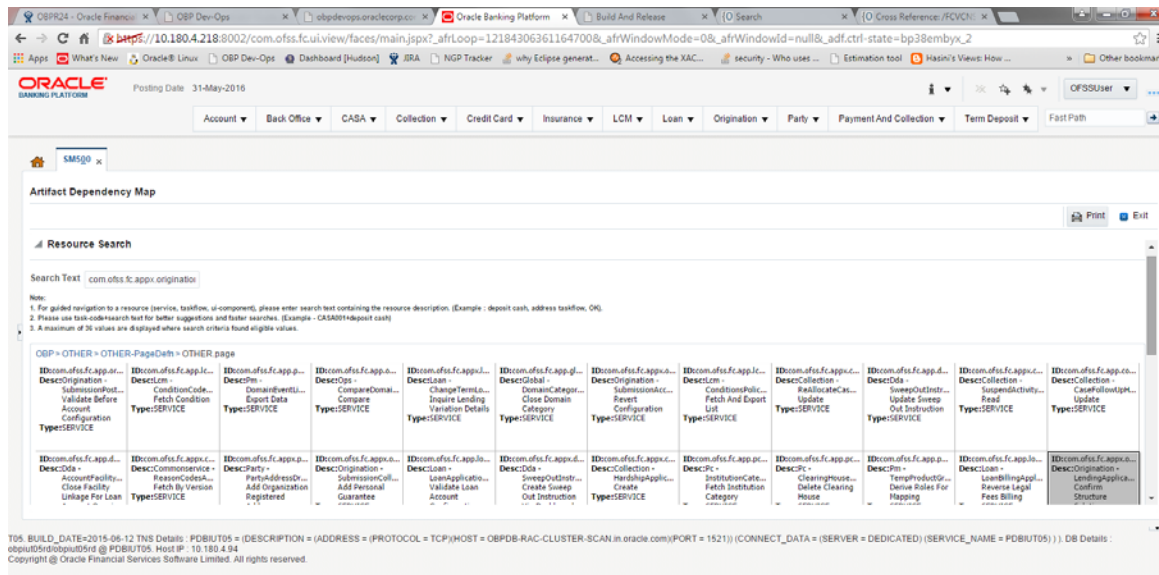
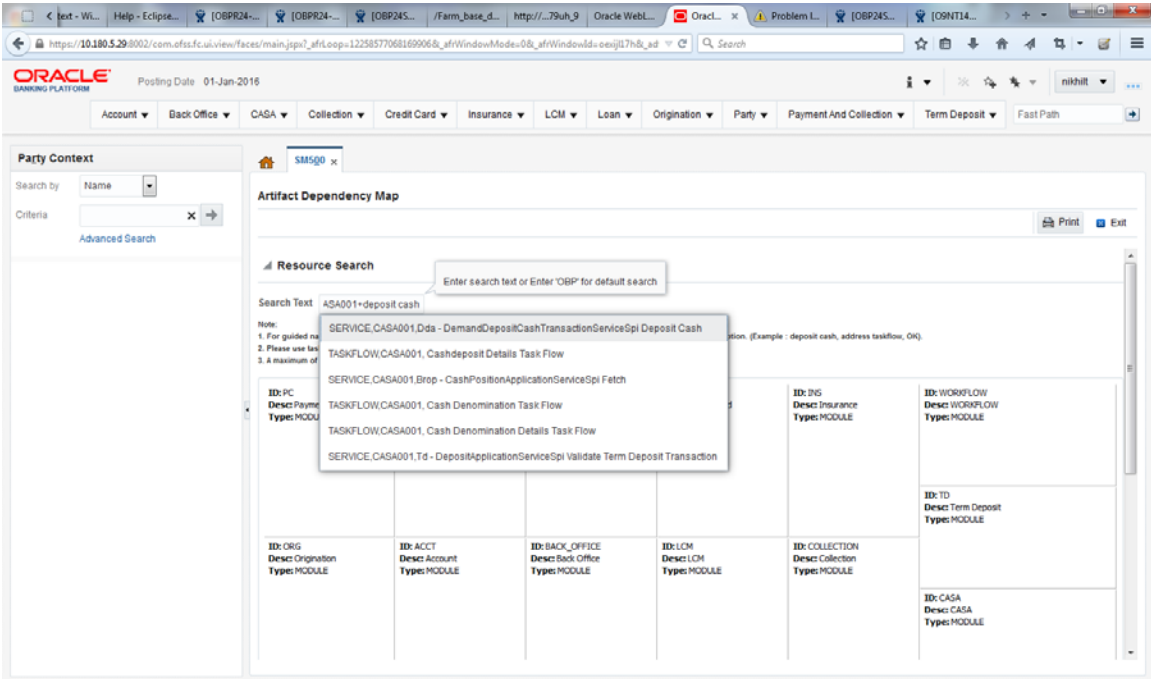
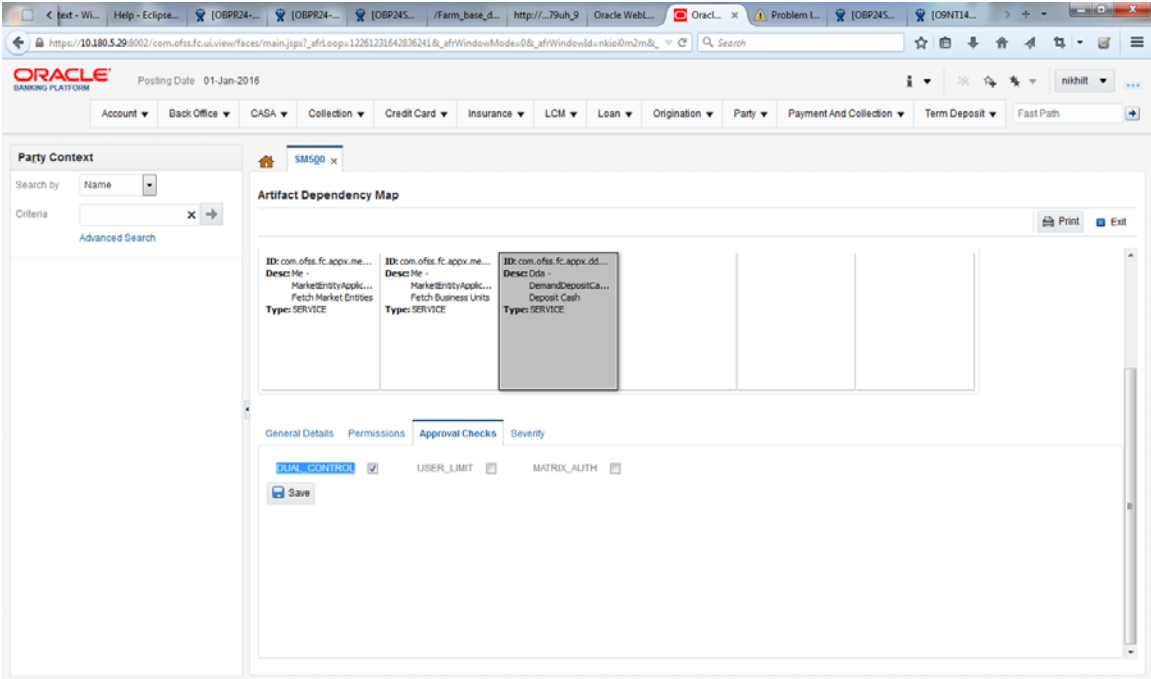


Figure 2-45 Search for service using TASK CODE + search text



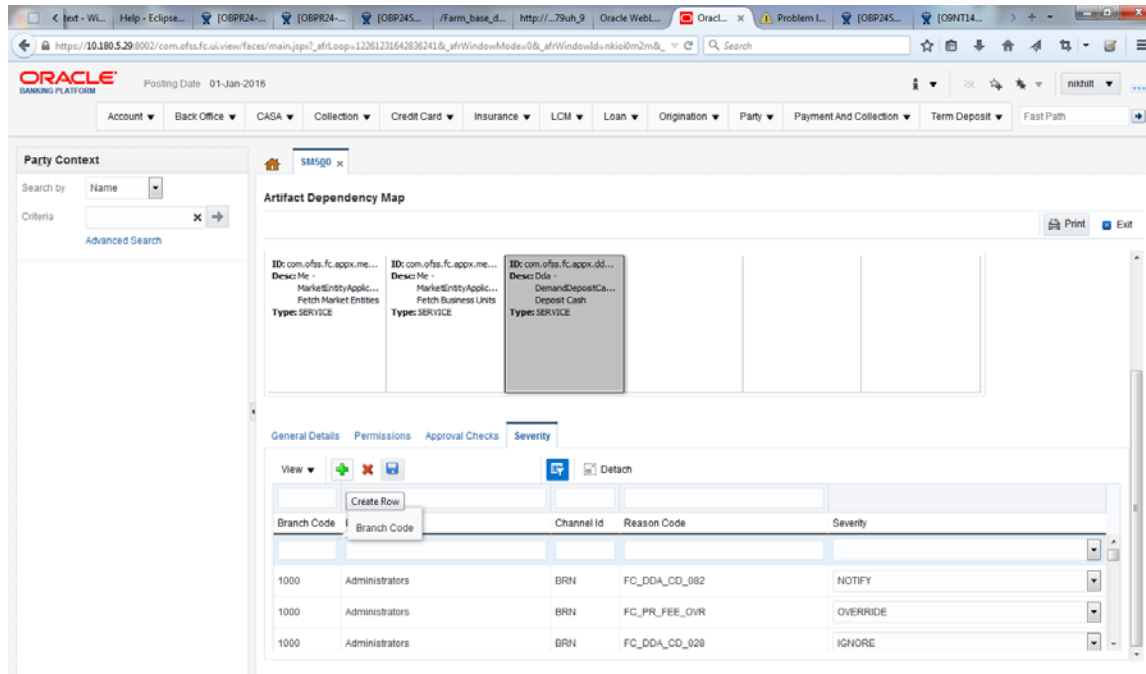
- 4. Ensure approval checks are added. If not, then configure the approval checks.

Figure 2-46 Dual Control



- 5. Click the Severity tab and update the severity, if already maintained. Otherwise, click the Add button in the toolbar to add new row in table.

Figure 2-47 Add New Severity



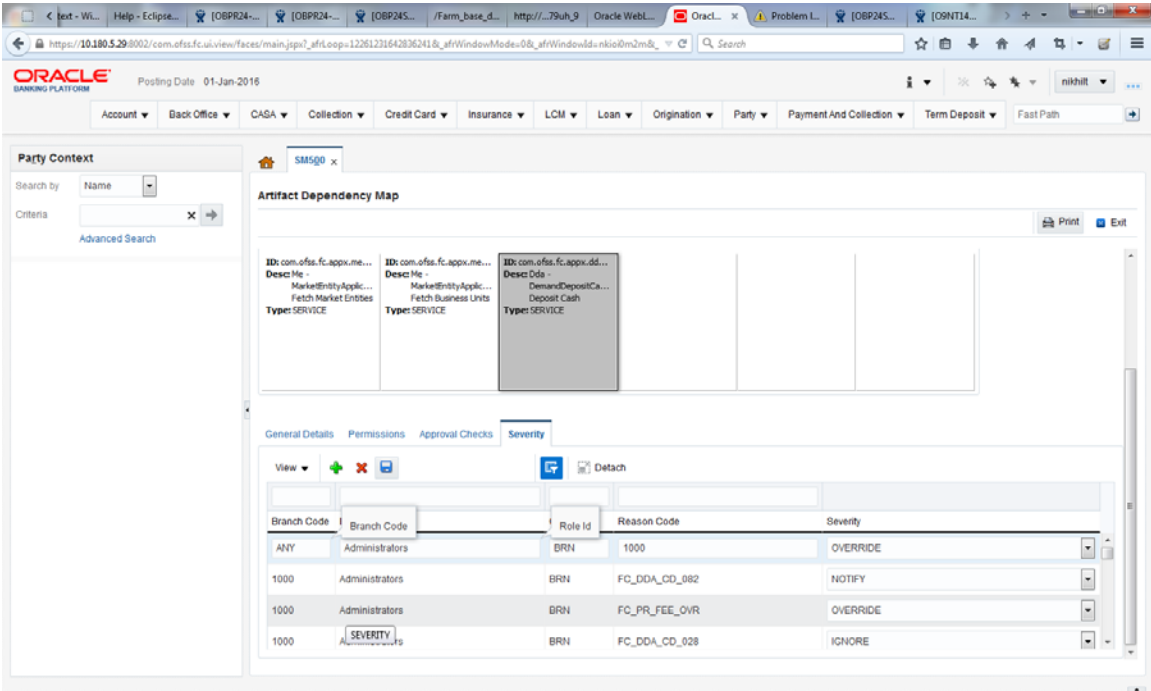
6. Enter the following details in the **Severity** tab.

Branch Code	Branch code from which the transaction is to be performed. Specify ANY to configure for all branches. Example: 082991
Role ID	Security Role to which the user belongs and initiates the transaction.
Channel ID	Channels such as BRN, ATM, IB and so on, through which the transaction is performed.
Reason Code	Select Reason Code 1000 normal approval flow. See Section 2.4, "Configuring Approvals for Reason Codes Other Than 1000" for more details.
Severity	This field contains four values as detailed below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ignore: Allows transaction to complete without any authorization, that is Auto Authorization. ■ Override: Transaction will be sent for Authorization. ■ Notify: In this case, the task is not sent for authorization, but the user is expected to confirm the transaction for proceeding ahead. This option is not applicable in case of Dual Authorization. ■ Reject: System does not allow to proceed with transaction.

To enable Dual Authorization, select **Override** option.

Note: At times you may also notice that the Severity Configuration is already set up. Do not change it.

Figure 2-48 Add Severity Details



7. Save newly added severity using the Save button in toolbar.

Figure 2-49 Save Severity Details

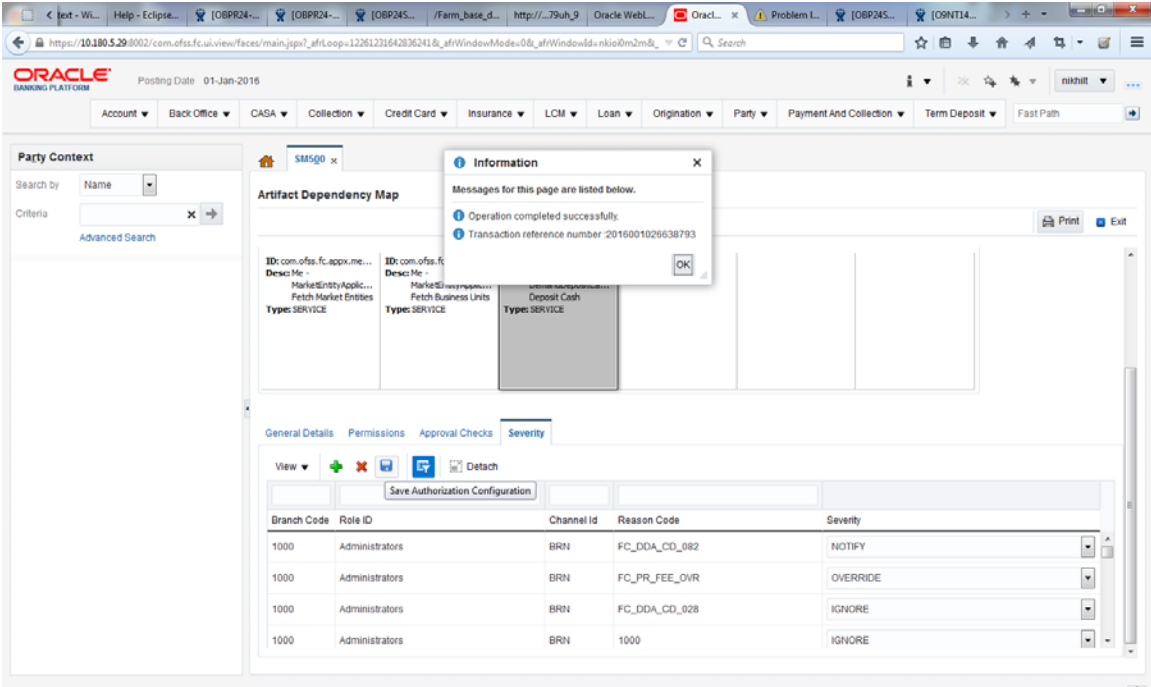
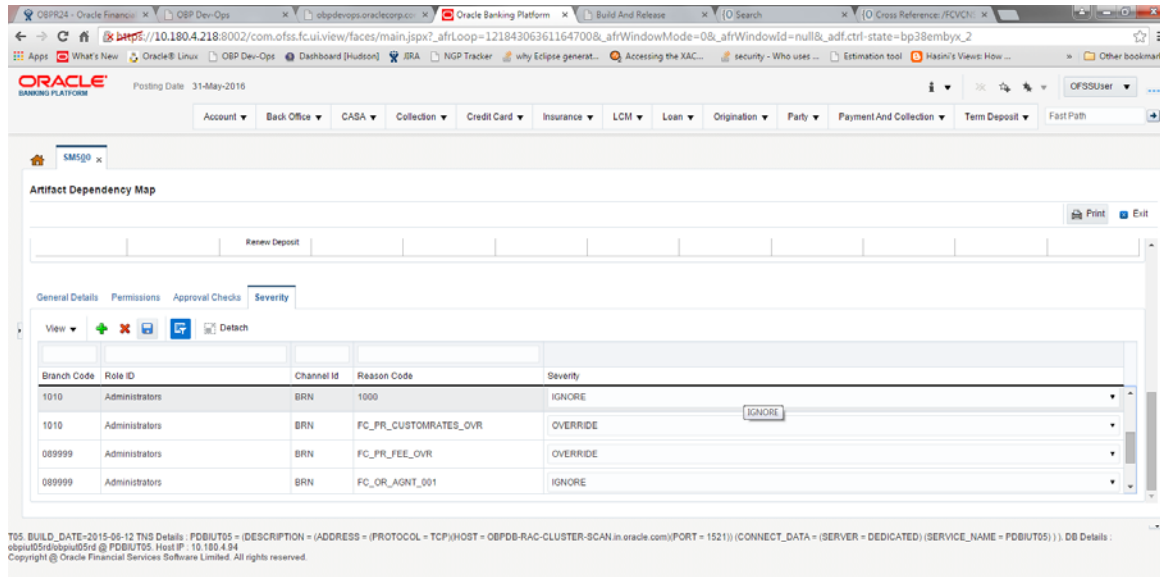


Figure 2–50 Update Severity and Save



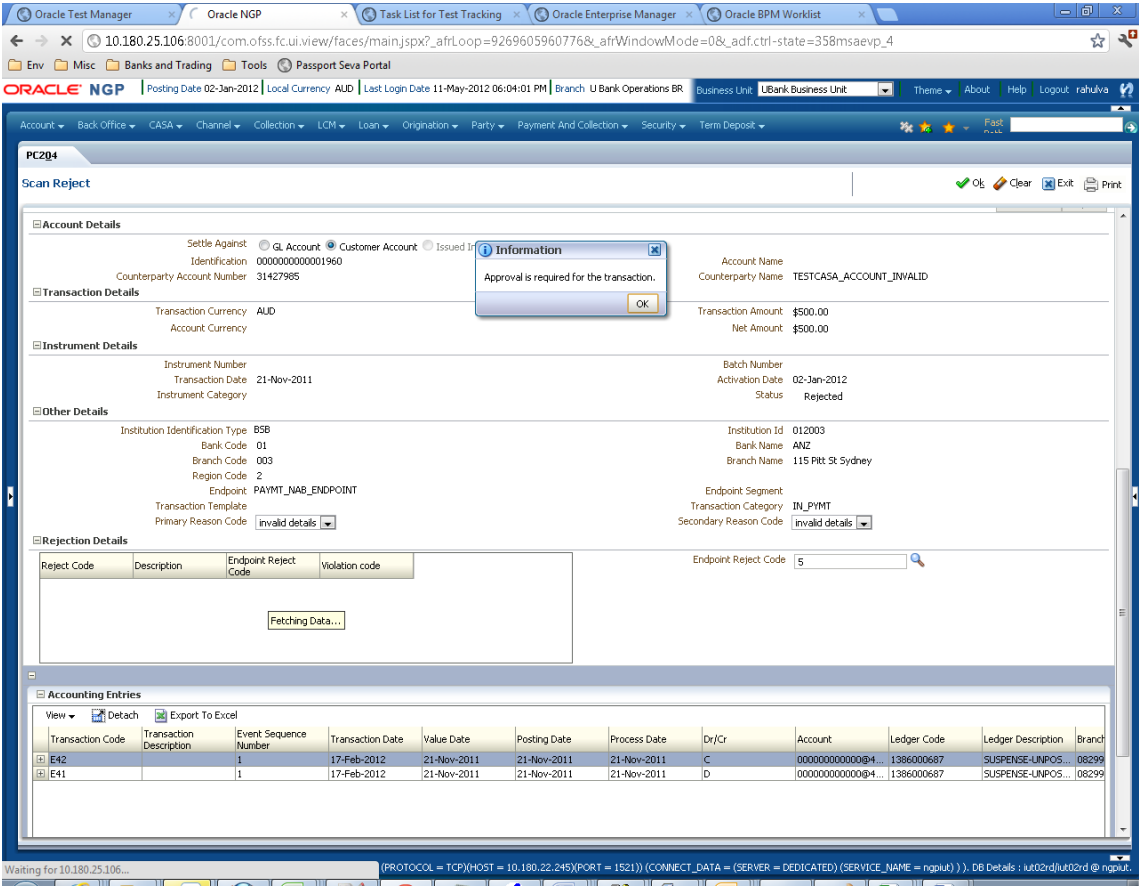
Step 4 Testing Approvals

Once the configurations are done, navigate to the screen for which approval is enabled.

Let us consider **Scan Reject (Fast path: PC204)** for example:

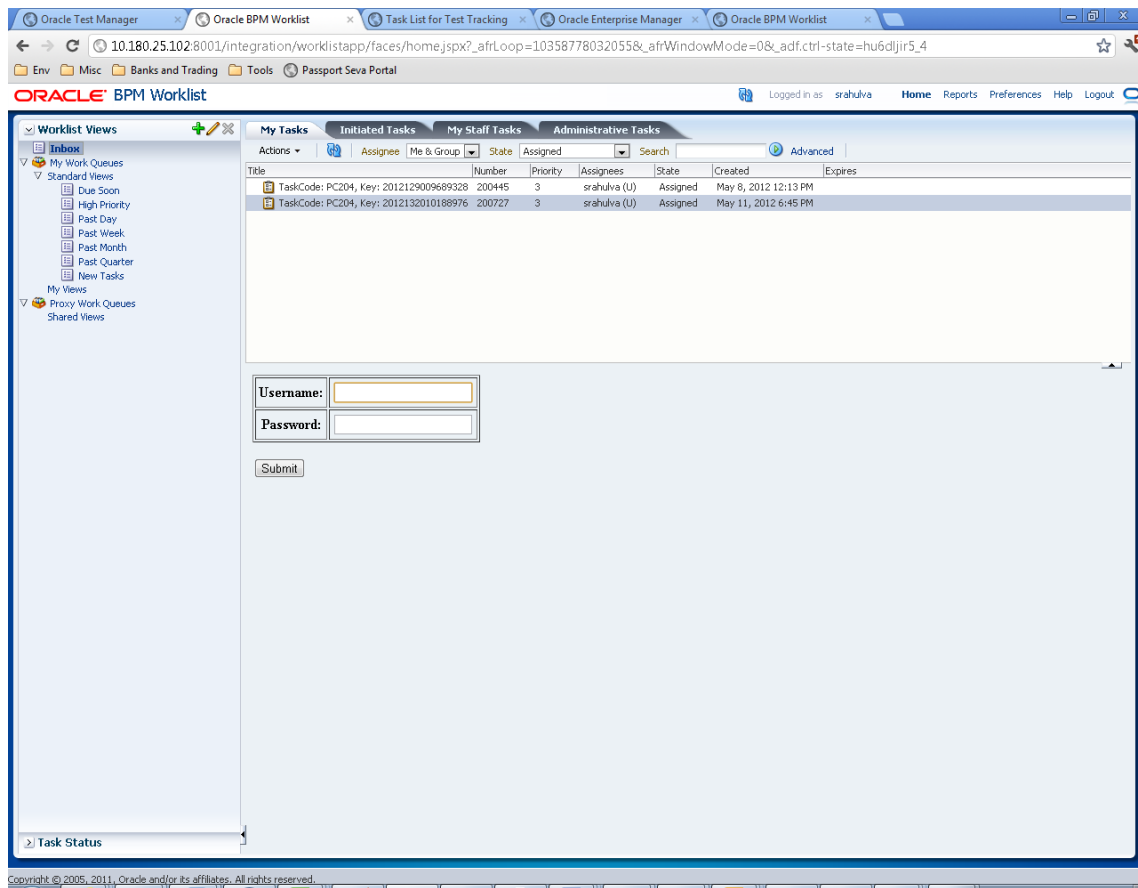
1. Log in to Oracle Banking Platform.
2. Navigate to the page **Scan Reject (Fast path: PC204)**.
3. Enter the required details and click **Ok**. The message *Approval is required for the transaction* appears.

Figure 2-51 Scan Reject (Fast path: PC204)



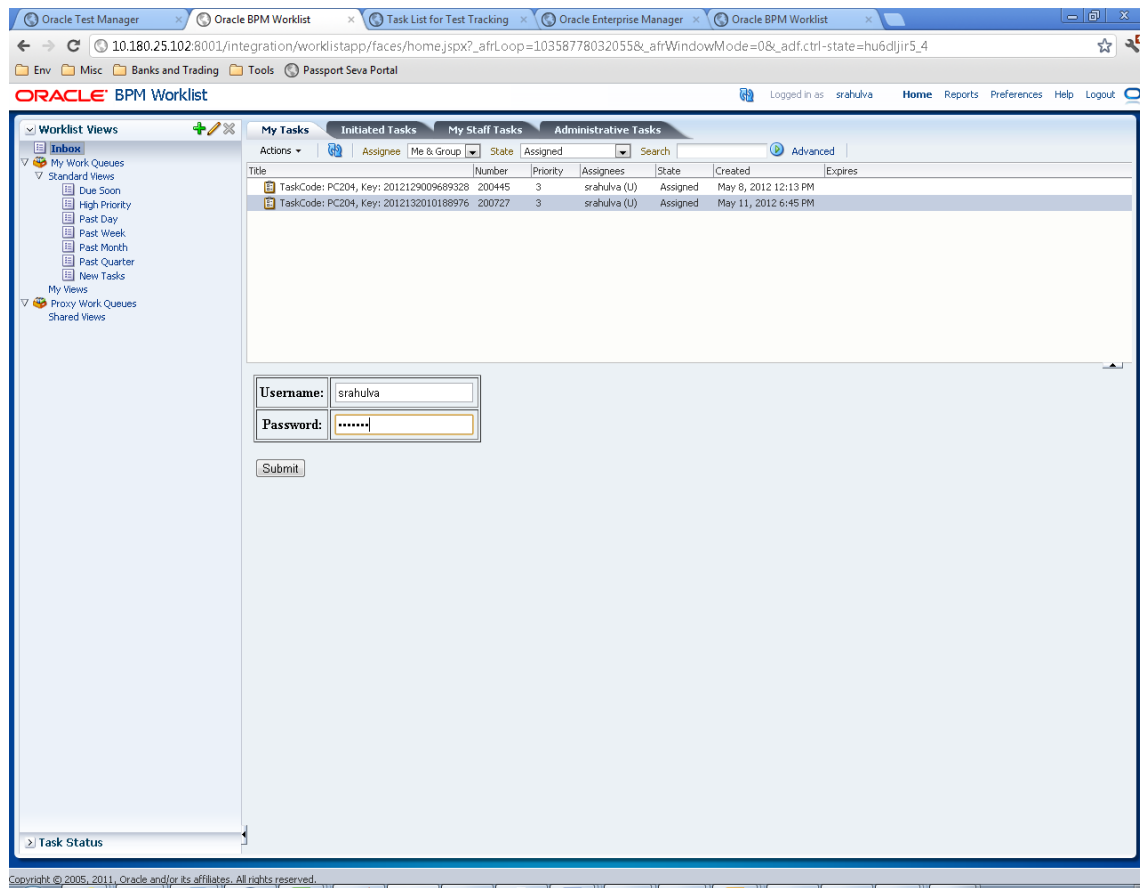
- 4. Now log in to the Oracle BPM Worklist application (BPEL Worklist) of the respective environment using the supervisor credential.
- 5. In My Tasks, select the work item assigned against your name.
The application prompts for Log in credentials again as shown in Figure 2-52.

Figure 2–52 Oracle BPM Worklist Log in



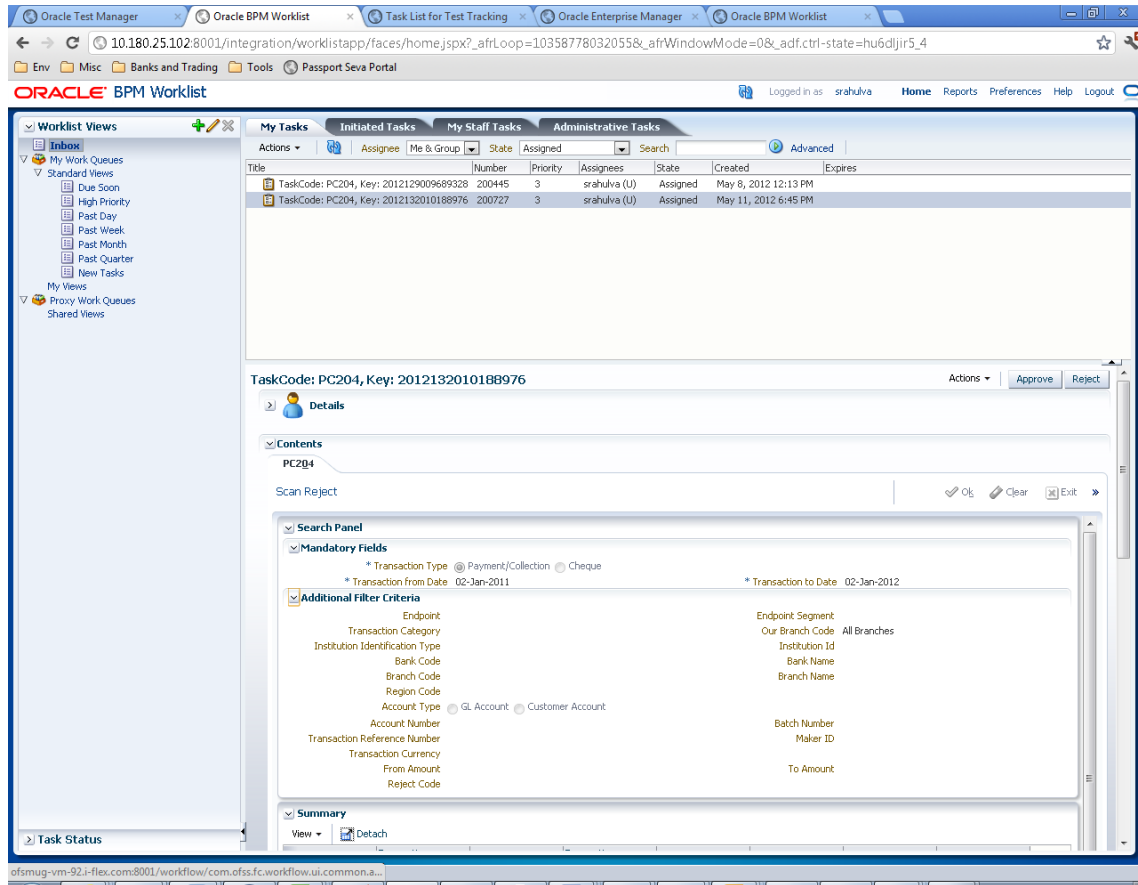
6. Enter the same user name and password to open the work item page.

Figure 2–53 Enter Log in Credentials



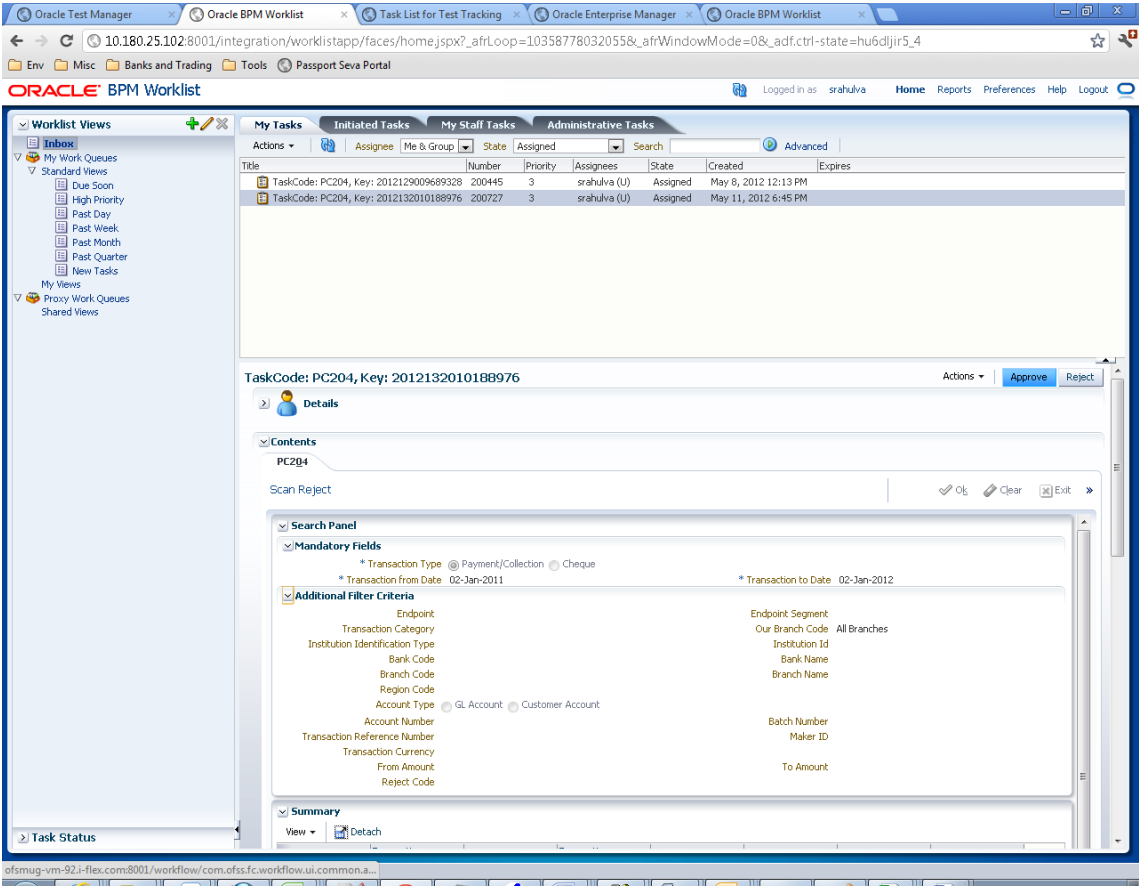
7. On successful submission of the Log in credentials, you can see the snapshot of the OBP page (Scan Reject in this case) from which the transaction occurred and was sent for approval.
8. Verify whether the page displays the data entered in the OBP application when it was sent for approval.
You can see Approve and Reject option for the work item.

Figure 2-54 My Tasks - Work Item Details



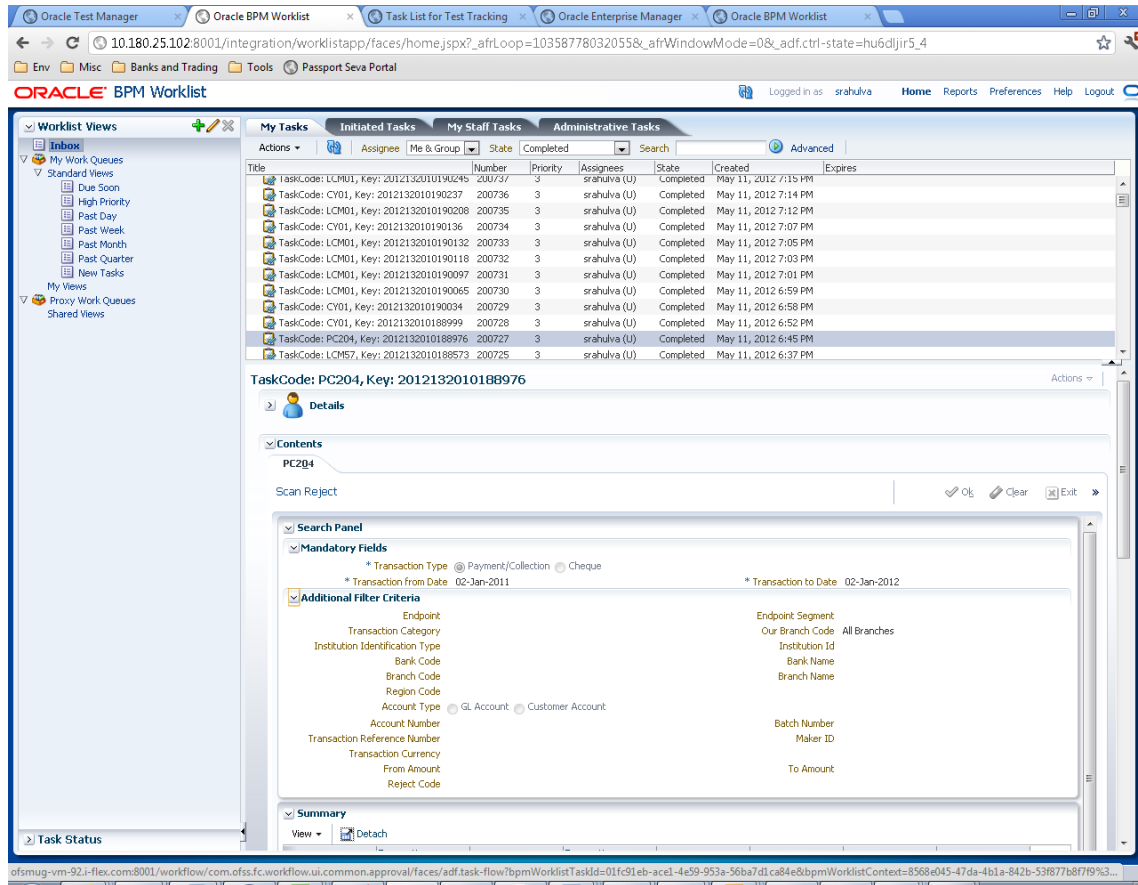
9. Click **Approve** or **Reject** to perform the appropriate action.

Figure 2-55 Approve or Reject Task



Once the transaction is approved, you can see the status of transaction as *Completed*. This can also be seen by selecting the option *Completed* from **State** list as shown in Figure 2-56.

Figure 2-56 Task Complete



10. Check the history of the work item by scrolling down.

Figure 2-57 Worklist Task History

The screenshot displays the Oracle BPM Worklist interface. The main area shows a table of tasks with columns for Title, Number, Priority, Assignees, State, Created, and Expires. Below the table is a 'History' section with a table showing participant actions. At the bottom, a process flow diagram shows a 'Stage1' task assigned to 'Srahulva'.

Title	Number	Priority	Assignees	State	Created	Expires
TaskCode: LCM01, Key: 2012132010190295	200737	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 7:15 PM	
TaskCode: CY01, Key: 2012132010190237	200736	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 7:14 PM	
TaskCode: LCM01, Key: 2012132010190208	200735	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 7:12 PM	
TaskCode: CY01, Key: 2012132010190136	200734	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 7:07 PM	
TaskCode: LCM01, Key: 2012132010190132	200733	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 7:05 PM	
TaskCode: LCM01, Key: 2012132010190118	200732	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 7:03 PM	
TaskCode: LCM01, Key: 2012132010190097	200731	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 7:01 PM	
TaskCode: LCM01, Key: 2012132010190065	200730	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 6:59 PM	
TaskCode: CY01, Key: 2012132010190034	200729	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 6:58 PM	
TaskCode: CY01, Key: 2012132010188999	200728	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 6:52 PM	
TaskCode: PC204, Key: 2012132010188976	200727	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 6:45 PM	
TaskCode: LCM57, Key: 2012132010188573	200725	3	srahulva (U)	Completed	May 11, 2012 6:37 PM	

Participant	Participant Name	Action	Updated By	Action Date
1	Stage1			
1.1	Srahulva	Assigned	srahulva	May 11, 2012 6:45 PM
1.2	Srahulva	Task Completed - Approved	Srahulva	May 11, 2012 7:37 PM

2.4 Configuring Approvals for Reason Codes Other Than 1000

This section explains the steps in configuring approvals for reason codes other than 1000.

For configuring approvals for reason code other than 1000, like High severity memo and so on, you need to set up the same in OBP page **Artifact Dependency Map (Fast path: SM500)**.

Following are the steps to set up approval for other reason codes:

1. Log in to Oracle Banking Platform.
2. Navigate to the page **Artifact Dependency Map (Fast path: SM500)** from the Security menu item (Security -> Artifact Dependency Map).
3. In the **Search Text** field, type the service-name or a part of it or enter phrase in the format **TASK_CODE+search_text** that helps to select the service using auto suggest behavior.

For example, to search for a service for deposit case, search text can be as follows:

- Deposit Cash
- CASA001+deposit cash
- com.ofss.fc.appx.dda.service.transaction.DemandDepositCashTransactionService Spi.depositCash

Note: Tips for faster searches:

- For guided navigation to a resource (service, taskflow, ui-component), enter search text containing the resource description. (Example: 'deposit cash', 'address taskflow', 'OK')
- Selecting items from suggest item list will result in faster and accurate search.
- For faster and finer searches, use 'task-code+keyword(UI_COMPONENT/SERVICE)(ignore case)+search text' pattern. (Example: 'SM126+UI_COMPONENT+Delete' / 'SM126+SERVICE+Delete')
- For a combination of artifacts and general search, use 'task-code+search text' pattern. (Example: 'CASA001+deposit cash')
- A maximum of 36 values are displayed where search criteria found eligible values.

Figure 2-58 Search for service using entire service name

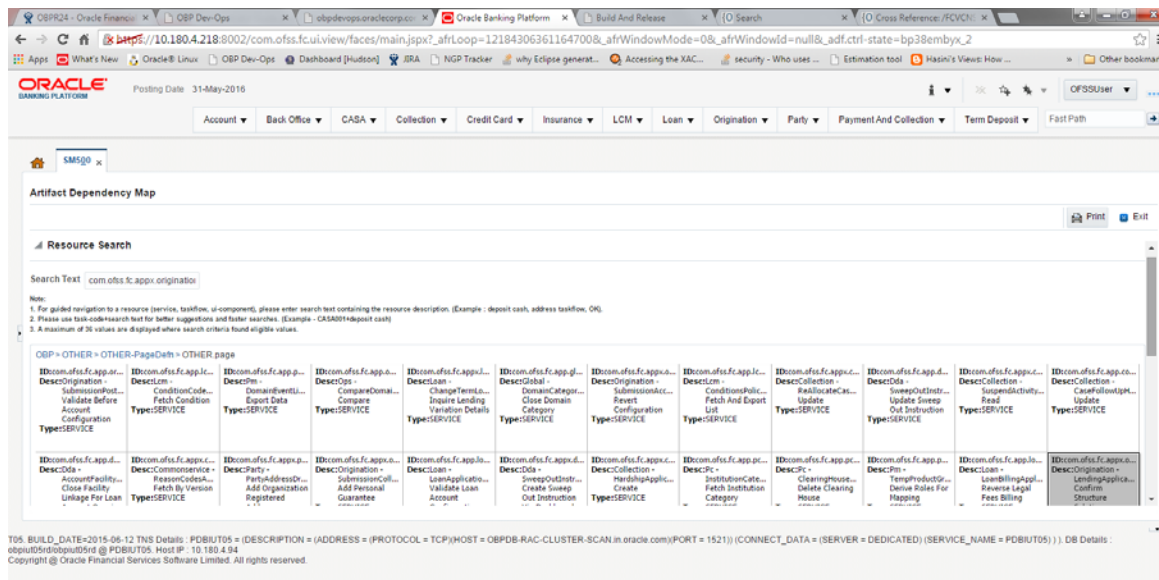


Figure 2–59 Search for service using part of service name

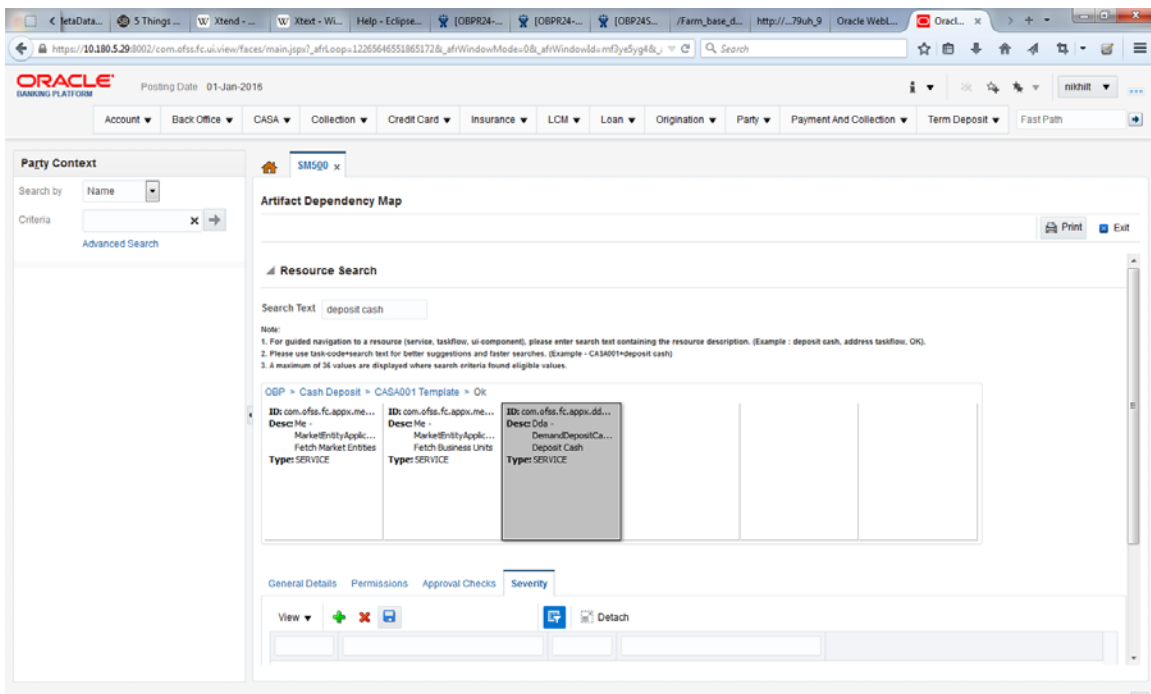
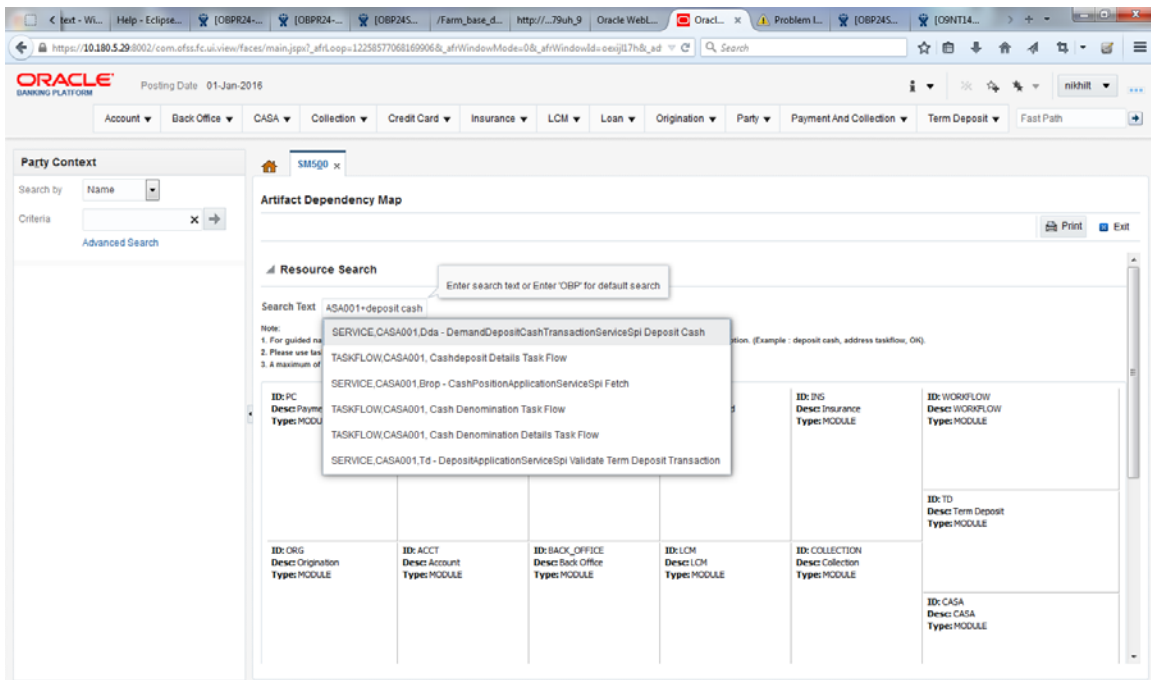


Figure 2–60 Search for service using TASK CODE + search text



4. Drill down to service level node following highlighted path (grey area).

Figure 2–61 Search results showing highlights

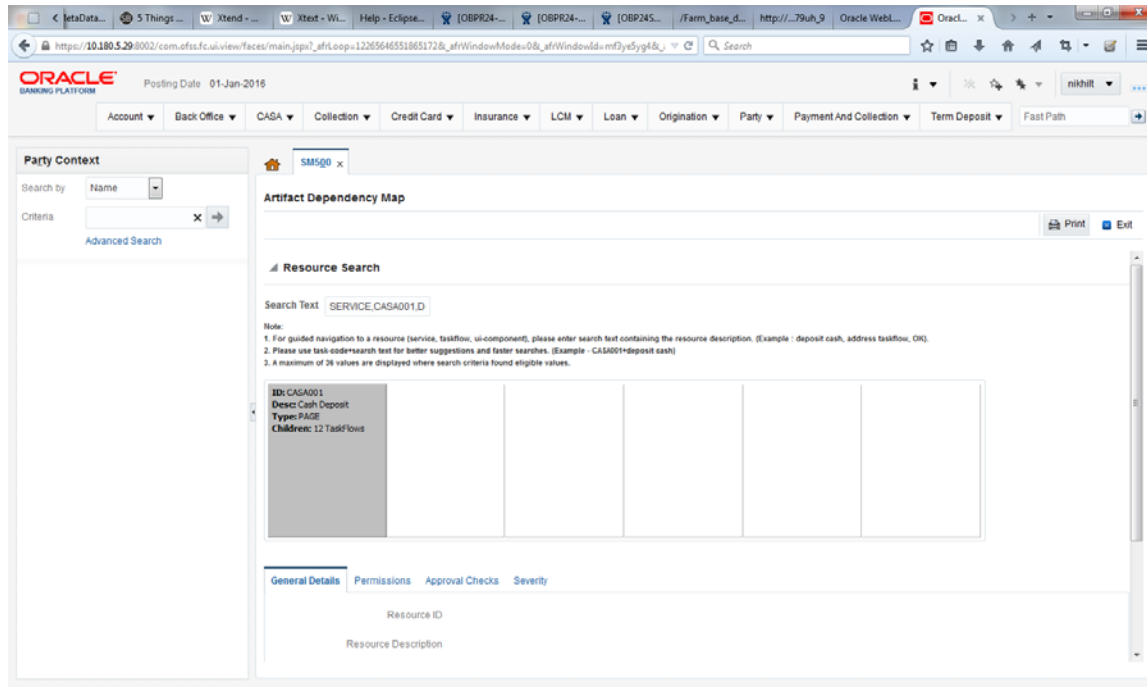
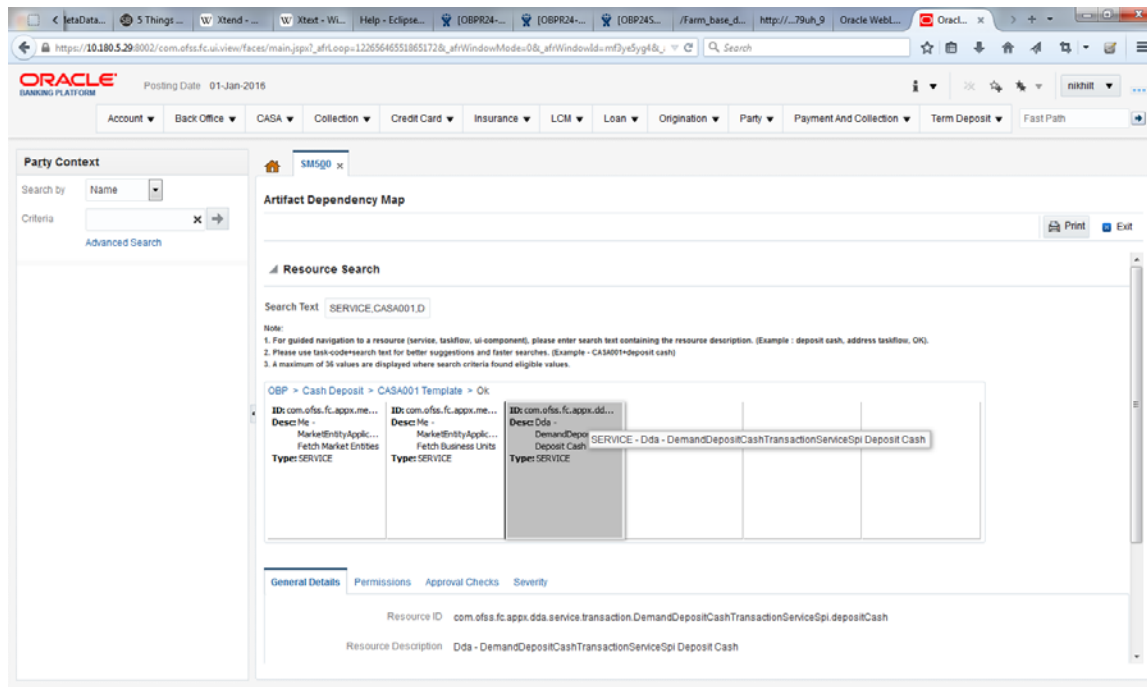
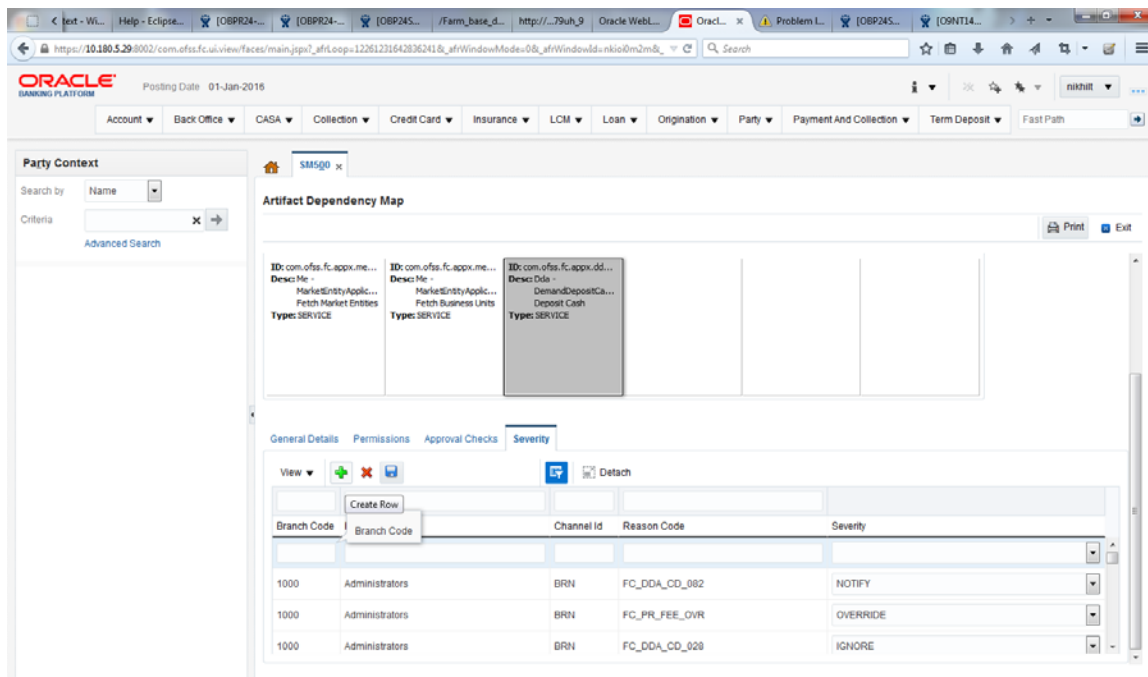


Figure 2–62 Drill down to service level



5. Click the **Severity** tab and update the severity, if already maintained. Otherwise, click the **Add** button in the toolbar to add new row in table.

Figure 2–63 Add New Severity



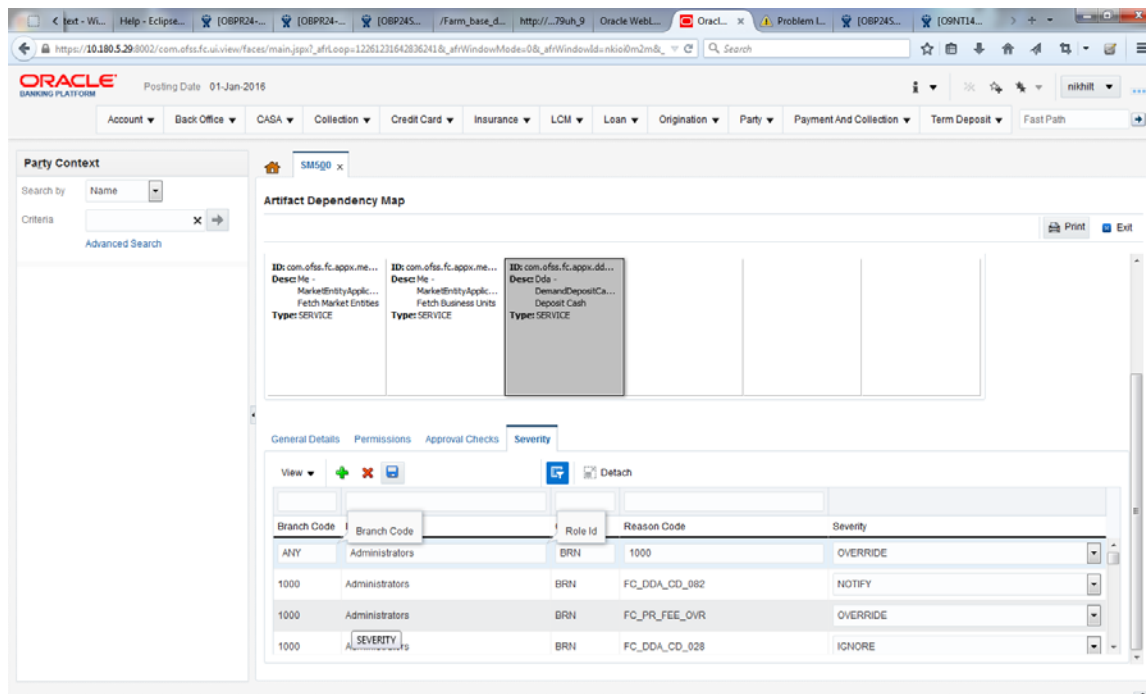
6. Enter the following details in the **Severity** tab.

Branch Code	Branch code from which the transaction is to be performed. Specify ANY to configure for all branches. Example: 082991
Role ID	Security Role to which the user belongs and initiates the transaction.
Channel ID	Channels such as BRN, ATM, IB and so on, through which the transaction is performed.
Reason Code	Reason code for approval checks or overridable authorizations.
Severity	This field contains four values as detailed below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ignore: Allows transaction to complete without any authorization, that is Auto Authorization. ■ Override: Transaction will be sent for Authorization. ■ Notify: In this case, the task is not sent for authorization, but the user is expected to confirm the transaction for proceeding ahead. This option is not applicable in case of Dual Authorization. ■ Reject: System does not allow to proceed with transaction.

To enable Dual Authorization, select **Override** option.

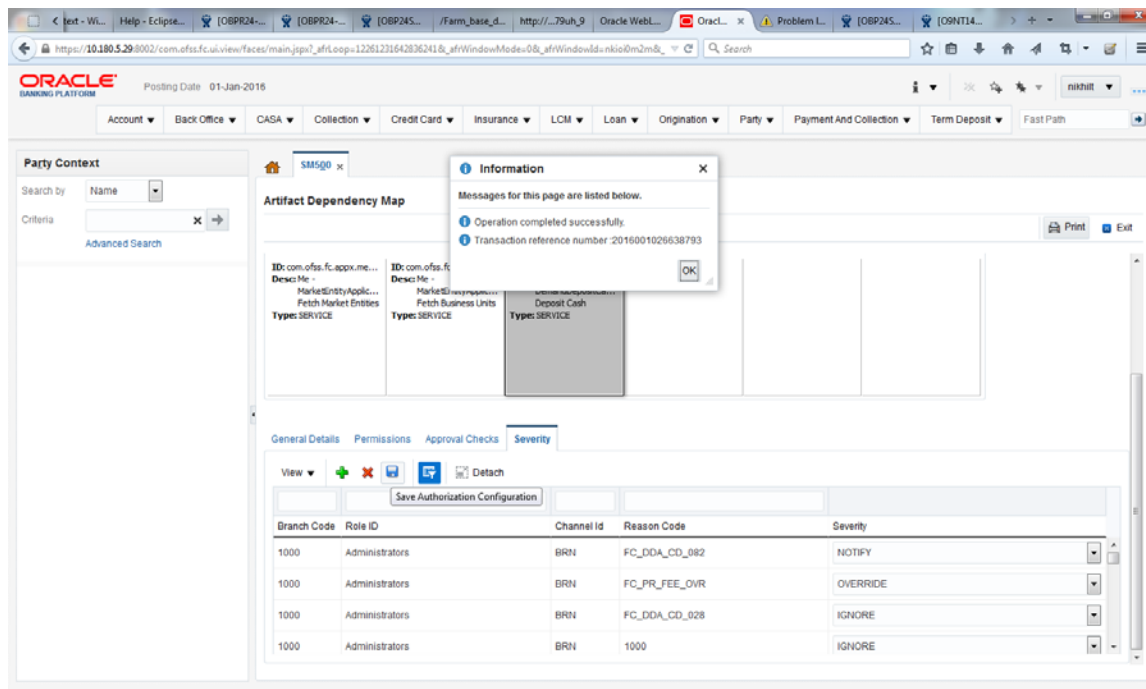
Note: At times you may also notice that the Severity Configuration is already set up. Do not change it.

Figure 2–64 Add Severity Details



7. Save newly added severity using the **Save** button in toolbar.

Figure 2–65 Save Severity Details

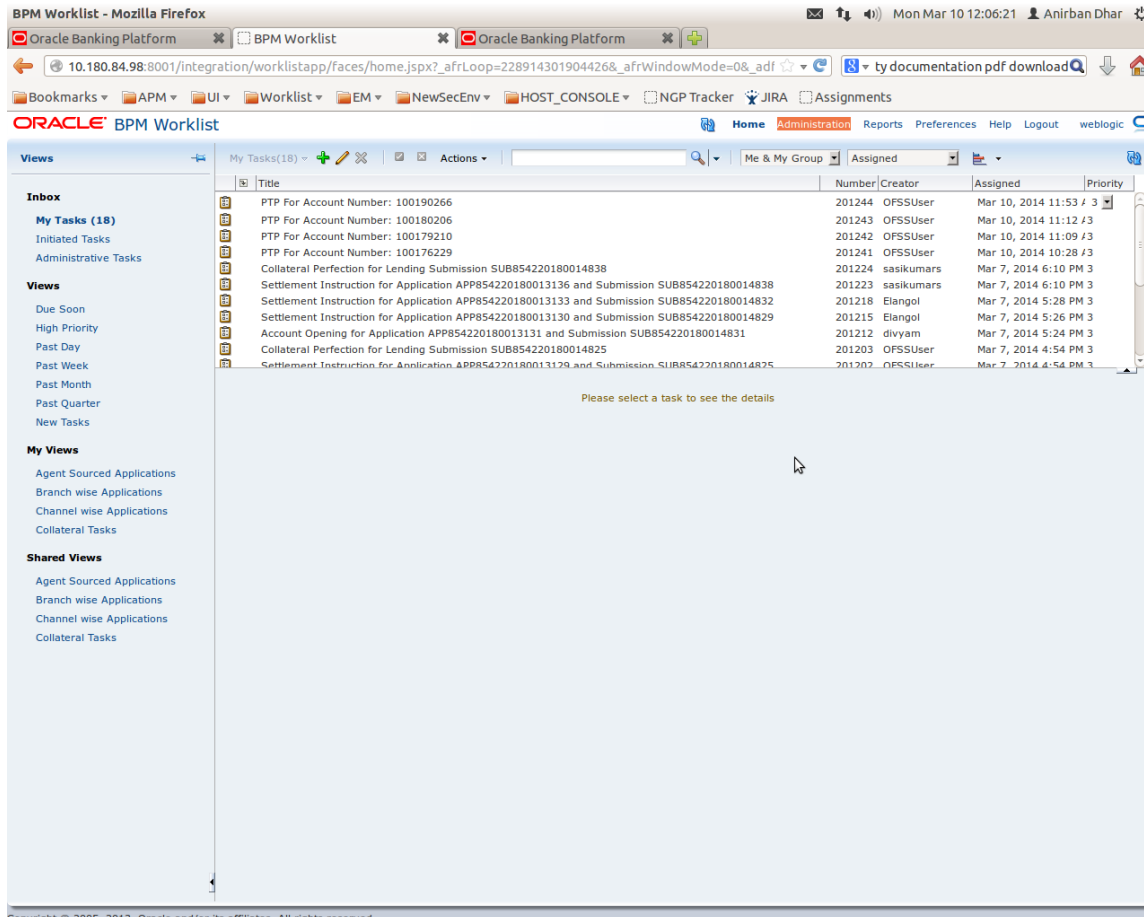


2.5 BPM Routing Rules Setup

This section describes the steps and the screens required to configure APM rules for DPA approval. Same can be referred for configuring any other routing rules based on facts available in human task payload.

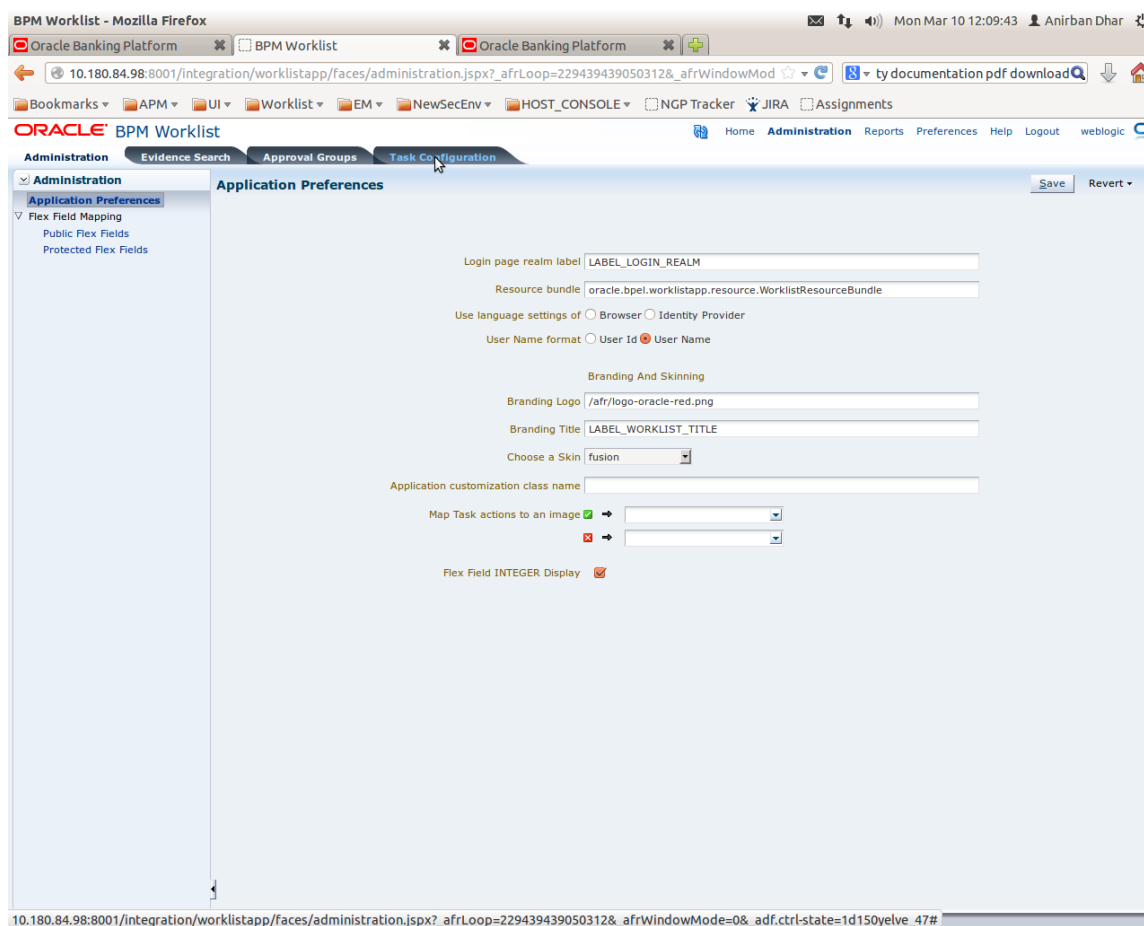
1. Log in to worklist App using Webllogic / Webllogic1 [or any other user with administrators as role].
2. Click **Administration** link.

Figure 2–66 Worklist App - Administration Link



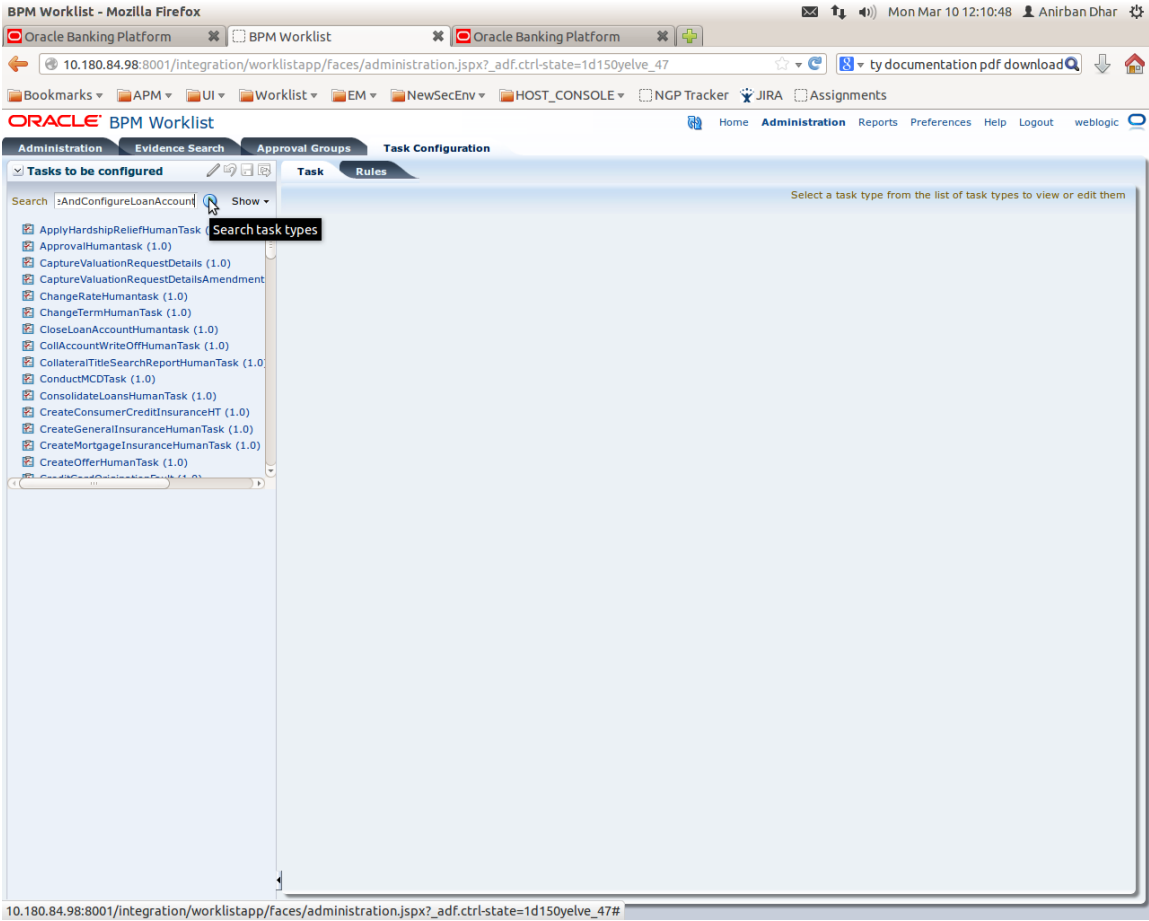
3. Navigate to **Task Configuration** tab.

Figure 2–67 Task Configuration



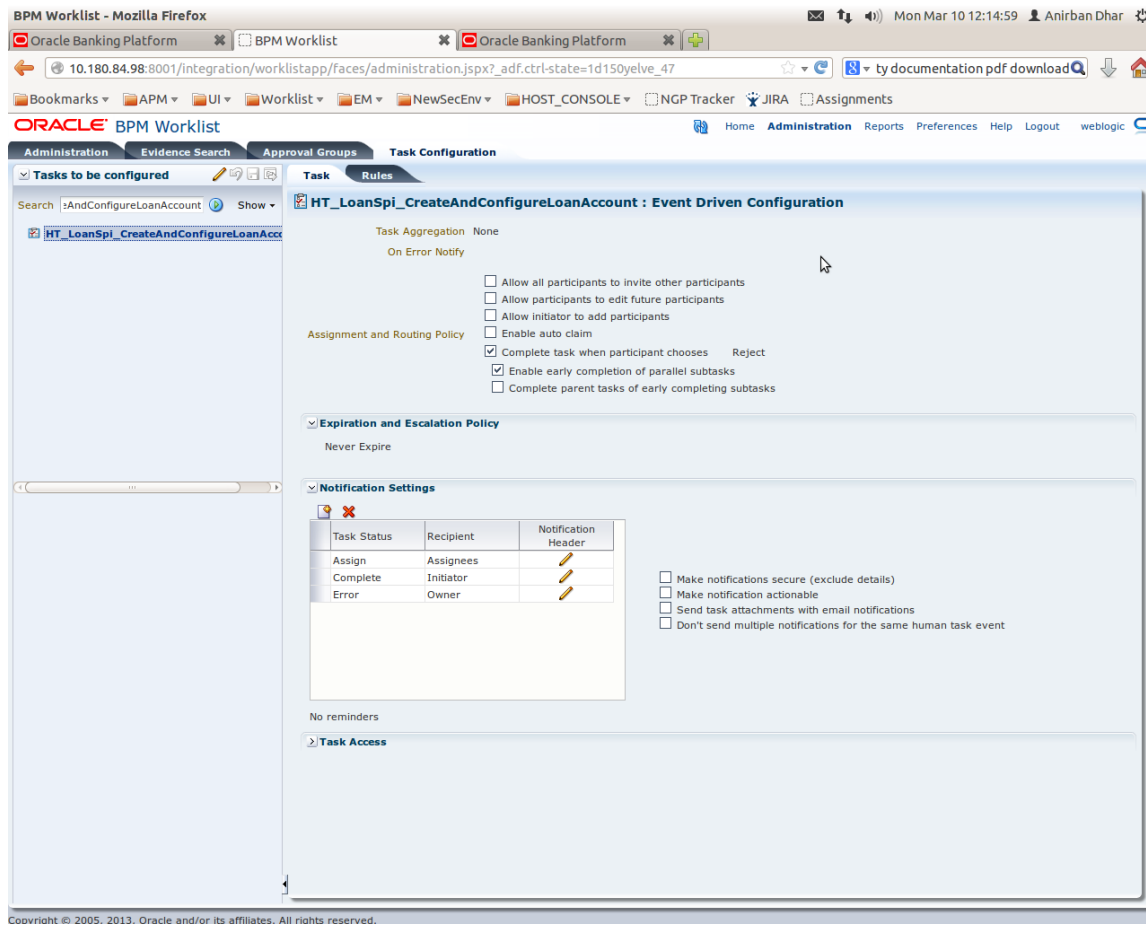
4. Search the task by inputting the name of the task in the search bar. For example, `HT_LoanSpi_CreateAndConfigureLoanAccount` or `*CreateAndConfigureLoan*`

Figure 2-68 Search Task Types



5. Click the result to open the task for editing.

Figure 2–69 Task Editing



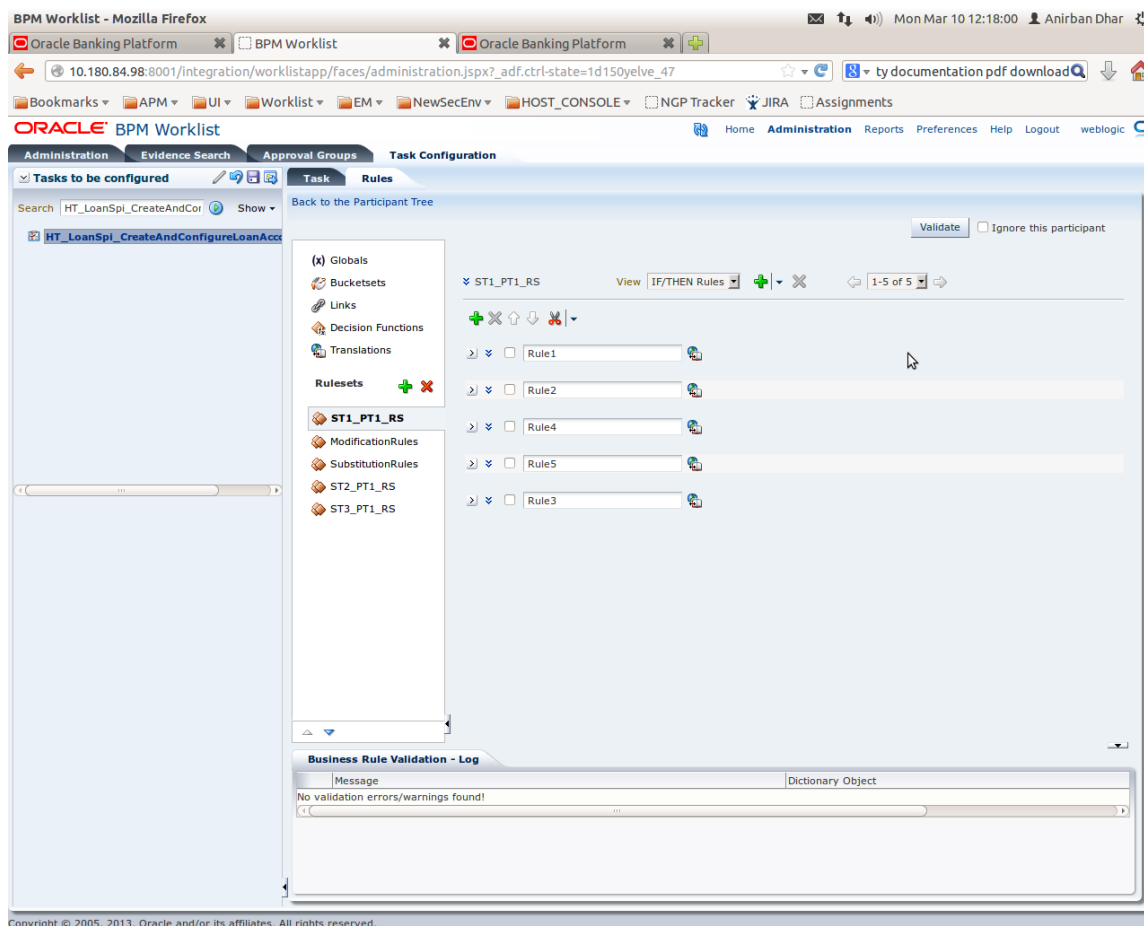
6. Click the **Edit** icon.

Figure 2-70 Configuring Rules - Edit Icon

The screenshot shows the Oracle BPM Worklist interface. The browser title is "BPM Worklist - Mozilla Firefox". The address bar shows the URL "10.180.84.98:8001/integration/worklistapp/faces/administration.jspx?_adf.ctrl-state=1d150yelve_47". The page title is "ORACLE BPM Worklist". The navigation menu includes "Administration", "Evidence Search", "Approval Groups", and "Task Configuration". The "Task Configuration" section is active, showing "Tasks to be configured" and "Rules". The "Rules" tab is selected, displaying "Configure Task Approval Rules". The main area shows a flow diagram with two stages, "Stage1" and "Stage2", each containing a participant labeled "PT1". A mouse cursor is hovering over the "PT1" participant in Stage 1. The footer text reads "Copyright © 2005, 2013, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved."

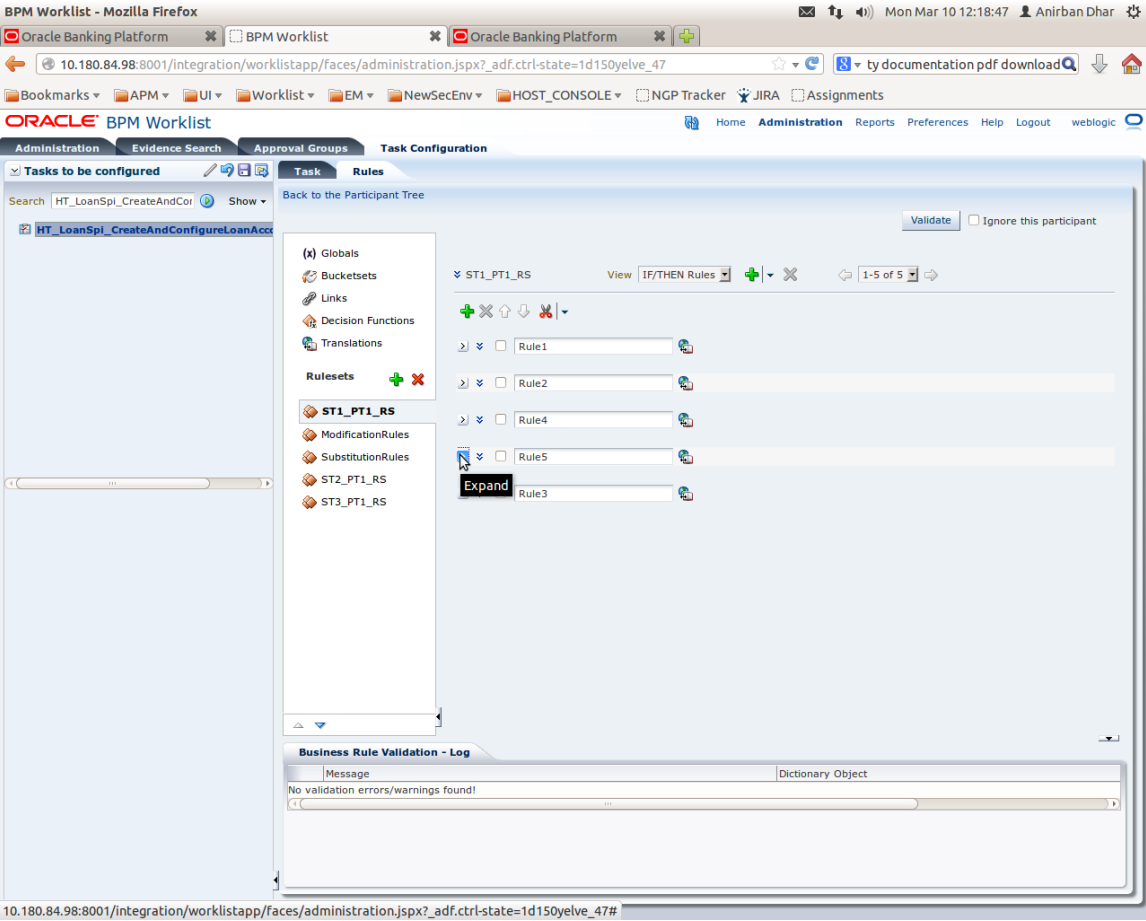
7. Navigate to **Rules** tab for configuring rules.
8. Click participant to edit rule for that stage. For example, stage 1 -> PT1)

Figure 2-71 Configuring Rules - Rules tab



9. Expand the **Rule** to configure. For example, Rule 5.

Figure 2-72 Expand Rule



10. Expand the Advance Settings panel.

Figure 2-73 Advanced Settings

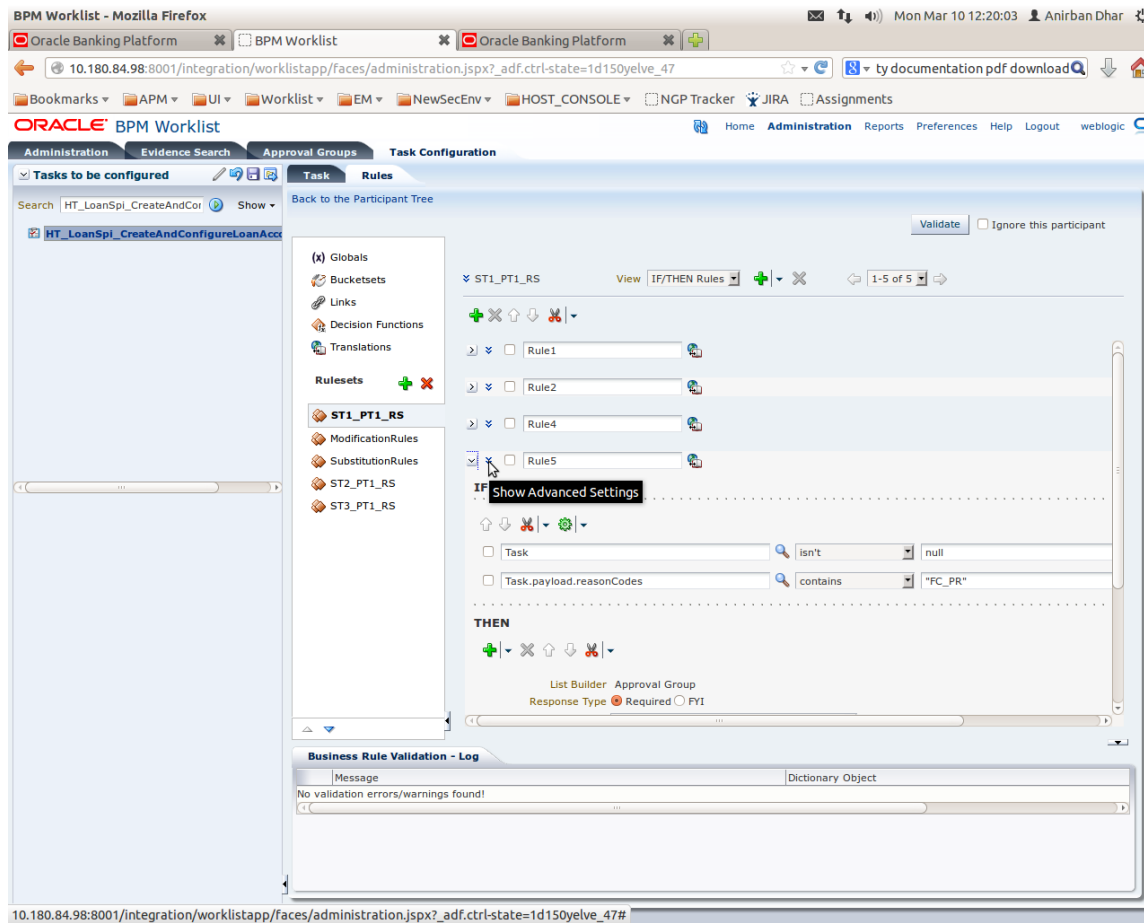
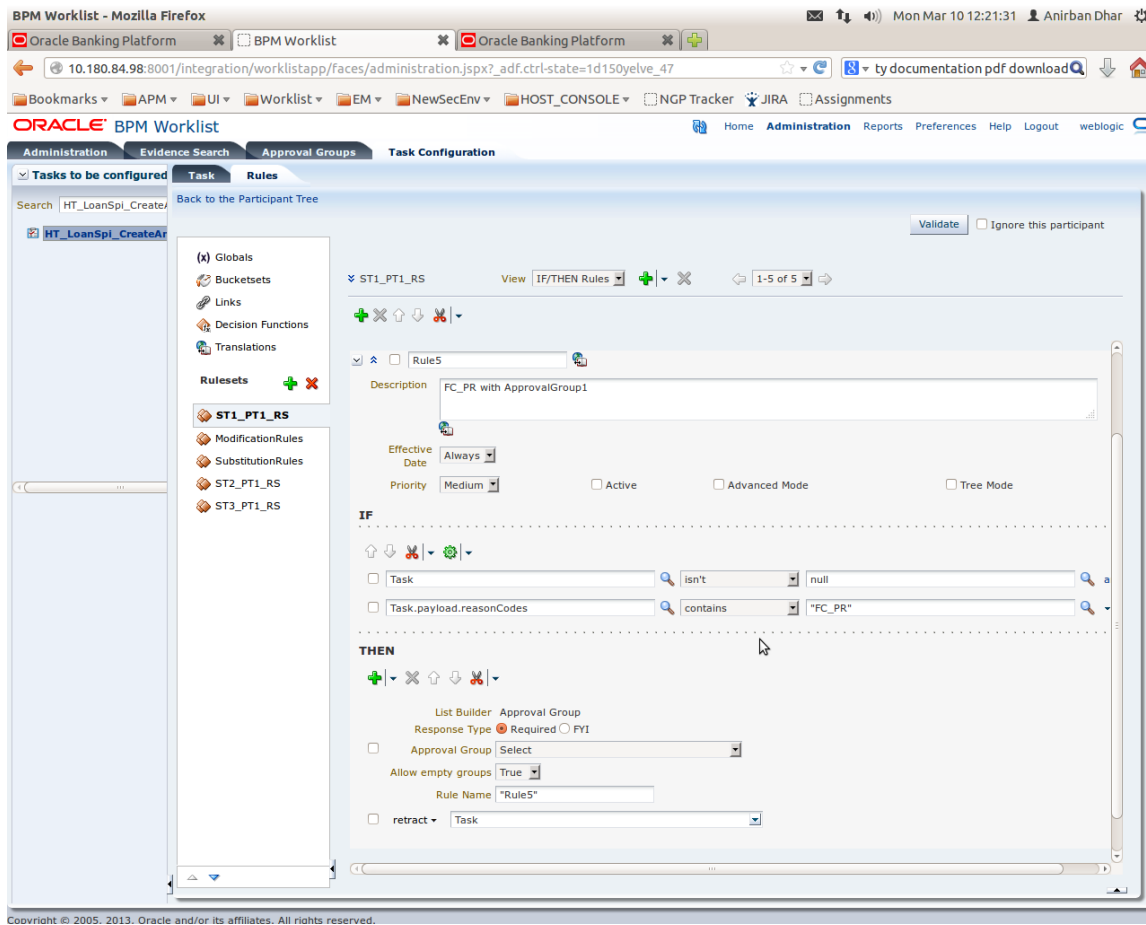
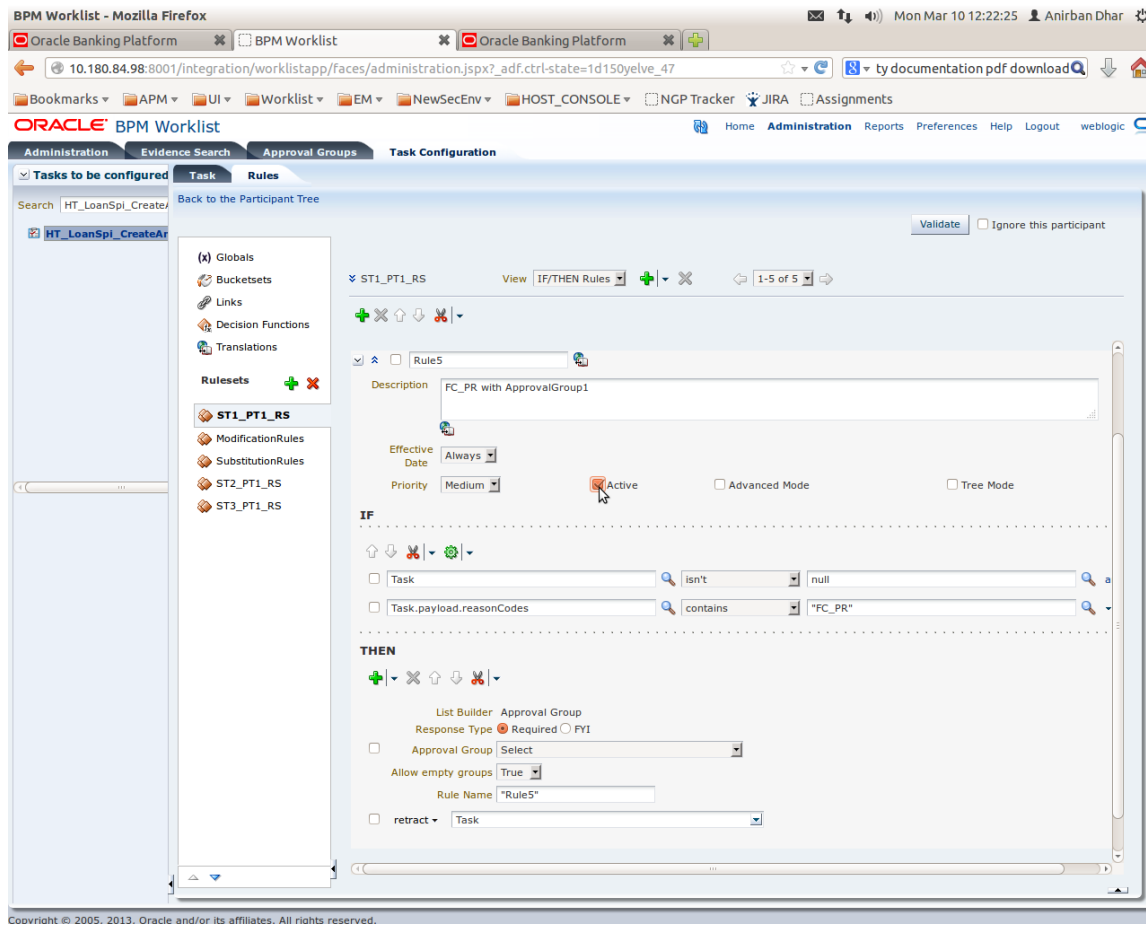


Figure 2-74 Rule Expansion



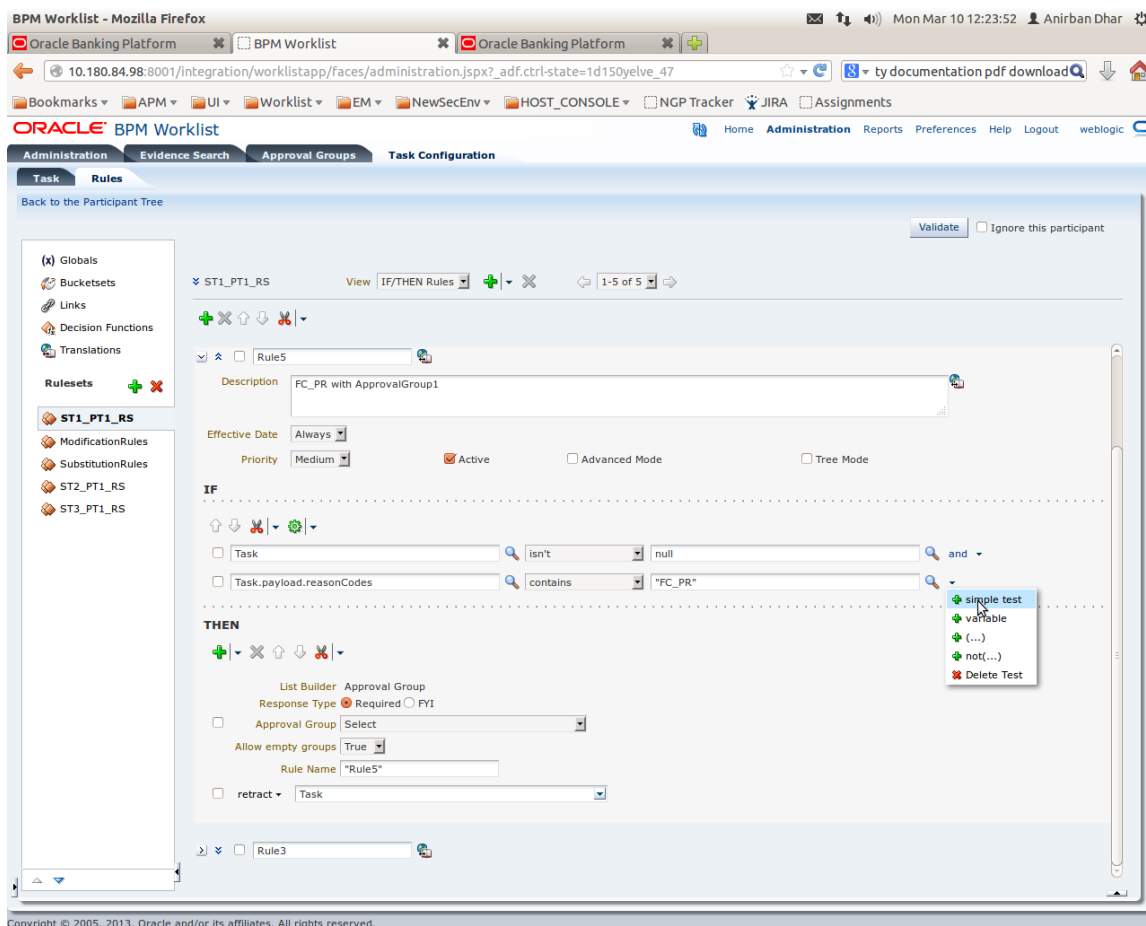
11. Click **Active** check box to enable a particular rule.

Figure 2–75 Enabling Rule



12. Click the drop-down arrow to add a new row of condition and select **Simple Test**.

Figure 2–76 Adding New Row of Condition



13. Expand Task ->Payload and then select the fact.

Figure 2-77 Expanding Payload

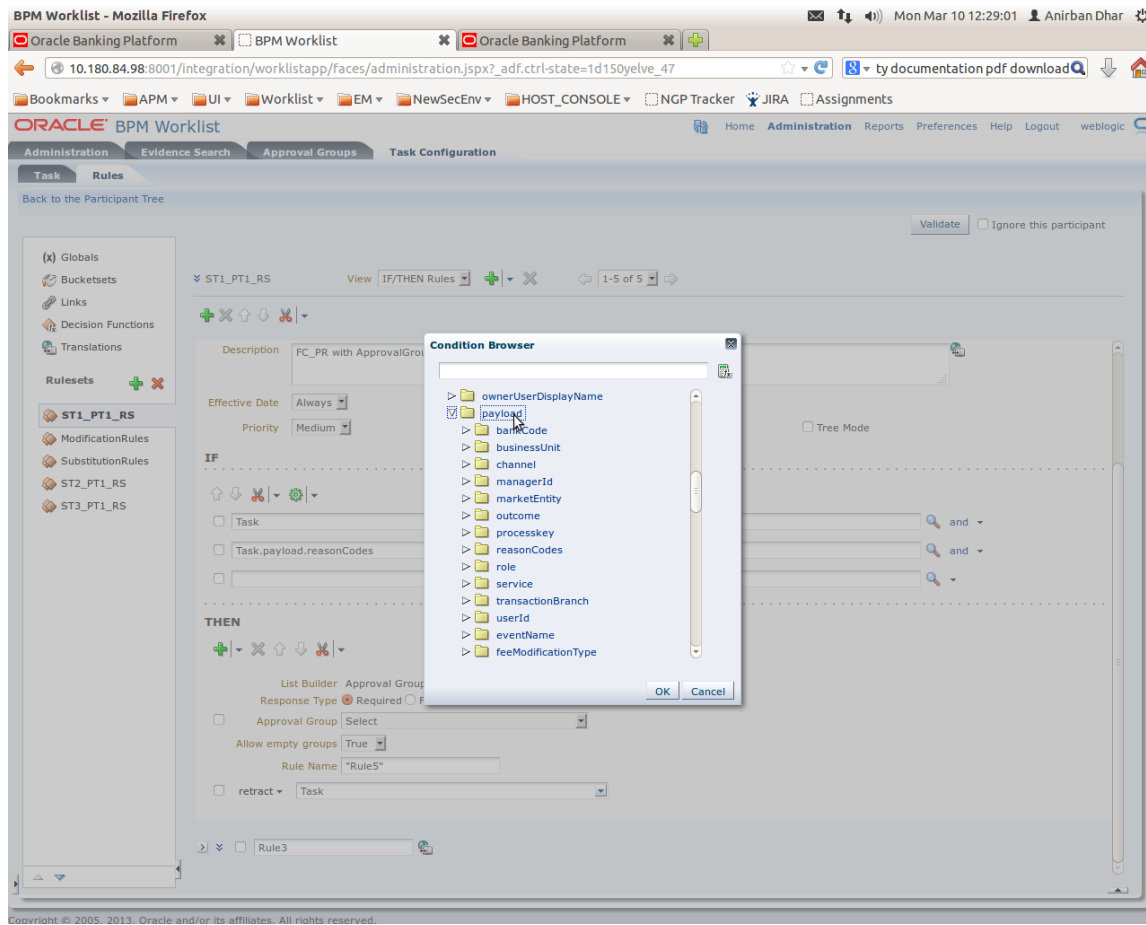
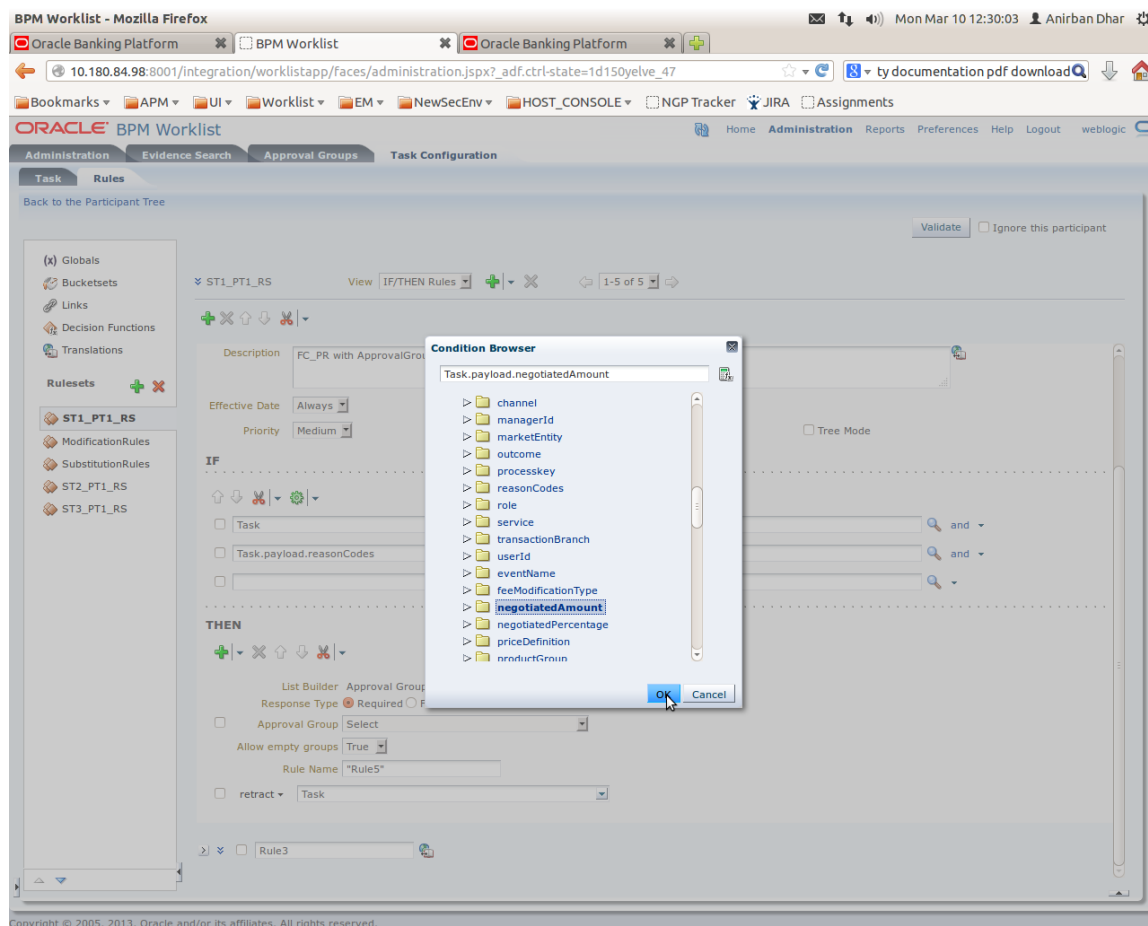
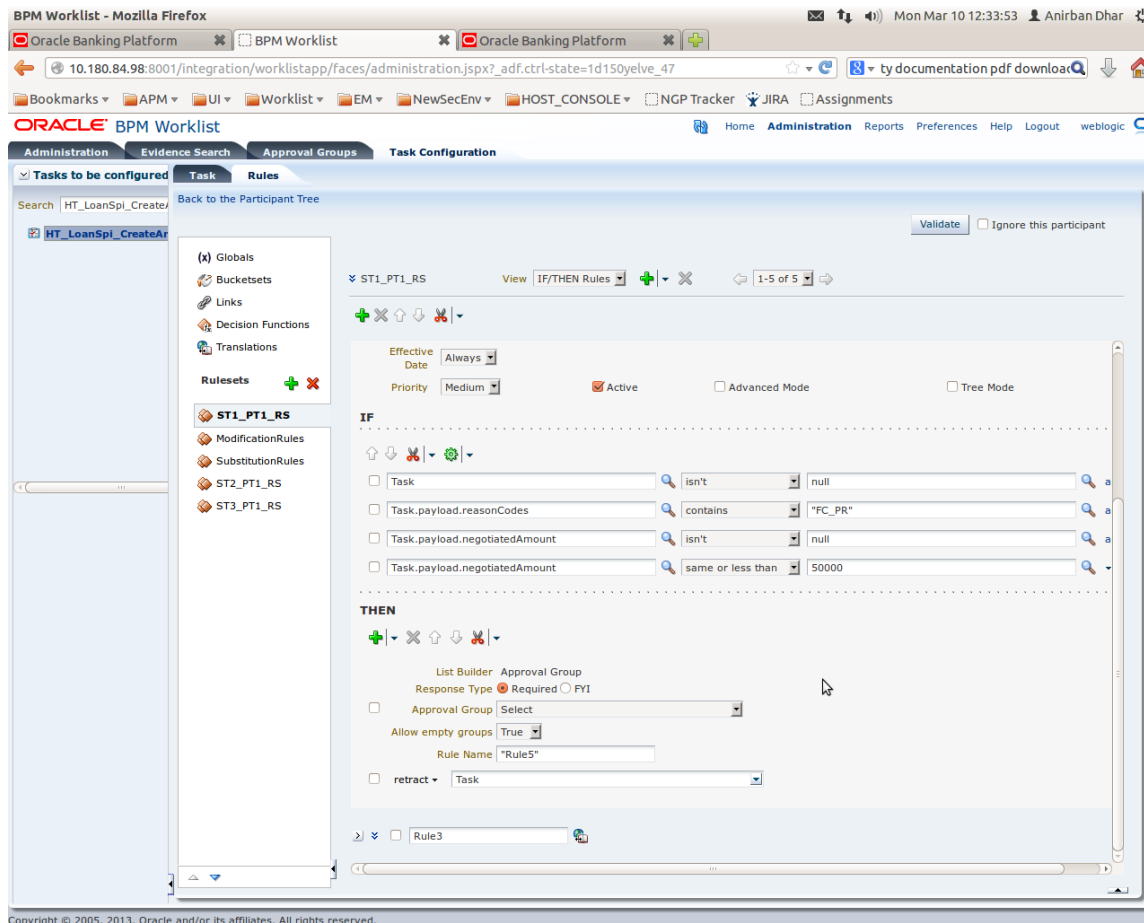


Figure 2–78 Selecting Fact



14. Update the fact value as per condition required for routing.

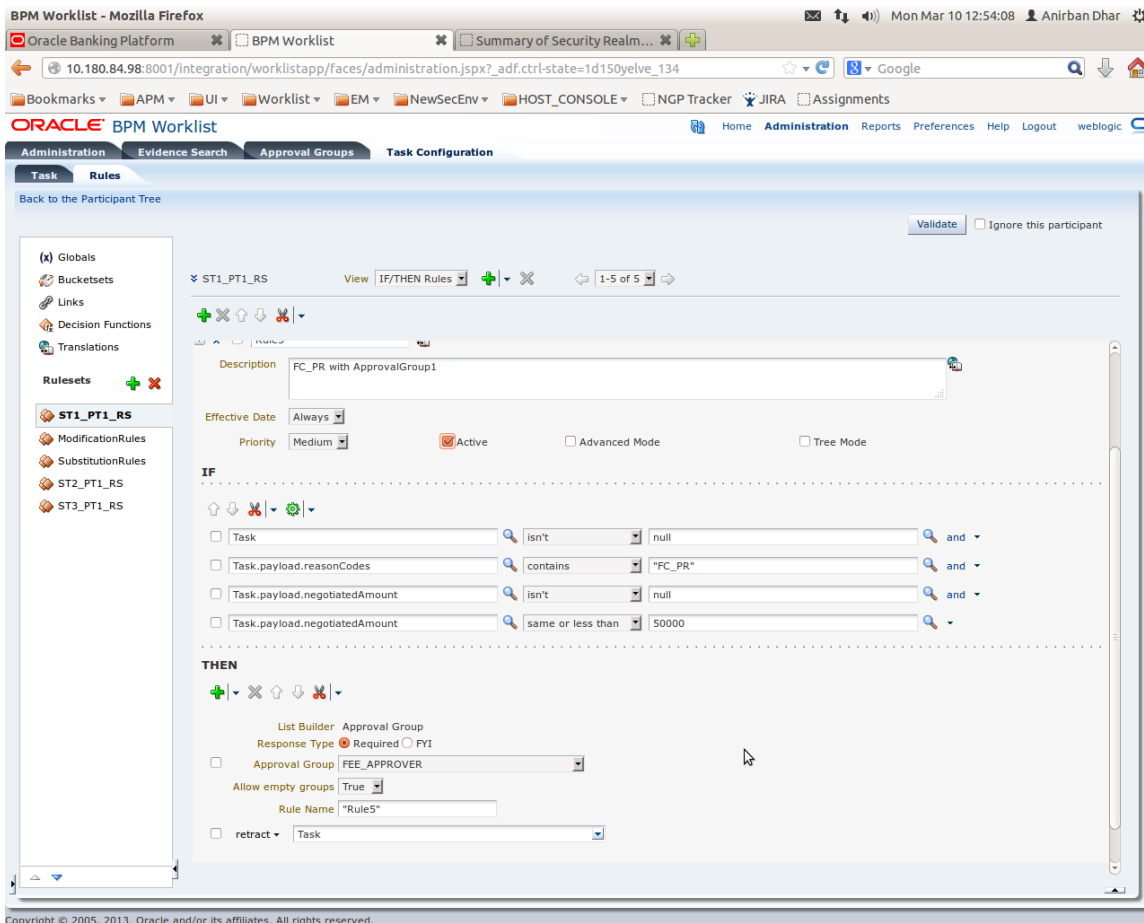
Figure 2–79 Updating Fact Value



Note: Negotiated Amount should be multiplied by 10000. For example, if you want to set limit for \$5 negotiated amount, then in BPM rule you need to put fact value as 50000.

15. Select **Approver Group** from the option list. For example, select FEE_APPROVER.

Figure 2–80 Select Approver Group



16. Save and commit the rule and the task.

You can follow similar steps to configure rules on different stages. Ensure the desired rule is active.

If no rule is evaluated, then the task will be auto rejected by workflow system.

Data Management

This chapter describes data related activities to be performed as an administrator.

3.1 Oracle Banking Platform Batch Execution

Oracle Banking Platform Batch Execution refers to bulk processing of records to perform business operations in real-time environment. Business operations include complex processing of large volumes of information, that is most efficiently processed with minimal or no user interaction using OBP Batch Execution.

In OBP, the batch process is run through the **End of Day (Fast path: EOD10)** page with a varied combination of category, job code and job type for a particular business day.

This section explains the steps involved in Oracle Banking Platform Batch Execution.

Note: To view the detailed procedure to be followed in the application page **End of Day (Fast Path: EOD10)**, see its context-sensitive help in the application.

3.1.1 Database Backup

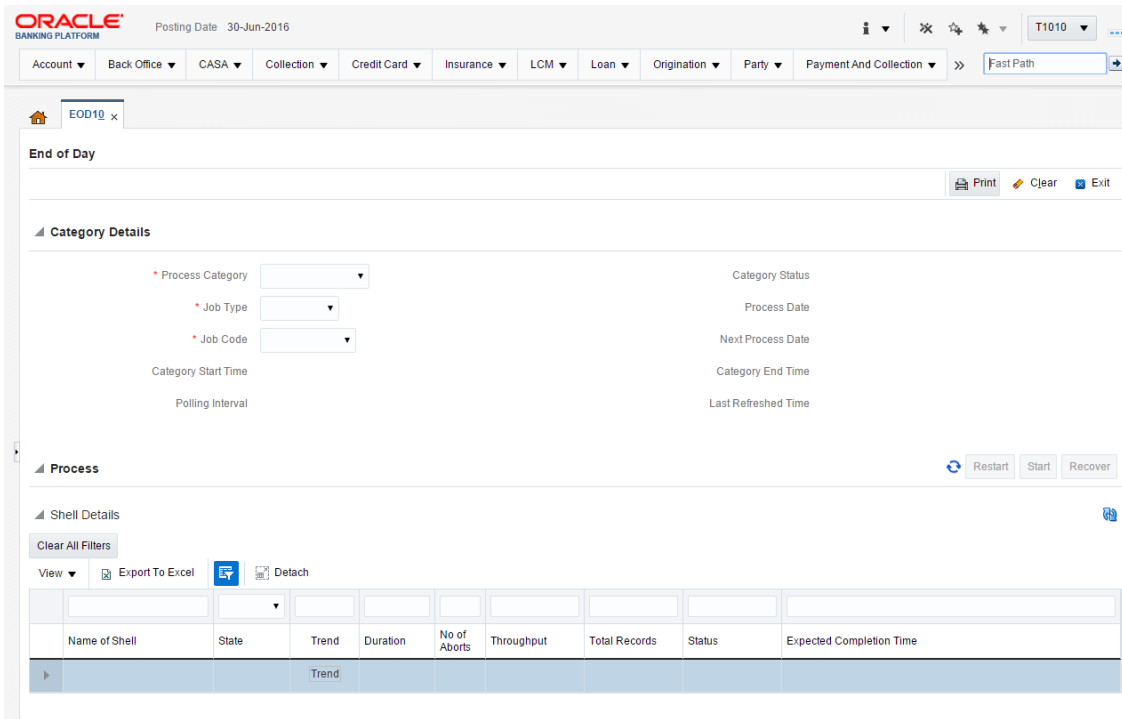
Perform Database Backup before starting with the Batch Execution.

3.1.2 Navigate to End of Day Page

To navigate to the End of Day page:

1. Log in to OBP.
2. Navigate to *End of Day* page either by entering the Fast path **EOD10** or through the menu **Back Office --> Global --> End of Day**.

Figure 3–1 End of Day (Fast path:EOD10)



3.1.3 Cutoff Category Execution

To execute the Cutoff category:

1. Select the relevant **Category Details** as shown in the table below:

Process Category	Cutoff
Job Type	GROUP
Job Code	BRN_GRP_1

2. Click the **Refresh** button. The rest of the **Category Details** and the **Process Details** appear.

Here, the **Shell State** is *Not Started*.

The **Category Status** is *Fresh Start*.

Figure 3–2 Cutoff Category - Not Started

The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform Batch Execution interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with various menu items like Account, Back Office, CASA, Collection, Credit Card, Insurance, LCM, Loan, Origination, Party, and Payment And Collection. The 'Posting Date' is set to 30-Jun-2016. Below the navigation bar, there is a tab labeled 'EOD10'. The main content area is titled 'End of Day' and contains several sections:

- Category Details:** This section includes dropdown menus for 'Process Category' (set to 'Cutoff'), 'Job Type' (set to 'GROUP'), and 'Job Code' (set to 'BRN_GRP_1'). It also displays 'Category Status' as 'Fresh Start', 'Process Date' as '15-Jun-2016', 'Next Process Date' as '30-Jun-2016', 'Category Start Time', 'Category End Time', and 'Last Refreshed Time' as '12-Jun-2015 10:32:41'.
- Process:** This section contains buttons for 'Restart', 'Start', and 'Recover'.
- Shell Details:** This section includes a 'Clear All Filters' button and a table with columns for 'Name of Shell', 'State', 'Trend', 'Duration', 'No of Aborts', 'Throughput', 'Total Records', 'Status', and 'Expected Completion Time'. The table shows one entry: 'Cutoff Prologue' with a state of 'Not Started' and a duration of '00:00:00'.

3. Verify the **Process Date** and the **Next Process Date**.
4. Click the **Start** button to begin the execution.

Once the process starts the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of currently running process display *In Progress*.

Figure 3–3 Cutoff Category - Start

Information

The category has started. Logging Level = WARNING

OK

End of Day

Category Details

Process Category: Cutoff
 Job Type: GROUP
 Job Code: BRN_GRP_1

Category Status: Fresh Start
 Process Date: 15-Jun-2016
 Next Process Date: 30-Jun-2016
 Category End Time:
 Last Refreshed Time: 12-Jun-2015 10:33:52

Process

Restart Start Recover

Shell Details

Clear All Filters

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Cutoff Prologue	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					

- On completion of the category, the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of all the processes display *Completed*.

Figure 3–4 Cutoff Category - Complete

End of Day

Category Details

Process Category: Cutoff
 Job Type: GROUP
 Job Code: BRN_GRP_1

Category Status: Completed
 Process Date: 15-Jun-2016
 Next Process Date: 30-Jun-2016
 Category End Time: 12-Jun-2015 10:34:09
 Last Refreshed Time: 12-Jun-2015 10:34:14

Process

Restart Start Recover

Shell Details

Clear All Filters

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Cutoff Prologue	Complete	=	00:00:00	0	0	0		

3.1.4 End of Day (EOD) Category Execution

To execute the End of Day category:

1. Select the relevant **Category Details** as shown in the table below:

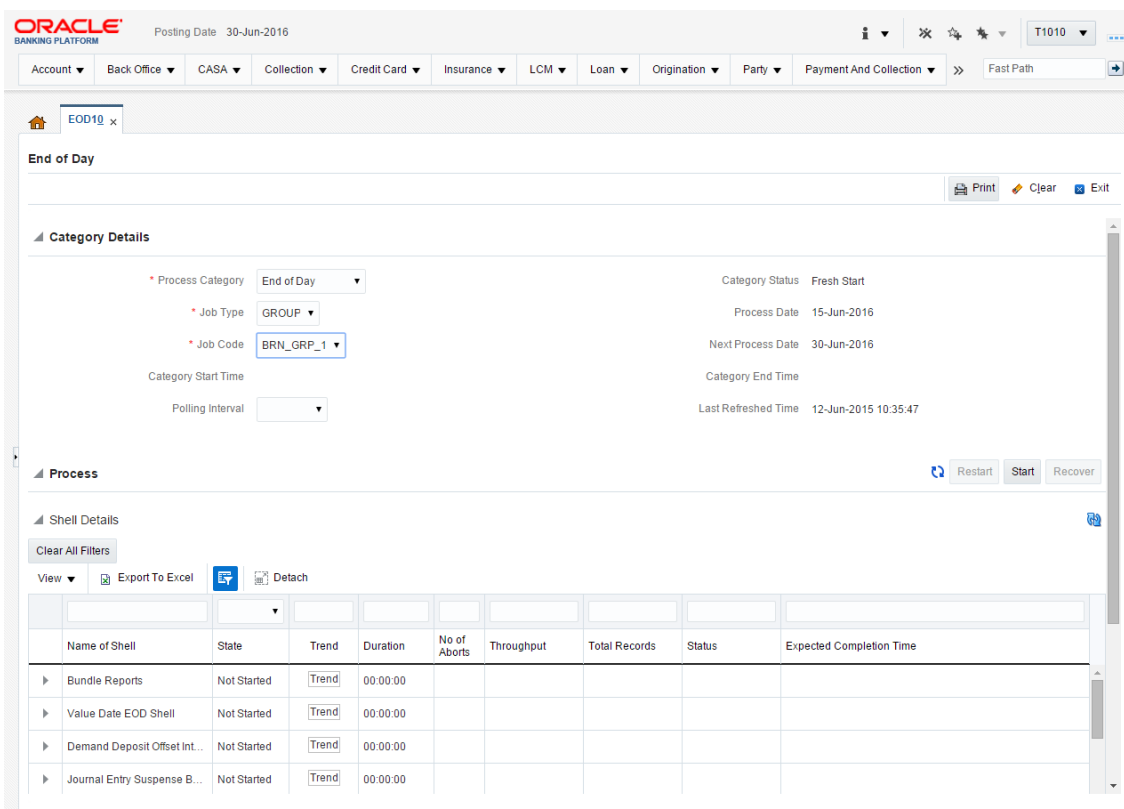
Process Category	End of Day
Job Type	GROUP
Job Code	BRN_GRP_1

2. Click the **Refresh** button. The rest of the **Category Details** and the **Process Details** appear.

Here, the **Shell State** is *Not Started*.

The **Category Status** is *Fresh Start*.

Figure 3–5 EOD Category - Not Started



3. Verify the **Process Date** and the **Next Process Date**.

4. Click the **Start** button to begin the execution.

Once the process starts the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of currently running process display *In Progress*.

Figure 3-6 EOD Category - Start

Information

The category has started. Logging Level = WARNING

OK

End of Day

Posting Date 30-Jun-2016

Account Back Office CASA Collection Credit Card Insurance LCM Loan Origination Party Payment And Collection Fast Path

Category Details

* Process Category: End of Day
 * Job Type: GROUP
 * Job Code: BRN_GRP_1

Category Start Time:
 Polling Interval:
 Category Status: Fresh Start
 Process Date: 15-Jun-2016
 Next Process Date: 30-Jun-2016
 Category End Time:
 Last Refreshed Time: 12-Jun-2015 10:36:39

Process Restart Start Recover

Shell Details

Clear All Filters

View Export To Excel Detach

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Bundle Fee Shell	In Progress	—	00:00:01	0	0	0	0% 100'	
Bank Draft unclaimed Shell	Not Started	—	00:00:00	0	0	0	0% 100'	
Submission EOD Expiry S...	Not Started	—	00:00:00	0	0	0	0% 100'	

Figure 3-7 EOD Category - In Progress

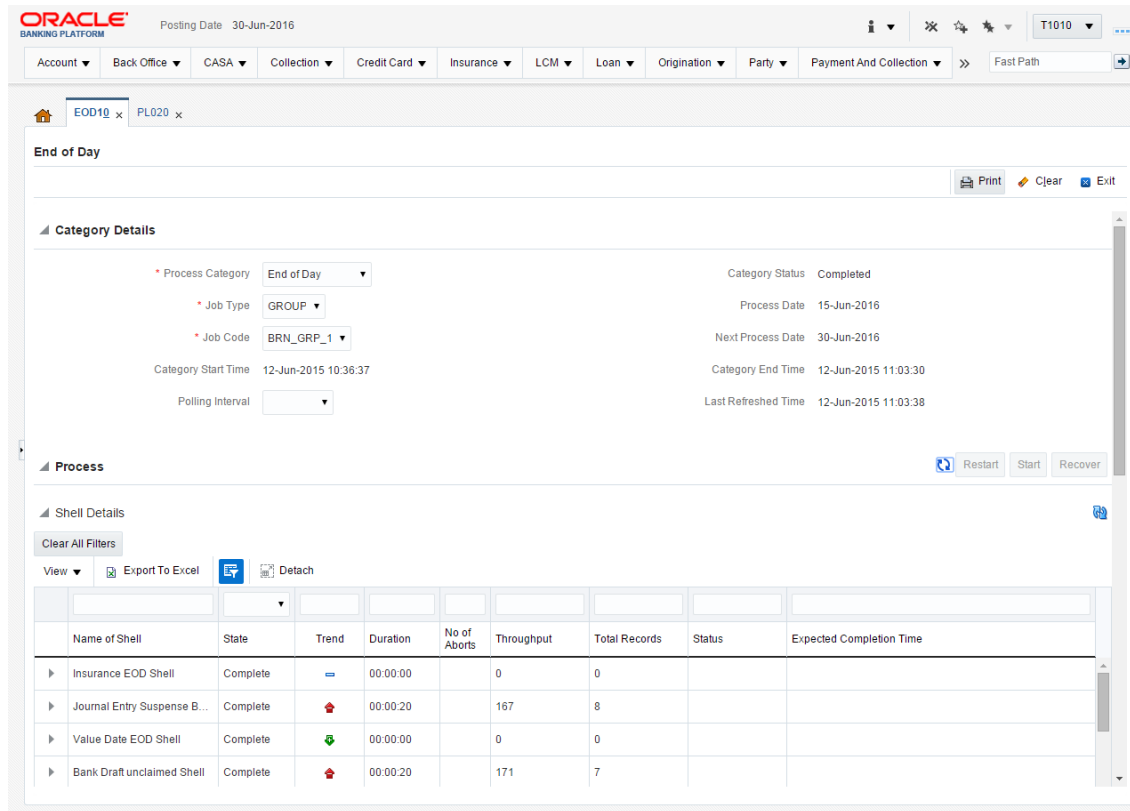
The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform interface for an EOD (End of Day) category. The top navigation bar includes various menu items like Account, Back Office, CASA, Collection, Credit Card, Insurance, LCM, Loan, Origination, Party, and Payment And Collection. The main content area is titled 'End of Day' and contains several sections:

- Category Details:** This section shows configuration for the 'End of Day' process category. It includes fields for Process Category (End of Day), Job Type (GROUP), Job Code (BRN_GRP_1), Category Start Time (12-Jun-2015 10:36:37), and Polling Interval. The Category Status is 'In Progress', with a Process Date of 15-Jun-2016 and a Next Process Date of 30-Jun-2016. The Category End Time and Last Refreshed Time (12-Jun-2015 10:37:29) are also displayed.
- Process:** This section contains buttons for Restart, Start, and Recover.
- Shell Details:** This section features a table with columns for Name of Shell, State, Trend, Duration, No of Aborts, Throughput, Total Records, Status, and Expected Completion Time. The table lists three shells: 'Term Deposit EOD Shell' (In Progress), 'Account Settlement Payou...' (Complete), and 'Split Loan Account Openin...' (Complete).

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Term Deposit EOD Shell	In Progress	↔	00:00:02	0	0	0	0% 100'	
Account Settlement Payou...	Complete	↔	00:00:00	0	0	0	0% 100'	
Split Loan Account Openin...	Complete	↔	00:00:00	0	0	0	0% 100'	

5. On completion of the category, the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of all the processes display *Completed*.

Figure 3–8 EOD Category - Complete



3.1.5 Internal System EOD Category Execution

To execute the Internal System EOD category:

1. Select the relevant **Category Details** as shown in the table below:

Process Category	Internal System EOD
Job Type	GROUP
Job Code	BRN_GRP_1

2. Click the **Refresh** button. The rest of the **Category Details** and the **Process Details** appear.

Here, the **Shell State** is *Not Started*.

The **Category Status** is *Fresh Start*.

Figure 3–9 Internal System EOD Category - Not Started

The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform Batch Execution interface. At the top, the Oracle logo and 'BANKING PLATFORM' are visible, along with the 'Posting Date' set to '30-Jun-2016'. A navigation bar contains various menu items like 'Account', 'Back Office', 'CASA', 'Collection', 'Credit Card', 'Insurance', 'LCM', 'Loan', 'Origination', 'Party', and 'Payment And Collection'. Below this, the 'EOD19' and 'PL020' tabs are active.

The main content area is titled 'End of Day' and includes a 'Print', 'Clear', and 'Exit' toolbar. The 'Category Details' section shows the following configuration:

- Process Category: Internal System E
- Job Type: GROUP
- Job Code: BRN_GRP_1
- Category Start Time: (empty)
- Polling Interval: (empty)
- Category Status: Fresh Start
- Process Date: 15-Jun-2016
- Next Process Date: 30-Jun-2016
- Category End Time: (empty)
- Last Refreshed Time: 12-Jun-2015 11:04:34

The 'Process' section features a 'Restart', 'Start', and 'Recover' toolbar. Below it, the 'Shell Details' section includes a 'Clear All Filters' button and a 'View' dropdown menu. A table displays the following shells:

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Party EOD Shell	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					
Interest Shell	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					
Accounting batch Verificati...	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					
Deferred Ledger Balance ...	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					

3. Verify the **Process Date** and the **Next Process Date**.
4. Click the **Start** button to begin the execution.

Once the process starts the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of currently running process display *In Progress*.

Figure 3–10 Internal System EOD Category - Start

Information

The category has started. Logging Level = WARNING

OK

End of Day

Posting Date 30-Jun-2016

Account Back Office CASA Collection Credit Card Insurance LCM Loan Origination Party Payment And Collection Fast Path

EOD10 x PL020 x

Category Details

Process Category: Internal System E
 Job Type: GROUP
 Job Code: BRN_GRP_1
 Category Start Time: []
 Polling Interval: []

Category Status: Fresh Start
 Process Date: 15-Jun-2016
 Next Process Date: 30-Jun-2016
 Category End Time: []
 Last Refreshed Time: 12-Jun-2015 11:05:24

Process [Restart] [Start] [Recover]

Shell Details [Clear All Filters] [Export To Excel] [Detach]

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Party EOD Shell	In Progress	↔	00:00:01	0	0	0	0% 100	
Interest Shell	In Progress	↔	00:00:01	0	0	0	0% 100	
Accounting batch Verificati...	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00	-	-	-		

Figure 3-11 Internal System EOD Category - In Progress

The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform Batch Execution interface. At the top, it shows the Oracle logo and 'BANKING PLATFORM' with a 'Posting Date' of 30-Jun-2016. Below this is a navigation bar with various menu items like 'Account', 'Back Office', 'CASA', etc. The main content area is titled 'End of Day' and contains several sections:

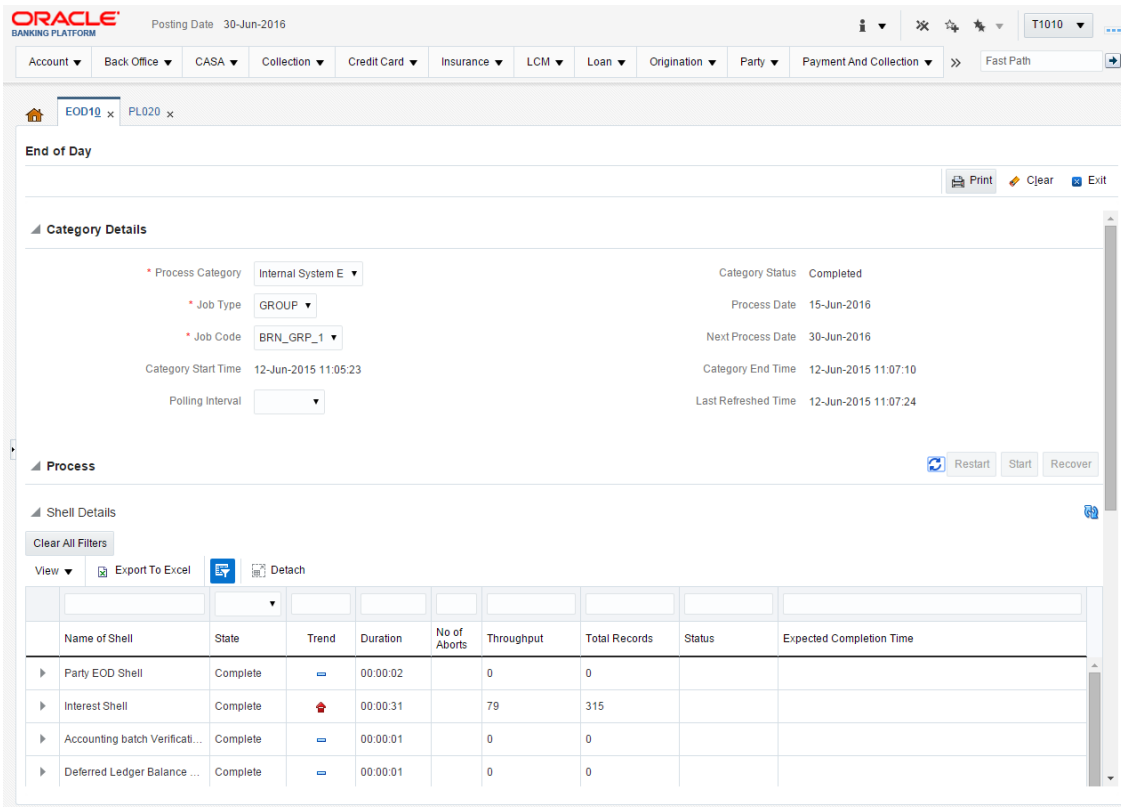
- Category Details:** Shows 'Process Category' as 'Internal System E', 'Job Type' as 'GROUP', and 'Job Code' as 'BRN_GRP_1'. It also displays 'Category Status' as 'In Progress', 'Process Date' as '15-Jun-2016', 'Next Process Date' as '30-Jun-2016', 'Category Start Time' as '12-Jun-2015 11:05:23', and 'Last Refreshed Time' as '12-Jun-2015 11:06:06'.
- Process:** Includes buttons for 'Restart', 'Start', and 'Recover'.
- Shell Details:** Features a 'Clear All Filters' button and a 'View' dropdown menu.

Below these sections is a table with the following columns: Name of Shell, State, Trend, Duration, No of Aborts, Throughput, Total Records, Status, and Expected Completion Time. The table contains three rows:

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
SDE Adjustment Shell	In Progress	🔴	00:00:10		70.47	15	0% 100	12-Jun-2015 11:06:06
Accounting batch Pre Rev...	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00		-	-	0% 100	-
Revaluation Shell	Not Started	🔵	00:00:00		0	0	0% 100	-

- On completion of the category, the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of all the processes display *Completed*.

Figure 3–12 Internal System EOD Category - Complete



3.1.6 Common Staging Area (CSA) Handoff Category Execution

To execute the Common Staging Area (CSA) Handoff category:

1. Select the relevant **Category Details** as shown in the table below:

Process Category	Common Staging Area Handoff
Job Type	GROUP
Job Code	BRN_GRP_1

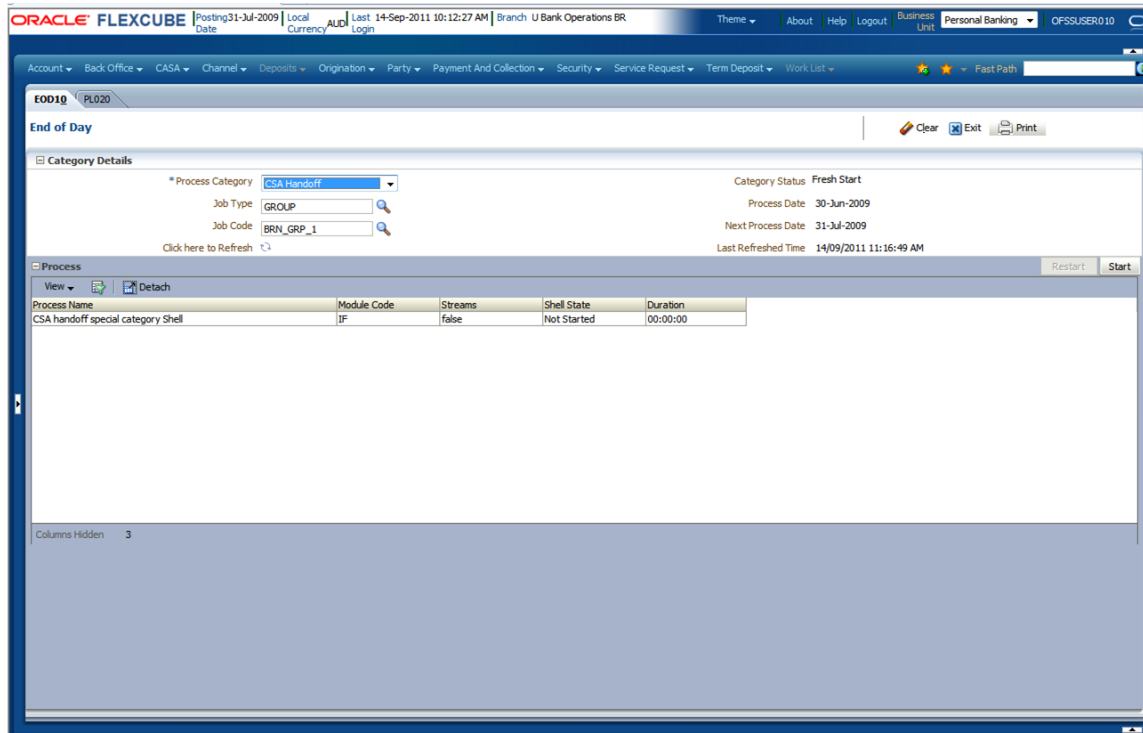
2. Click the **Refresh** button. The rest of the **Category Details** and the **Process Details** appear.

Here, the **Shell State** is *Not Started*.

The **Category Status** is *Fresh Start*.

3. Verify the **Process Date** and the **Next Process Date**.

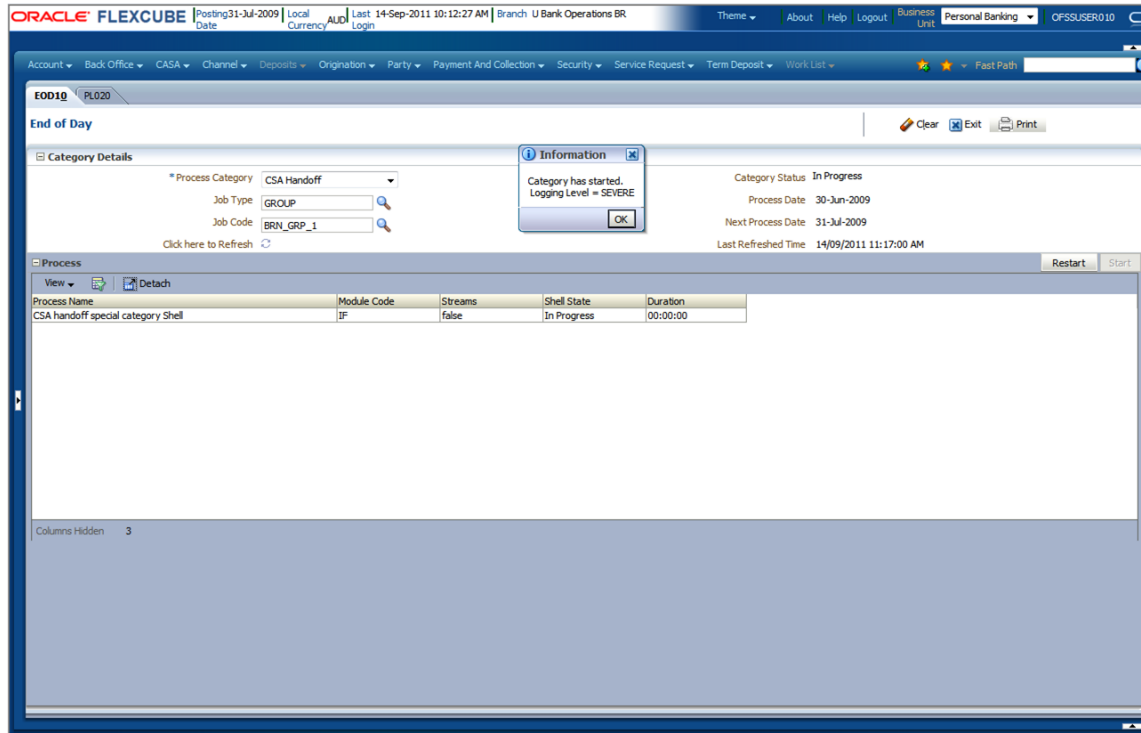
Figure 3–13 Common Staging Area (CSA) Handoff



4. Click the **Start** button to begin the execution.

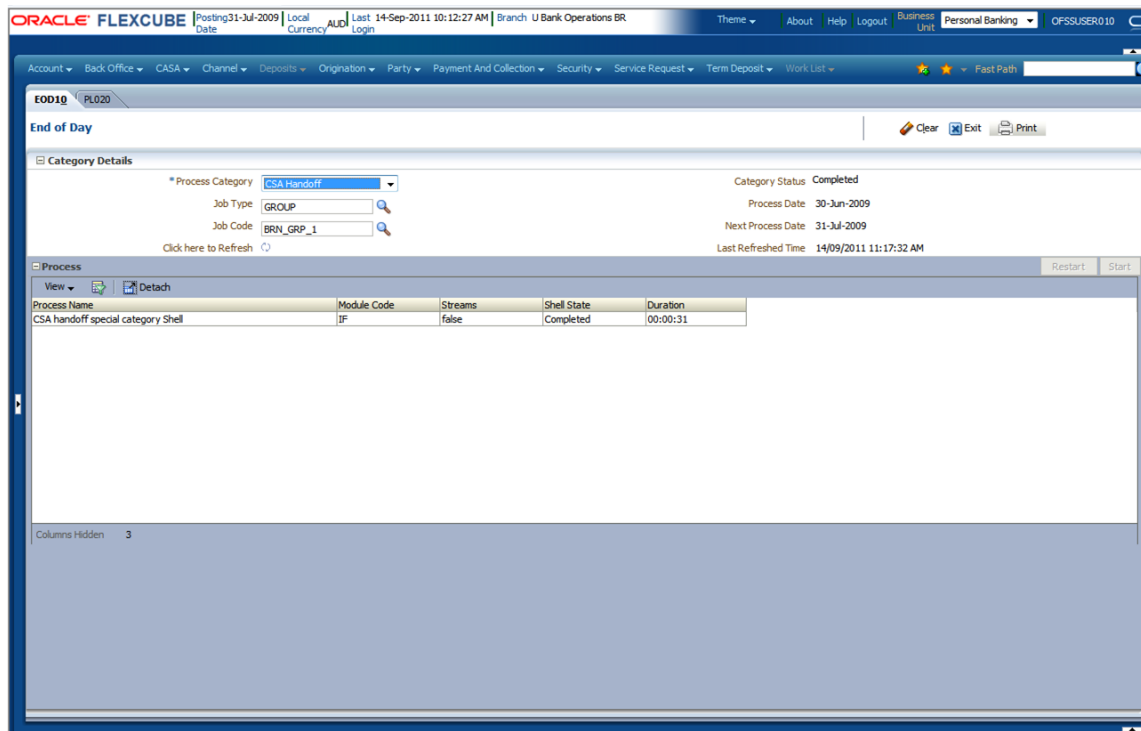
Once the process starts the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of currently running process display *In Progress*.

Figure 3–14 CSA Handoff in Progress



- On completion of the category, the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of all the processes display **Completed**.

Figure 3–15 CSA Handoff Completed



3.1.7 Beginning of Day (BOD) Category Execution

To execute the Beginning of Day category:

1. Select the relevant **Category Details** as shown in the table below:

Process Category	Beginning of Day
Job Type	GROUP
Job Code	BRN_GRP_1

2. Click the **Refresh** button. The rest of the **Category Details** and the **Process Details** appear.

Here, the **Shell State** is *Not Started*.

The **Category Status** is *Fresh Start*.

Figure 3–16 BOD Category - Not Started

The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform interface for the 'End of Day' category. The 'Category Details' section shows the following information:

- Process Category:** Beginning of Day
- Job Type:** GROUP
- Job Code:** BRN_GRP_1
- Category Status:** Fresh Start
- Process Date:** 30-Jun-2016
- Next Process Date:** 01-Jul-2016
- Last Refreshed Time:** 12-Jun-2015 11:08:01

The 'Process' section includes buttons for 'Restart', 'Start', and 'Recover'. The 'Shell Details' section shows a table with the following data:

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Value Date BOD Shell	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					
Insurance BOD Shell	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					
BOD Bundle Fee Shell	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					
Limits Bod Batch	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					

3. Verify the **Process Date** and the **Next Process Date**.

4. Click the **Start** button to begin the execution.

Once the process starts the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of currently running process display *In Progress*.

Figure 3-17 BOD Category - Started

The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform interface for batch execution. At the top, the 'Posting Date' is 30-Jun-2016. The main section is titled 'End of Day' and contains several configuration options:

- Category Details:**
 - Process Category: Beginning of Day
 - Job Type: GROUP
 - Job Code: BRN_GRP_1
 - Category Start Time: [empty]
 - Polling Interval: [empty]
- Process Information:**
 - Category Status: Fresh Start
 - Process Date: 30-Jun-2016
 - Next Process Date: 01-Jul-2016
 - Category End Time: [empty]
 - Last Refreshed Time: 12-Jun-2015 11:09:44
- Process:** Includes buttons for Restart, Start, and Recover.
- Shell Details:** Includes a table of shells with columns for Name, State, Trend, Duration, No of Aborts, Throughput, Total Records, Status, and Expected Completion Time.

An 'Information' dialog box is overlaid on the table, stating: 'The category has started. Logging Level = WARNING'. The table below shows the following data:

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Untanking Adjustment Pos...	In Progress	↕	00:00:00	0	0	4	0% 100	12-Jun-2015 11:09:44
Limits Bod Batch	In Progress	↕	00:00:00	0	0	8	0% 100	12-Jun-2015 11:09:44
BOD Bundle Fee Shell	Fresh Start	⇌	00:00:00	0	0	0	0% 100	12-Jun-2015 11:09:44

Figure 3–18 BOD Category - In Progress

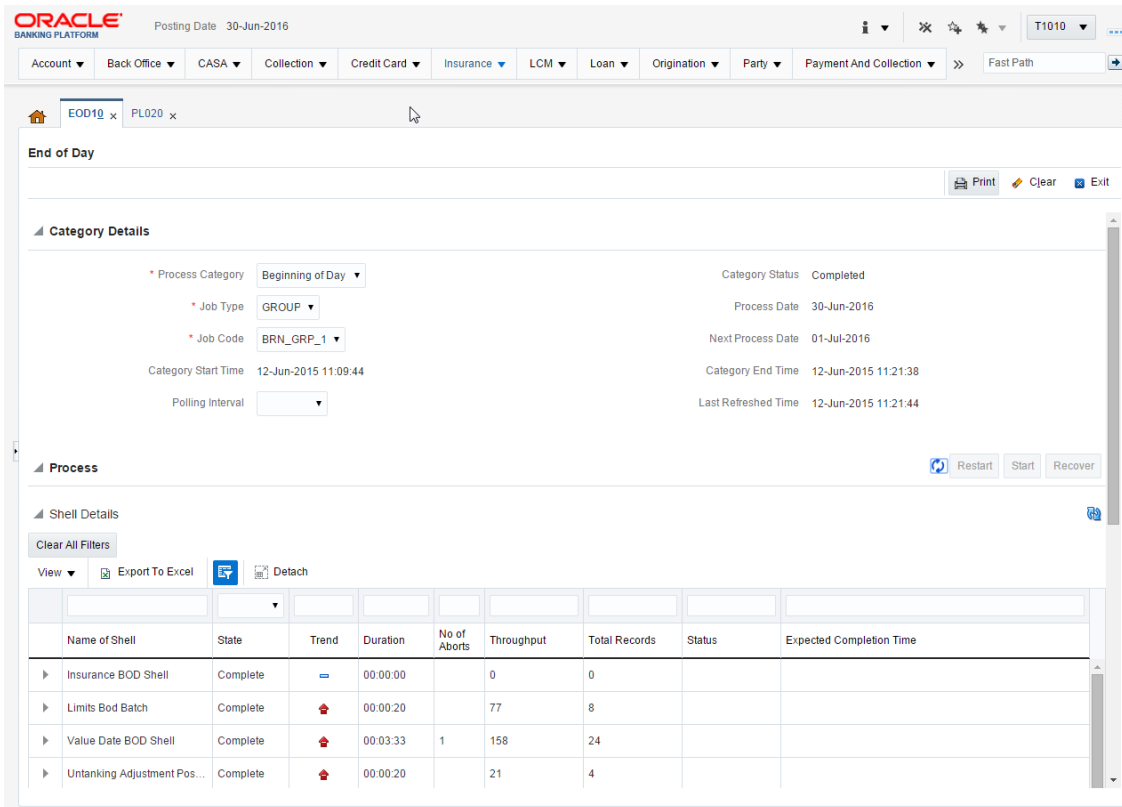
The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform interface for an 'End of Day' (EOD) category. The top navigation bar includes various menu items like Account, Back Office, CASA, Collection, Credit Card, Insurance, LCM, Loan, Origination, Party, and Payment And Collection. The main content area is titled 'End of Day' and contains several sections:

- Category Details:** Shows 'Process Category' as 'Beginning of Day', 'Job Type' as 'GROUP', and 'Job Code' as 'BRN_GRP_1'. It also lists 'Category Start Time' (12-Jun-2015 11:09:44), 'Category Status' (In Progress), 'Process Date' (30-Jun-2016), 'Next Process Date' (01-Jul-2016), 'Category End Time', and 'Last Refreshed Time' (12-Jun-2015 11:10:24).
- Process:** Includes buttons for 'Restart', 'Start', and 'Recover'.
- Shell Details:** Features a table with columns for 'Name of Shell', 'State', 'Trend', 'Duration', 'No of Aborts', 'Throughput', 'Total Records', 'Status', and 'Expected Completion Time'. The table lists three shells: 'Value Date BOD Shell' (In Progress), 'Accounting Un-tanking Shell' (Complete), and 'Activation Date BOD Shell' (Not Started).

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Value Date BOD Shell	In Progress	↕	00:00:40		158.29	24	0% 100%	12-Jun-2015 11:10:26
Accounting Un-tanking Shell	Complete	▬	00:00:00	0	0	0	0% 100%	
Activation Date BOD Shell	Not Started	▬	00:00:00	0	0	0	0% 100%	

- On completion of the category, the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of all the processes display *Completed*.

Figure 3–19 BOD Category - Completed



3.1.8 Housekeeping Category Execution

To execute the Housekeeping category:

1. Select the relevant **Category Details** as shown in the table below:

Process Category	Housekeeping
Job Type	GROUP
Job Code	BRN_GRP_1

2. Click the **Refresh** button. The rest of the **Category Details** and the **Process Details** appear.

Here, the **Shell State** is *Not Started*.

The **Category Status** is *Fresh Start*.

Figure 3–20 Housekeeping Category - Not Started

The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform Batch Execution interface. At the top, the 'Posting Date' is 30-Jun-2016. The navigation bar includes various menu items like Account, Back Office, CASA, Collection, Credit Card, Insurance, LCM, Loan, Origination, Party, and Payment And Collection. The main content area is titled 'End of Day' and contains several sections:

- Category Details:**
 - Process Category: Housekeeping
 - Job Type: GROUP
 - Job Code: BRN_GRP_1
 - Category Start Time: (empty)
 - Polling Interval: (empty)
 - Category Status: Fresh Start
 - Process Date: 30-Jun-2016
 - Next Process Date: 01-Jul-2016
 - Category End Time: (empty)
 - Last Refreshed Time: 12-Jun-2015 11:22:20
- Process:** Includes buttons for Restart, Start, and Recover.
- Shell Details:** Includes a 'Clear All Filters' button and a table of shells.

The 'Shell Details' table has the following columns: Name of Shell, State, Trend, Duration, No of Aborts, Throughput, Total Records, Status, and Expected Completion Time. The table contains four rows of shells, all with a state of 'Not Started' and a duration of '00:00:00'.

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Arrear history shell.	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					
Accounting Event History ...	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					
TD Statement Generation ...	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					
Accounting Transaction Hi...	Not Started	Trend	00:00:00					

3. Verify the **Process Date** and the **Next Process Date**.
4. Click the **Start** button to begin the execution.

Once the process starts the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of currently running process display *In Progress*.

Figure 3–21 Housekeeping Category - In Progress

Information

The category has started. Logging Level = WARNING

OK

Category Details

- Process Category: Housekeeping
- Job Type: GROUP
- Job Code: BRN_GRP_1
- Category Start Time: []
- Polling Interval: []
- Category Status: Fresh Start
- Process Date: 30-Jun-2016
- Next Process Date: 01-Jul-2016
- Category End Time: []
- Last Refreshed Time: 12-Jun-2015 11:22:46

Process

Restart Start Recover

Shell Details

Clear All Filters

View Export To Excel Detach

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Move driver table data to ...	In Progress	Trend	00:00:01	-	-	-	0%	-
Exposure Tracking Shell	In Progress	↕	00:00:01	0	0	38	0%	12-Jun-2015 11:22:46
Account Level Provision U...	Fresh Start	=	00:00:00	0	0	0	0%	12-Jun-2015 11:22:45

- On completion of the category, the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of all the processes display *Completed*.

Figure 3–22 Housekeeping Category - Completed

The screenshot displays the Oracle Banking Platform interface for the 'End of Day' category. The top navigation bar includes 'ORACLE BANKING PLATFORM' and 'Posting Date 30-Jun-2016'. Below this, there are several dropdown menus for account and office selection. The main content area is titled 'End of Day' and contains three sections: 'Category Details', 'Process', and 'Shell Details'. The 'Category Details' section shows the following information:

- Process Category: Housekeeping
- Job Type: GROUP
- Job Code: BRN_GRP_1
- Category Start Time: 12-Jun-2015 11:22:45
- Category End Time: 12-Jun-2015 11:23:26
- Last Refreshed Time: 12-Jun-2015 11:23:45
- Category Status: Completed
- Process Date: 30-Jun-2016
- Next Process Date: 01-Jul-2016

The 'Process' section includes buttons for 'Restart', 'Start', and 'Recover'. The 'Shell Details' section features a table with the following data:

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Facility Auto Closure Shell	Complete	↔	00:00:00	0	0	0		
Loan Advance Alert Action...	Complete	↕	00:00:00	0	0	0		
Accounting Event History ...	Complete	↔	00:00:02	0	0	0		
Exposure Tracking Shell	Complete	↕	00:00:20	17	38	38		

3.1.9 Alert Generation Category Execution

To execute the Alert Generation category:

1. Select the relevant **Category Details** as shown in the table below:

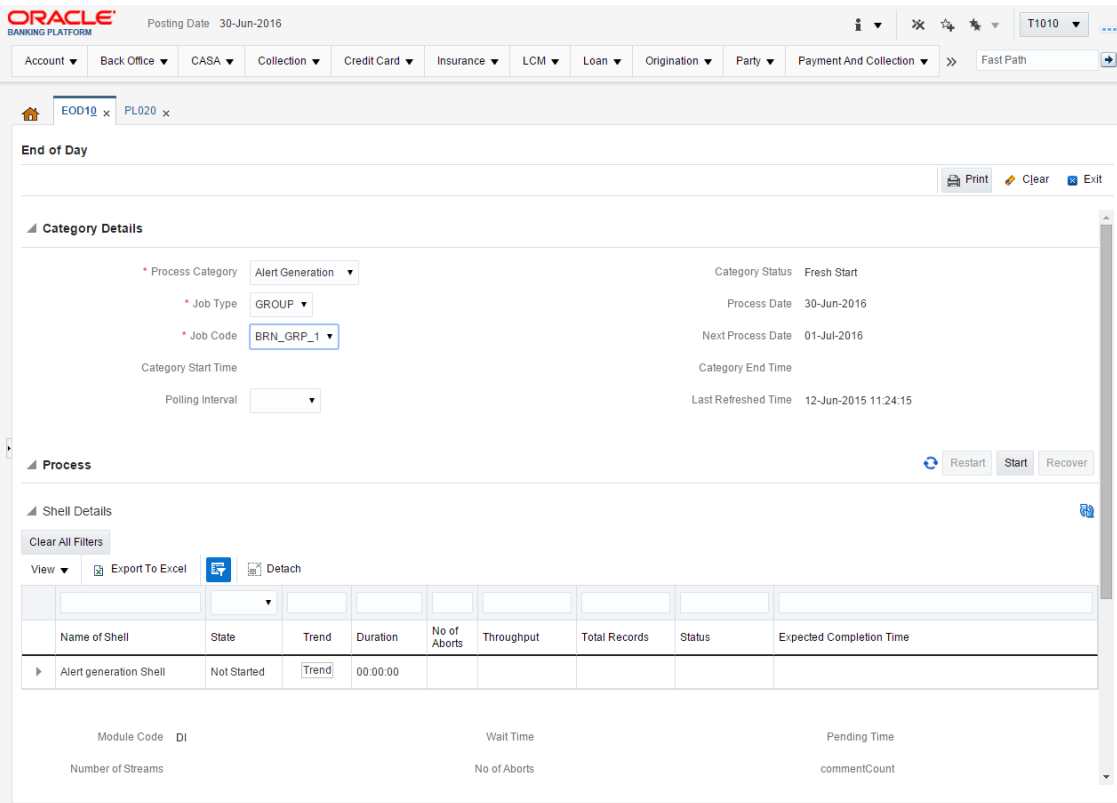
Process Category	Alerts Generation
Job Type	GROUP
Job Code	BRN_GRP_1

2. Click the **Refresh** button. The rest of the **Category Details** and the **Process Details** appear.

Here, the **Shell State** is *Not Started*.

The **Category Status** is *Fresh Start*.

Figure 3–23 Alert Generation Category - Not Started



3. Verify the **Process Date** and the **Next Process Date**.
4. Click the **Start** button to begin the execution.

Once the process starts the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of currently running process display *In Progress*.

Figure 3–24 Alert Generation Category - In Progress

The screenshot shows the Oracle Banking Platform interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Oracle logo and 'BANKING PLATFORM' text. Below this, there are several dropdown menus for navigation: Account, Back Office, CASA, Collection, Credit Card, Insurance, LCM, Loan, Origination, Party, and Payment And Collection. A 'Fast Path' field is also visible.

The main content area is titled 'End of Day' and contains a 'Category Details' section. This section includes several dropdown menus and text fields:

- Process Category: Alert Generation
- Job Type: GROUP
- Job Code: BRN_GRP_1
- Category Start Time
- Polling Interval

To the right of these details, there is a 'Category Status' section with the following information:

- Category Status: In Progress
- Process Date: 30-Jun-2016
- Next Process Date: 01-Jul-2016
- Category End Time
- Last Refreshed Time: 12-Jun-2015 11:24:46

Below the details, there is a 'Process' section with buttons for 'Restart', 'Start', and 'Recover'. Underneath, there is a 'Shell Details' section with a 'Clear All Filters' button and a table of process shells. The table has columns for Name of Shell, State, Trend, Duration, No of Aborts, Throughput, Total Records, Status, and Expected Completion Time. One shell is listed: 'Alert generation Shell' with a state of 'In Progress', a trend of a downward arrow, a duration of '00:00:01', 0 aborts, a throughput of 0, 116 total records, a status of 0% (with a progress bar), and an expected completion time of '12-Jun-2015 11:24:46'.

An 'Information' dialog box is open in the center of the screen, displaying the message: 'The category has started. Logging Level = WARNING'. The dialog has an 'OK' button.

- On completion of the category, the **Category Status** and the **Shell State** of all the processes display *Completed*.

3.2 Oracle Banking Platform Batch Exception Recovery

Oracle Banking Platform Batch Exception Recovery refers to mechanism to allow support and business users perform actions on the records that were skipped during batch execution. During batch execution, if the number of failures due to business exception is less than pre-configured threshold, such records are skipped for future processing.

In OBP, the batch exception recovery can be done using the Batch Exception Recovery (Fast Path: OPA007) page. It is recommended that user in support or operations role, checks this page after every batch processing is completed for any PENDING records.

This section explains the steps involved in Oracle Banking Platform Batch Exception Recovery.

OBP batch exception recovery actions can be broadly classified in two categories:

- Actions for Support/Operations user (Performed on Batch Exception Recovery page)
- Actions for Business user (Viewed in worklist application and actioned using OBP screens, data patches.)

In its entire life cycle, the batch exception record will go through the above mentioned actions starting with PENDING and ending with either IGNORED or REPROCESSED.

Support or Operations user acts on exception record using the Batch Exception Recovery page.

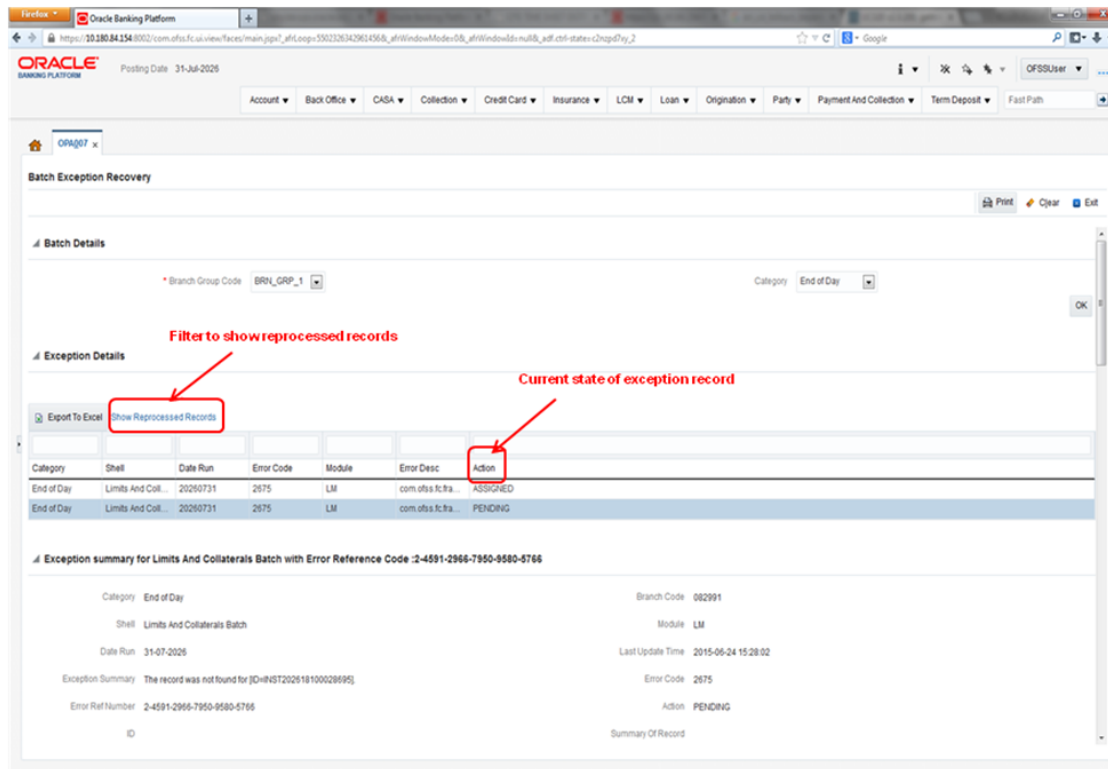
To navigate to the Batch Exception Recovery page:

1. Log in to OBP.
2. Navigate to Batch Exception Recovery page either by entering the Fast path OPA007 or through the menu Back Office --> Operational Services --> Batch Exception Recovery.
3. Select the relevant Category Details as shown in the following table:

Branch Group Code	BRN_GRP_1
Category	End of Day

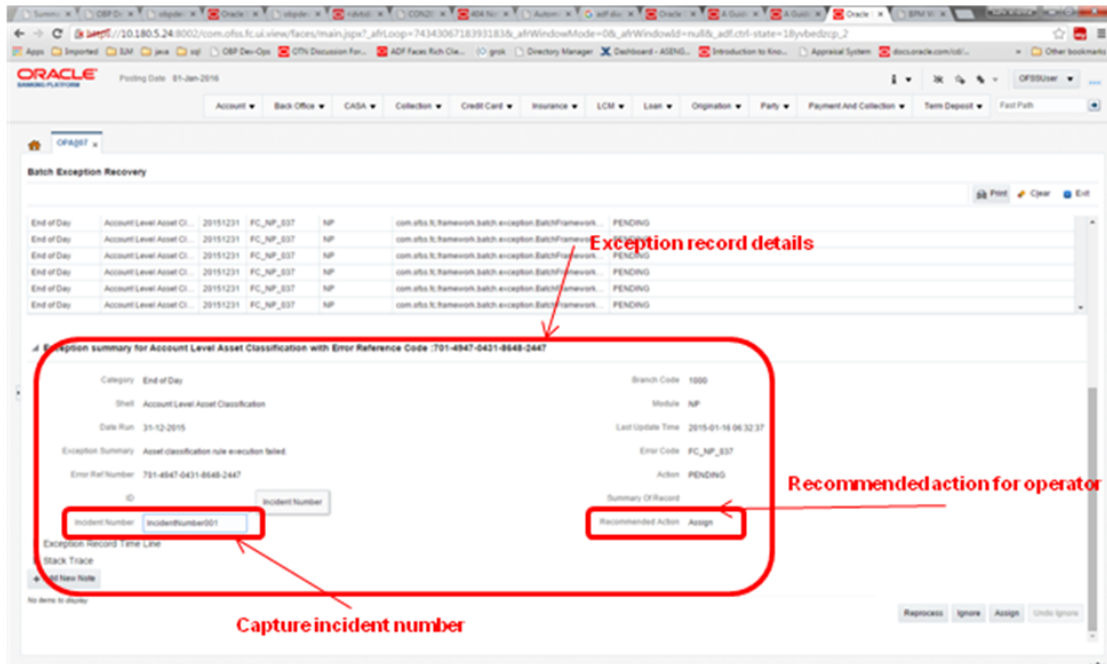
4. Click OK. The Exception Details appear.

Figure 3–25 Exception Details



5. Select an exception record. The additional details such as Stack Trace and Comments appear. One of the important attributes is Recommended Action for the operator.

Figure 3–26 Exception Record Details



6. Check the Stack Trace and Comments. It is recommended that if the current action on an exception record is PENDING and there are no Comments, click Assign to create a task for business user to take appropriate corrective actions on the exception record. Also, look for the Recommended Action. By looking at the Stack Trace, if the support or operator users find a similar previous incident, they can capture the same in the Incident Number field as shown in the above figure.

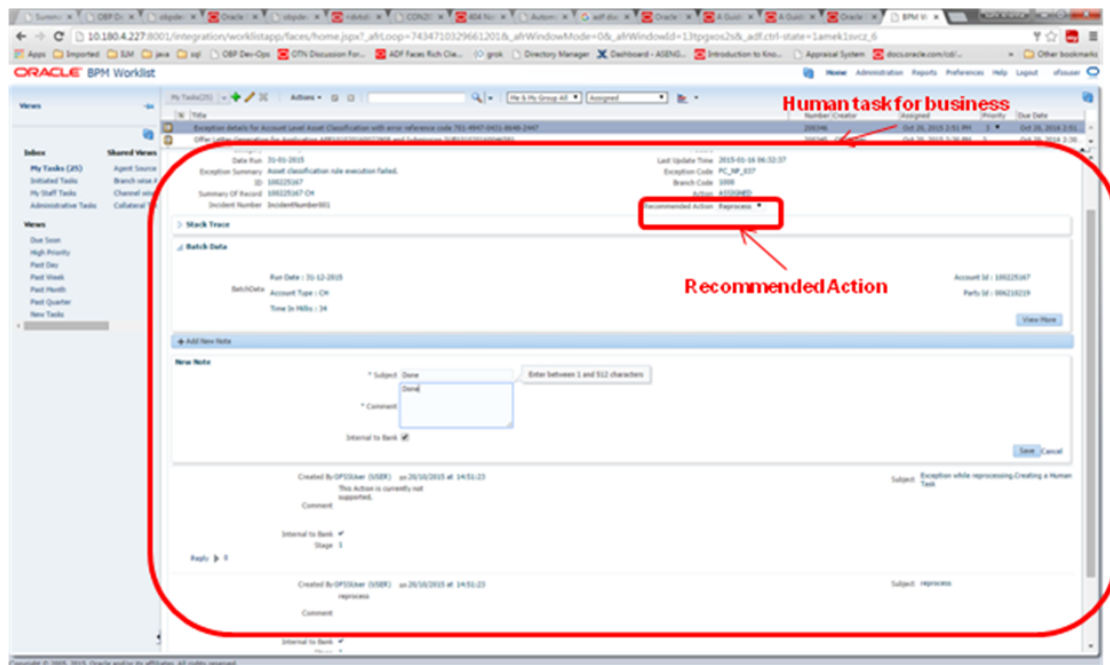
Note: It is mandatory to capture valid meaningful Comments while performing any action on the exception record.

Business user acts on exception record using the Worklist Application

To navigate to the Worklist page:

1. Log in to worklist application.
2. All the exception records with action as ASSIGNED will appear as a task in the worklist. Select the task to act on.

Figure 3–27 Exception record in Worklist application



3. Click Claim to claim the task.
4. Check the Stack Trace, Batch Data, Incident Number and Comments.
5. Perform appropriate actions using OBP screens, data patches.
6. Capture comments in Comments section. These comments will be used by the support user to further act on the exception record.
7. Select the mandatory Recommended Action for the support or operator user.
8. Click Done to complete the task. The exception record moves into PENDING state and will be visible to the support user to take further action.

Note: It is mandatory to capture valid meaningful Comments while performing any action on the exception record.

Setting Up The Bank And Branch

This chapter provides the process of setting up the bank and the branch commonly referred to as the Day 0 setups. It gives the details of the Administration User Interface (UI) offered by Oracle Banking Channels Bank User Experience, using which, the administrator can perform a bank and a branch setup.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Common Services Day 0 Setup](#)
- [Product Manufacturing Unit Day 0 Setup](#)
- [Product Ledger Day 0 Setup](#)

4.1 Common Services Day 0 Setup

The Common Services setup includes:

- [Core Maintenances](#)
- [Currency Maintenances](#)
- [Calendar Maintenances](#)

4.1.1 Core Maintenances

The Core Entity Services in Oracle Banking Platform, is a common service, which seeks to define the broad parameters within which the rest of the application functions. The service defines the bank, the various modules of the application that the bank may want to introduce, the languages and the time zones it operates in, the core parameters and structures of its various branches. The core entity services are also used by each of the different modules, and provide a variety of support functions to them.

The following Core Maintenances must be completed as a part of bank and branch setup:

- Bank Codes (Fast path: CS01)
- Business Group (Fast path: CS02)
- Bank Parameters (Fast path: CS03)
- Branch Parameters (Fast path: CS06)
- Country Codes (Fast path: CS09)
- Financial Cycle (Fast path: CS10)
- Define Payment Calendar Codes (Fast path: CS15)

- Reason Codes (Fast path: CS16)
- State Codes (Fast path: CS17)
- Verification Category (Fast path: CS21)
- Verification Type (Fast path: CS22)
- Verification Checklist Policy (Fast path: CS23)
- Purpose Codes (Fast path: CS24)
- Bank Policy (Fast path: CS26)
- Bank Policy Deviation Definition (Fast path: CS39)
- Risk Category Maintenance (Fast path: CS41)
- Risk Code Maintenance (Fast path: CS42)
- Mitigant Code Maintenance (Fast path: CS43)

Note: To view the detailed procedure for each application page, see its context sensitive help in the application.

4.1.1.1 Head Office Setup

The Head Office branch creation is currently being done via seed data where the Branch Type is HO. Branch Type is a seed table with fixed values for all applicable branch types, that is uploaded to the application from the backend. After the creation of Head Office branch through seed data, you can proceed to create other branches from the application where the Branch Type is shown as a LOV (excluding HO).

The process to set up a head office branch is as follows:

1. Create a new bank code in the application through the page **Bank Codes (Fast path: CS01)**.
2. Set up the new bank parameters through the page **Bank Parameters (Fast path: CS03)**.
3. Modify the seed data for Branch Type to include the new bank code as HO and run the seed. Currently the seed will be for Bank Code 08. The head office branch is created via this seed data.
4. Proceed to create the other branches through the application using the page **Branch Parameters (Fast Path: CS06)**, that includes all branch types other than HO.

Note: To view the detailed procedure for each application page, see its context-sensitive help in the application.

4.1.2 Currency Maintenances

The Currency Services are a part of the common services of Oracle Banking Platform and serve to record and retrieve the various currency related information.

The following Currency Maintenances must be completed as a part of bank and branch setup:

- Currency Codes (Fast path: CY01)
- Amount Text (Fast path: CY02)

- Currency Pairs (Fast path: CY03)
- Currency Branch Parameters (Fast path: CY04)
- Currency Denomination (Fast path: CY05)
- Currency Rate Types (Fast path: CY06)
- Exchange Rates (Fast path: CY07)

Note: To view the detailed procedure for each application page, see its context-sensitive help in the application.

4.1.3 Calendar Maintenances

The calendar services are embedded in the common services of Oracle Banking Platform and serve to record and retrieve the various holidays of the bank in a calendar year.

The following Calendar Maintenances must be completed as a part of bank and branch setup:

- Holiday Rule Maintenance (Fast Path: CAL01)
- Calendar Type Maintenance (Fast Path: CAL02)
- Adhoc Calendar Maintenance (Fast path: CAL03)

Note: To view the detailed procedure for each application page, see its context-sensitive help in the application.

4.2 Product Ledger Day 0 Setup

The Product Ledger module is supported by Module accounting, Domain Accounting, and Accounting services.

Module accounting handles transaction initiation, raises accounting event, and updates the customer account balances and Overdraft limits, and invokes account services.

Domain Accounting provides the services such as input, authorize, delete, and reverses to the modules to enable the module to initiate appropriate action on the transactions. Domain accounting also validates data and lookup accounting template, builds domain entries, and performs currency conversions.

Accounting services pick up the entries formed by the domain accounting and perform GAAP accounting, netting, currency position, Inter Branch entries, tanking of unauthorized transactions, suspense posting, generation of P&L entries for year end, and hand off data to product ledger.

The following Product Ledger Maintenances must be completed as a part of bank and branch setup:

- System Defined Elements Maintenance (Fast path: PL005)
- Accounting Configuration (Fast path: PL019)
- GAAP Summary (Fast path: PLS001)
- Bank Parameter Summary (Fast path: PLS002)
- Branch Parameter Summary (Fast path: PLS003)

- SDE Number Range Maintenance (Fast path: PLS006)
- System Defined Elements Class Summary (Fast path: PLS007)
- Product Ledger Summary (Fast path: PLS008)
- Ledger Additional Detail Summary (Fast path: PLS009)
- Product Ledger Group Summary (Fast path: PLS010)
- Inter Branch Parameter Summary (Fast path: PLS014)

Note: To view the detailed procedure for each application page, see its context-sensitive help in the application.

4.3 Product Manufacturing Unit Day 0 Setup

The Product Manufacturing Unit (PMU) is a flexible and competent framework for defining products. It has list of tasks to be performed for defining a new product. Each task should be completed parallel or sequentially by respective departments in a bank. It can be mandatory, conditional or non mandatory. The product manufacturing is complete if the respective mandatory tasks are complete.

Prerequisites

Following are the prerequisites for PMU Day 0 Maintenances:

- Define Interest Rule (Fast path: PM011)
- Asset Classification (AC) Plans Maintenance (Fast path: NP002)
- Installment Rule Details (Fast path: LNM43)
- Loan Schedule Type (Fast path: LNM98)
- Product Ledger Maintenances
- Common Services – Purpose Code, Currency Code, Calendar Maintenance, Bank Policy
- Accounting Template Maintenance
- Facility Category (Fast path: LCMS53)
- Collateral Category
- DMS maintenance: Document Type Definition (Fast path: CNM01), Document Category Definition (Fast path: CNM02), Document Policy Definition (Fast path: CNM03)
- GAAP Summary (Fast path: PLS001)
- Risk Indicators Impacts Cross-Reference (Fast path: ACCT010)
- Global Parameter (Fast path: LCM48)
- LTV Matrix (Fast path: LCM52)
- Rate Chart Maintenance (Fast path: PR004)
- Index/Margin Index Code Definition (Fast path: PR005)
- Price Policy Chart Maintenance (Fast path: PR007)
- Price Definition (Fast path: PR006)
- Charge Attribute Definition (Fast path: PR008)

- Tier Criteria Definition (Fast path: PR009)
- Price Benefit Chart (Fast path: PR015)

Day 0 Maintenances

The following PMU Maintenances must be completed as a part of bank and branch set up:

- Define Party Bank Policy (Fast path: PI314)
- Define CASA Bank Policy (Fast path: PM002)
- Define TD Bank Policy (Fast path: PM003)
- Define Loan Bank Policy (Fast path: PM004)
- Define Bundle Bank Policy (Fast path: PM005)
- Define Hardship Relief Policy (Fast path: PM006)
- Define Statement Policy (Fast Path: PM007)
- Define Dormancy Policy (Fast path: PM008)
- Define Credit Policy (Fast path: PM009)
- Define Product Group (Fast path: PM010)
- Define Interest Rule (Fast path: PM011)
- Define TD Interest Payout Plan (Fast path: PM012)
- Define CASA Product (Fast path: PM013)
- Define Loan Product (Fast path: PM014)
- Define TD Product (Fast path: PM015)
- Define Credit Card Product (Fast path: PM016)
- Define Product Interest Linkage (Fast path: PM017)
- Link Dependent Offers (Fast path: PM018)
- Define Bonus Interest Parameters (Fast path: PM019)
- Define CASA Offer (Fast path: PM020)
- Define TD Offer (Fast path: PM021)
- Define Loan Offer (Fast path: PM022)
- Define Credit Card Offer (Fast path: PM023)
- Define Campaigns (Fast path: PM024)
- Link Offers for Principal Offset Facility (Fast path: PM025)
- Define Offer Bundle (Fast path: PM026)
- Define Transaction Restriction (Fast path: PM027)
- Define Domain Category Settlement Mode (Fast path: PM030)
- Define Product Settlement Mode (Fast path: PM031)
- Define Product Group Accounting Entry Template (Fast path: PM032)
- Define Product Accounting Template (Fast path: PM033)
- Define Product Group Role Mapping (Fast path: PM034)

- Define Product Account Role Mapping (Fast path: PM035)
- Define Accounting Class (Fast path: PM036)
- Define Domain Category Accounting Template (Fast path: PM037)
- Define Domain Role Mapping (Fast path: PM038)
- Define Affinity (Fast path: PM042)
- Define Activity Profile Questions (Fast path: PM046)
- Define Investment Product (Fast path: PM047)
- Define Investment Offer (Fast path: PM048)

Note: To view the detailed procedure for each application page, see its context-sensitive help in the application.

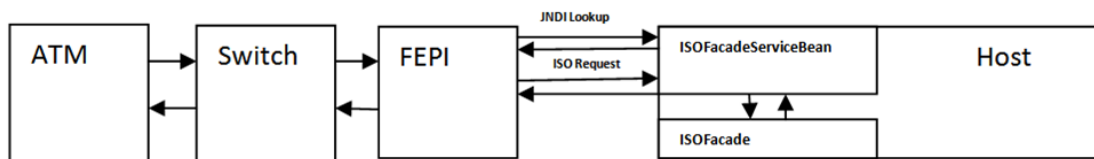
Setting Up Channels

This chapter describes the process of setting up the channels.

5.1 Channel Setup

This section explains the procedure to set up Channels for Oracle Banking Platform. The [Figure 5-1](#) gives an overview of the transaction message flows.

Figure 5-1 Transaction Message Flows



The Channels setup involves three main steps as follows:

Step 1 Front End Processing Interface (FEPI) Application Installation

Install the FEPI application on the host server as a separate application, which will listen to any incoming request from the switch. There is separate FEPI application for ATM and POS.

Step 2 ATM or POS Bank Parameter Maintenance (Fast Path: ATM001)

Log in to Oracle Banking Platform and define the Bank Level parameters for ATM transactions using the **ATM or POS Bank Parameter Maintenance page (Fast Path: ATM001)**.

Following are some useful definitions of fields used in this page:

- **Originating Branch:** The originating branch code refers to the branch through which the ATM transactions of Remote On-us would be routed to respective branches.
- **ATM Offline Limit:** The offline limit is in turn maintained operationally in the Switch. When the ATM is offline, the offline limit is compared with the balance in the PBF file. The amount that is lower on comparison that is, either the PBF balance or the Switch limit is permitted for withdrawal. This functionality of comparison will be only for On-us transactions.

- **Institution ID:** Each code uniquely identifies the bank in the network. Institution ID is allotted by the central bank of the country, or the body that governs payment systems in the country.
- **Institution Name:** The name of the institution.
- **Holds Applicable:**
 - **ATM Debit Hold, POS Debit Hold:** It is applicable for marking hold on debit instructions. Rather than direct debiting the account, hold will be marked and then later after some time amount is debited from account.
 - **ATM Credit Hold:** It is applicable for marking hold on credit instructions. Rather than direct crediting the account, hold will be marked and then later after some time amount is credited to account.
 - **ATM Offline Hold:** It is applicable once ATM becomes online. Rather than direct debiting the account, hold will be marked and then later after some time amount is debited from account.
- **Forwarder Institution ID:** It identifies the network or Institution forwarding the request or advice message in an interchange system. Forwarder Institution ID is allotted by the central bank or the governing body for non-branch channels to Master Card, VISA, cash net. In case of tie-up, other bank's Acquirer Institution ID will be Forwarder Institution ID.
- **Forwarder Cash GL:** This GL account will be credited or debited for remote-on us transactions and off-us transactions done through the Bank's ATM.
- **Forwarder Fee GL:** This GL account will be credited for the transactions performed by other bank's customers through ATM, owned and managed by our bank.

Note: To view the detailed procedure for **ATM or POS Bank Parameter Maintenance page (Fast Path: ATM001)**, see its context-sensitive help in the application.

Step 3 ATM or POS Terminal Setup (Fast Path: ATM002)

Set up individual ATM or POS terminal for the bank for transactions using the ATM or POS Terminal Setup (Fast Path: ATM002) page.

Following are some useful definitions of fields used in this page:

- **Card Acceptor Terminal ID:** User inputs the code which uniquely identifies a terminal at the card acceptor location. It is maintained for both ATM and POS machines.
- **Acquirer Institution ID:** Identifies the acquirer institution ID associated with the ATM/ POS terminal.
- **Forwarder Institution Supported:** Identifies the forwarder Institution ID to be supported for this ATM/POS terminal.
- **Branch Code:** The originating branch code refers to the branch through which the ATM transactions would be routed to respective branches. Originating Branch handles Cash Funding (To/ From ATM) and Cheque Deposited at ATM.
- **POS Terminal GL:** This GL account will be credited or debited for cash transactions done through the Bank's POS terminal.

- **ATM Cash GL:** This GL account will be credited or debited for cash transactions done through the Bank's ATM terminal by the bank customers.

Note: To view the detailed procedure for **ATM or POS Terminal Setup (Fast Path: ATM002)**, see its context-sensitive help in the application.

5.2 Front End Processing Interface (FEPI)

This section contains information related to FEPI.

5.2.1 Installation

FEPI is installed in the same location as Oracle Banking Platform (/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp). Following are the steps for FEPI installation:

1. Create a directory structure for FEPI similar to the OBP environment.
2. Change the paths in FEPI start scripts as per the environment, **start_fepi_atm.sh** and **start_fepi_pos.sh** at /fepi/scripts.
3. Change the following property values in **channels_atm.properties** and **channels_pos.properties** as per the environment:
 - **BANK_CODE:** Indicates the bank code
For example, BANK_CODE=335
 - **LISTENER_PORT:** The port number on which FEPI server accepts incoming ISO message requests.
For example, LISTENER_PORT=9999
 - **COMMAND_PORT:** The port number on which FEPI server accepts command message. (Note: Need to specify an available valid port number, so that FEPI starts; it is a feature of native code and currently no messages are sent)
For example, COMMAND_PORT=9998
 - **FNDI.FJ.java.naming.provider.url:** The IP address and port number on which WebLogic accepts requests
For example, FNDI.FJ.java.naming.provider.url=t3://10.180.9.108:7001
4. Start ATM and POS FEPI; On prompt enter WebLogic Log in credentials.
For example, **\$ sh start_fepi_atm.sh**
5. After running the **start_fepi_*.sh**, it will prompt for password. This password is the same as the admin password on Weblogic server.

5.2.2 ATM And POS Trace Logs

The Trace logs are available in logs folder, for example, /fepi/logs.

Additionally **fepi-console** and **fepi-ofss** logs are also stored at the above location for ATM and POS FEPI server.

5.2.3 module.channel or cz.module.channel enabling of logs

This is not related to FEPI, and these logs (host logs) are controlled by logging.xml of the WebLogic server.

To understand the logging mechanism, see the OEM Diagnosability details at http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E25054_01/doc.1111/e24473/diagnosability_adminuser.htm.

5.2.4 Multiple Instances

Currently there are two instances of FEPI, they are ATM and POS. Each instance has a set of individual files along with the common shared files.

For example, for the ATM FEPI server:

File Name	Description
channels_atm.properties	Configuration file
fepi_atm.logging.xml	Logging configuration file
start_fepi_atm.sh	Start script
stop_fepi_atm.sh	Stop script

Application Monitoring Using OBP Application

This chapter provides an overview on the various monitoring operations performed as an administrator using Oracle Banking Platform application.

6.1 Dynamic Monitoring Service (DMS)

The aim is to monitor different channels involved in performing transactions with OBP. The monitoring parameters consists of channels, services, trends (current behavior of execution), and time metrics. The monitoring is performed by DMS (Dynamic Monitoring Service).

What is DMS?

The Oracle Dynamic Monitoring Service (DMS) provides a set of Java APIs that measure and report performance metrics, trace performance and provide a context correlation service for Fusion Middleware and other Oracle products. Along with the APIs, DMS provides interfaces to enable application developers, support analysts, system administrators, and others to measure application-specific performance information.

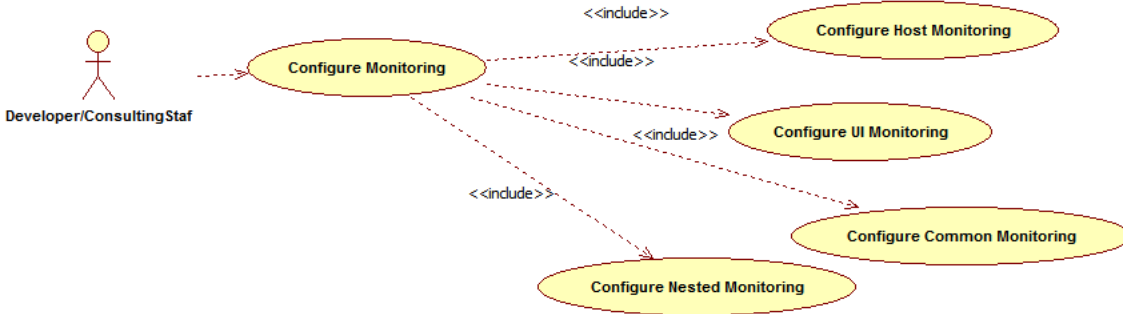
6.1.1 Usage

The usage of DMS is defined by the role of the user. Based on their roles, users can either take part in configuration of services for DMS or monitor the statistics collected via DMS.

Developers

These are the set of people who configure the monitoring services that are the part of OBP system. The configuration can be made either for available services or for new services.

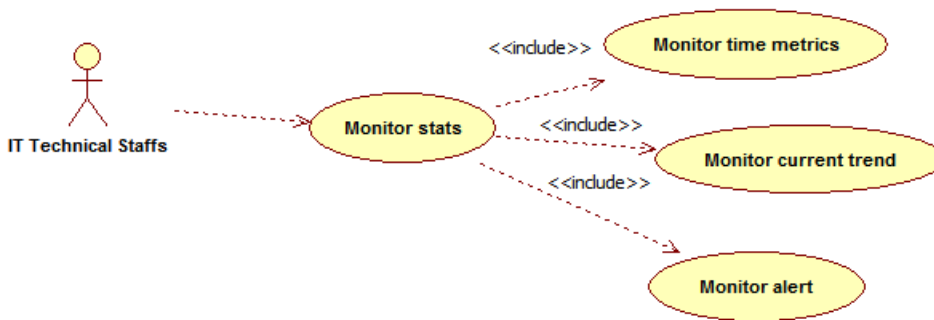
Figure 6–1 Developers



IT Technical Staff

This consists of set of people who monitor the DMS statistics generated for the service. With the help of various metrics generated they can analyze the behaviour of the target service. For example, 'time taken to execute' service could indicate need of optimization of the service.

Figure 6–2 IT Technical Staff



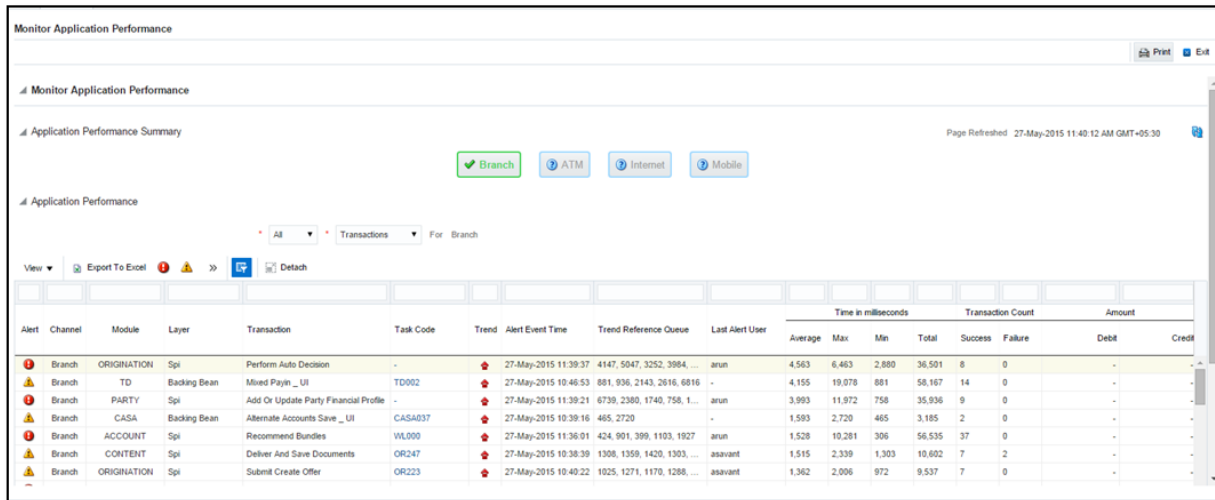
6.1.2 Monitoring Application using the OPA001 page

Once DMS statistics are captured for a particular Channel and transactions involving it, it requires a UI representation to understand the statistics in a readable form so that one can analyse the behaviour. The monitoring activities are mainly carried out by IT Technical staff.

6.1.2.1 Monitoring Application Performance (Fast path: OPA001)

This page gives the monitoring statistics of different channels and the transactions occurring through it. It gives the time metric of the transactions, trend of the current transactions, and alert for the channel.

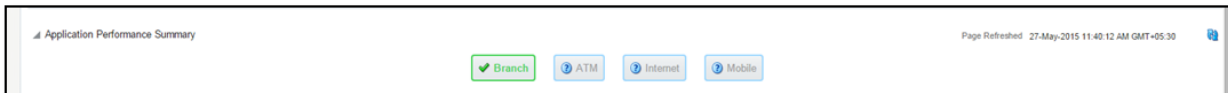
Figure 6–3 Monitoring Application Performance



The overall page can be subdivided into 3 sub parts on the basis of information they provide:

6.1.2.1.1 Application Performance Summary This section gives the information about the different channels of OBP through which transactions are taking place. The information is about the health and active channels. The 'Refresh Button' on top of this section gets the latest (refreshed) metrics.

Figure 6–4 Application Performance Summary



Following are the few notification about the channels:

- Denotes transactions not present for the Channel
- Denotes normal status that is, the number of alerts are less than the specified limit
- Denotes warning status that is, the number of alerts are in the warning range
- Denotes critical status that is, number of alerts exceeds the limit

6.1.2.1.2 Log Level This section gives logger level information for the host and UI server.

Figure 6–5 Log Level



6.1.2.1.3 Application Performance This section gives the metrics for the transaction. Metrics include timing, alert, trending information. Certain filters can be applied over the metric table. Initially only 100 (Initial page size which is configurable) transactions are displayed. To display all the transactions, 'ALL' button is to be clicked.

Trend

Indicates trending of execution timings of transaction. It is calculated by algorithm namely, Exponential Moving Average where if the execution time goes above the specified limit which is calculated by adding average execution time of the transaction and allowed limit (varies logarithmically to execution time); the transaction is considered as trending upwards and vice-versa for downwards trend.

However, if the execution time is with the range, trend is considered as neutral.

Alert

Indicates alerting state of the transaction. A transaction is given weight based on its properties namely, transaction type, timing category and OBP module. The weight gives the offset allowed for transaction execution time. If the current transaction time is greater than average transaction time + offset, it is marked as alert. Initially it is marked as 'Critical' and after sometime the state is marked as 'Warning'.

Figure 6–6 Alert State

Alert	Channel	Module	Layer	Transaction	Task Code	Trend	Alert Event Time	Trend Reference	Queue	Last Alert User	Time in milliseconds				Transaction Count		Amount		Trend Reference	Nested Status	Alert EOD	Service
											Average	Max	Min	Total	Success	Failure	Debit	Credit				
Branch	ORIGINATION	Spi	Perform Auto Decision	-	27-May-2015 11:39:37	4147, 5047, 3252, 3954	arun	4,053	5,453	2,850	35,501	8	0	-	-	5,457	NA	NA	NA	CreditDecisionApp		
Branch	TD	Backing Bean	Mixed Paym _ UI	TD002	27-May-2015 10:48:53	881, 936, 2143, 2016, 8910	-	4,155	10,078	881	58,167	14	0	-	-	5,816	NA	NA	NA	backingMixedPay		
Branch	PARTY	Spi	Add Or Update Party Financial Profile	-	27-May-2015 11:39:21	6739, 2380, 1740, 758, 1	arun	3,993	11,972	758	35,936	9	0	-	-	11,972	NA	NA	NA	PartyFinancialProf		
Branch	CASA	Backing Bean	Alternate Accounts Save _ UI	CASA037	27-May-2015 10:39:16	455, 2720	-	1,593	2,720	455	3,185	2	0	-	-	2,720	NA	NA	NA	AlternateAccounts		
Branch	ACCOUNT	Spi	Recommend Bundles	VLD00	27-May-2015 11:38:01	424, 601, 350, 1103, 1927	arun	1,628	10,281	306	56,535	37	0	-	-	1,927	NA	NA	NA	BundleRecommend		
Branch	CONTENT	Spi	Deliver And Save Documents	CRQ47	27-May-2015 10:38:39	1308, 1356, 1420, 1303	asavant	1,615	2,339	1,303	10,602	7	2	-	-	2,339	NA	NA	NA	OutboundDocumen		
Branch	ORIGINATION	Spi	Submit Create Offer	CRQ23	27-May-2015 10:40:22	1025, 1271, 1170, 1268	asavant	1,362	2,009	672	9,537	7	0	-	-	2,009	NA	NA	NA	LendingOfferApplic		
Branch	ORIGINATION	Spi	Execute Policies And Create Linkage	-	27-May-2015 11:39:40	1366, 1421, 1025, 748, 2	arun	1,352	2,320	748	10,817	8	0	-	-	2,320	NA	NA	NA	CreditDecisionApp		
Branch	ORIGINATION	Spi	Construct Offer Document Linkage	CRQ47	27-May-2015 10:38:40	1010, 1070, 605, 886, 1294	asavant	1,002	1,294	605	7,015	7	0	-	-	1,294	NA	NA	NA	LendingOfferApplic		
Branch	ORIGINATION	Spi	Inquire Detailed Application	CRQ23	27-May-2015 10:39:28	383, 343, 333, 618, 3891	asavant	603	3,891	332	18,270	27	0	-	-	3,891	NA	NA	NA	BaseApplicationSe		

The table below explains each column of the table present in the given snapshot.

Table 6–1 Alert State

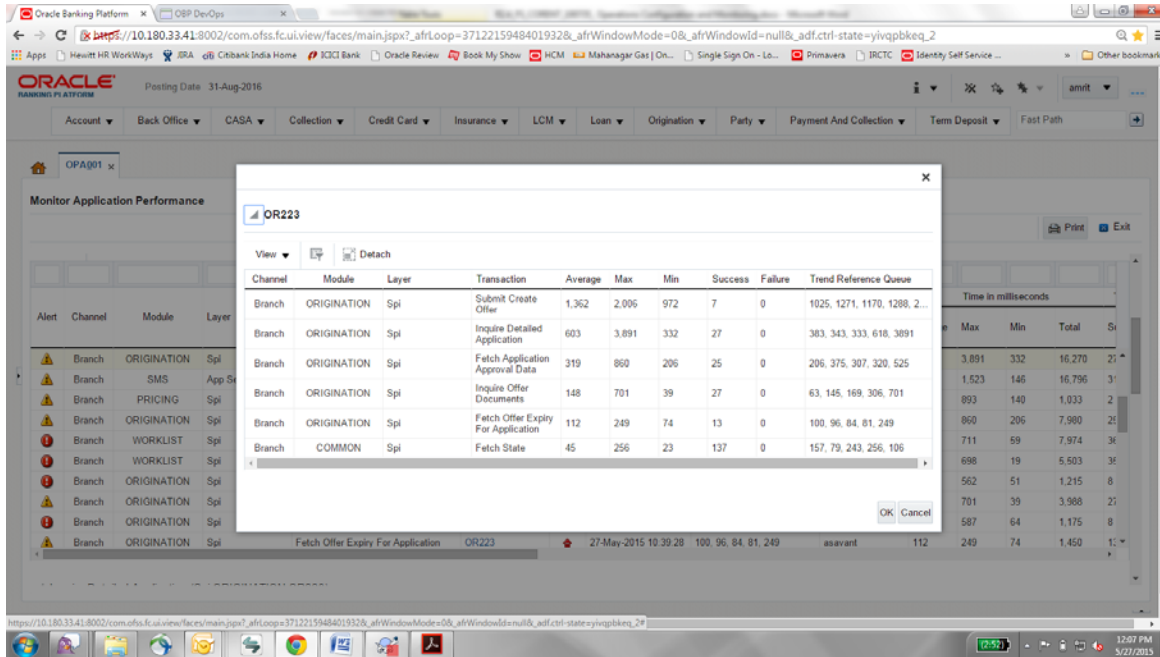
Sr. no.	Column Name	Description
1	Alert	Alert state of the transaction Valid Values: BLANK: No alert, Warning: Alert in past (default 5 minutes), Critical: Alerted Transaction
2	Channel	Channel through which the transaction occurred Valid Values: Branch, ATM, and POS.
3	Module	OBP module of which transaction is a part
4	Layer	Configured Noun generation layer. Backing Bean for UI and Spi and App Service for Host.
5	Transaction	Name of the transaction
6	Task Code	Task code of the OBP page by which the transaction was triggered

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Alert State

Sr. no.	Column Name	Description
7	Trend	Trending of transaction Valid Values: Upwards, Downwards, Neutral
8	Alert Event Time	Time at which last alert occurred for the transaction
9	Trend Reference Queue	Execution time of last n transactions (n=5)
10	Last Alert User	Teller who performed the last alerted transaction
11	Average Time	Average execution time
12	Max Time	Maximum time of execution of the transaction
13	Min Time	Minimum time of execution of the transaction
14	Total Time	Total time of execution
15	Success Count	Number of times transaction executed successfully
16	Failure Count	Number of times transaction failed.
17	Debit Amount	Amount debited after transaction
18	Credit Amount	Amount credited after transaction
19	Trend Reference	Execution time of last transaction
20	Nested Status	Nested Status
21	Alert ECID	ECID of the last alerted transaction
22	Service	Service name of the transaction
23	Completed Operations	Number of completed transactions
24	Active Threads	Active Threads
25	Max Active Threads	Maximum active threads
26	Host	Host name
27	Process	Process Name
28	Server Name	Server name
29	App Root Type	Root type of noun
30	Failure Security Event	Failure due to security error
31	2FA Event	Authentication error
32	Failure Database Event	Failure due to database error
33	Failure Technical Event	Failure due to technical error
34	Failure Outbound Event	Failure due to outbound call (call outside OBP)

One can select any of the task code which opens a popup with information about that task code only.

Figure 6–7 Select Task Code



Detailed Transaction View

This section gives the detailed view of a selected transaction. The desired transaction can be selected from the table (metric table). Click on any row to display a detailed view of the transaction.

Figure 6–8 Selection of Desired Transaction

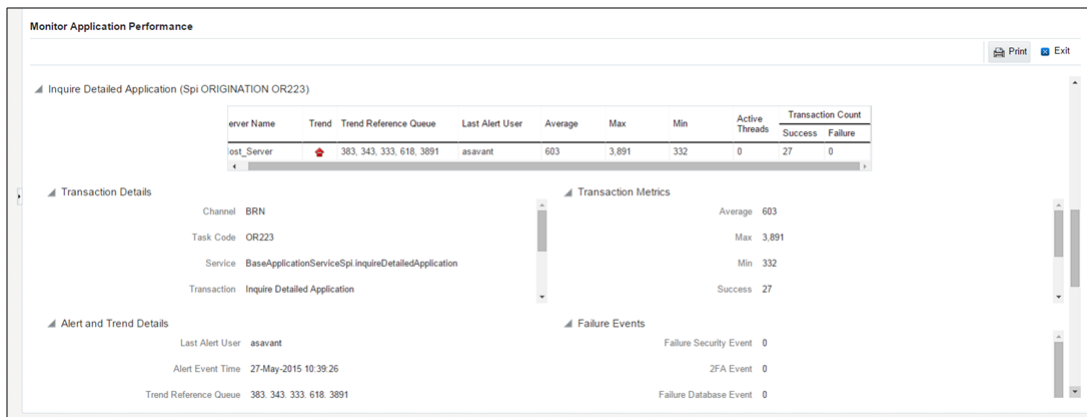


Figure 6–9 Transaction Details

Transaction Details	
Channel	BRN
Task Code	OR223
Service	BaseApplicationServiceSpi.inquireDetailedApplication
Transaction	Inquire Detailed Application
App Root Type	Transaction
Host	ofss3121059.in.oracle.com
Server Name	Host_Server
Process	obphost_server1:8001

Figure 6–10 Transaction Metrics

Transaction Metrics	
Average	603
Max	3,891
Min	332
Success	27
Success	27
Failure	0
Active Threads	0
Max Active Threads	1

Figure 6–11 Alert and Trend Details

Alert and Trend Details	
Last Alert User	asavant
Alert Event Time	27-May-2015 10:39:26
Trend Reference Queue	383, 343, 333, 618, 3891
Alert ECID	9d35654d4414a931:-6e0ab1f:14d8b6681e1:-8000-000000000000d612

Figure 6–12 Failure Events

▲ Failure Events	
Failure Security Event	0
2FA Event	0
Failure Database Event	0
Failure Technical Event	0
Failure Outbound Event	0

Configurations

The below mentioned configurations can be made in `DMSCConfig.properties`:

- **Channel Status:** Number of alerts for which the channel shows 'Critical and 'Warning' status can be configured
- **Alert Status:** The time after which a 'Critical' alert changes to 'Warning' is configurable
- **Initial Page Size:** Every time host data is fetched only rows equal to page size are displayed. The page size is configurable

These configurations can be made in `DMSCConfig.properties`.

6.2 Batch Performance Monitoring

Most of the enterprise applications would require bulk processing of records to perform business operations in real time environments. These business operations include complex processing of large volumes of information that is most efficiently processed with minimal or no user interaction. Such operations would typically include time based events (for example, month-end calculations, notices or correspondence), periodic application of complex business rules processed repetitively across very large data sets (for example, rate adjustments). Batch monitoring includes monitoring of all such batch processes. These batch processes generate huge statistics, which needs to be monitored in order to understand and improve its performance. OPA003 page is used to monitor these processes in detail along various metrics like duration, throughput, aborts, and so on.

6.2.1 Use Cases

The overall use cases for the whole Batch monitoring operation are divided into two units on the basis of actor that works over batch monitoring operations. The different actors along with their use cases are as below:

Developers

These are the set of people who configure the monitoring services that are the part of OBP system. The configuration can be made in the properties file `BatchStatistics.properties`. Configuration include the number of previous batch runs to be considered for calculation for monitored metrics.

Figure 6–13 Developers



IT Technical Staff

This consists of set of people who monitor the Batch statistics generated during the batch run.

Figure 6–14 IT Technical Staff

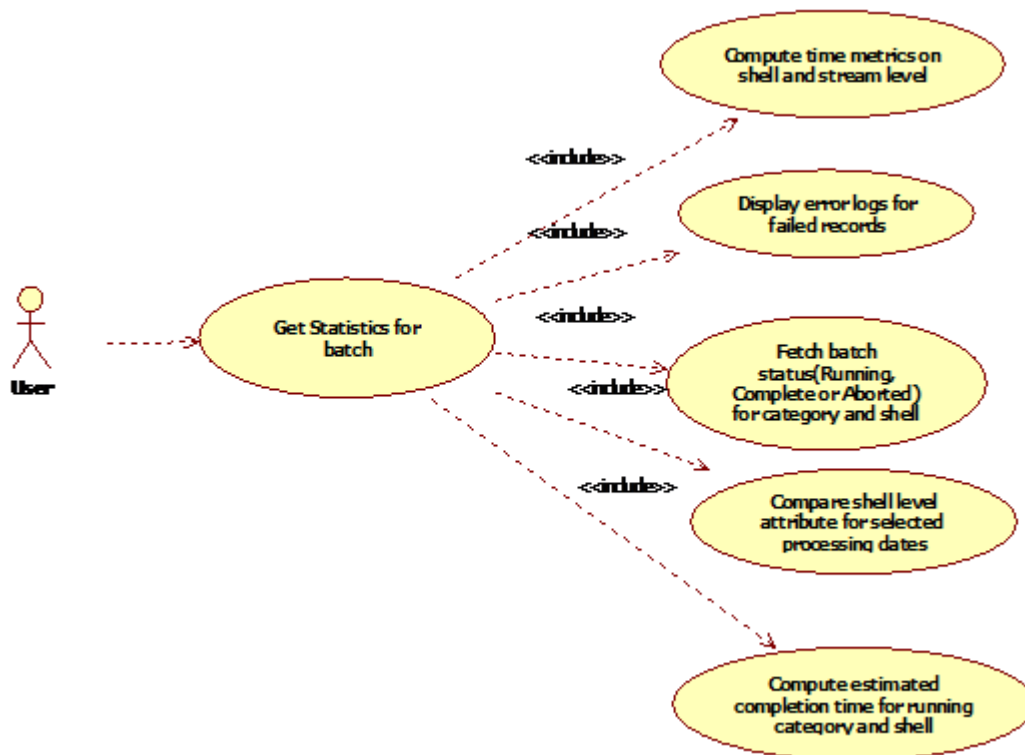
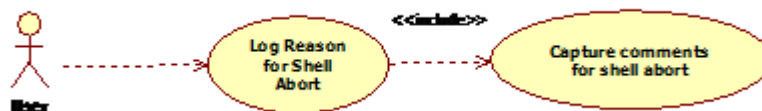


Figure 6–15 IT Technical Staff - Monitor Batch Stats



6.2.2 Monitoring Batch Performance Using OPA003 page

Once batch starts it needs UI representation to easily understand and interpret the batch stats. By monitoring these stats, one can understand the bottle necks of the batch process and hence can work in a way to improve batch performance.

6.2.2.1 Monitor Batch Performance (Fast path: OPA003)

This page takes category, job code, job type, and processing date as input and provides monitoring stats for shells running for selected category.

Figure 6–16 Batch Performance Monitoring

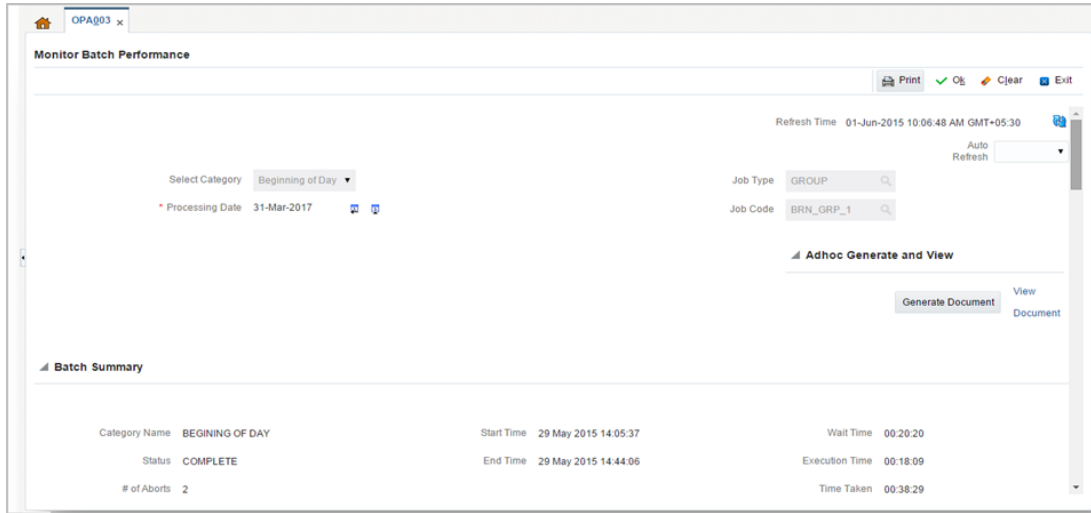
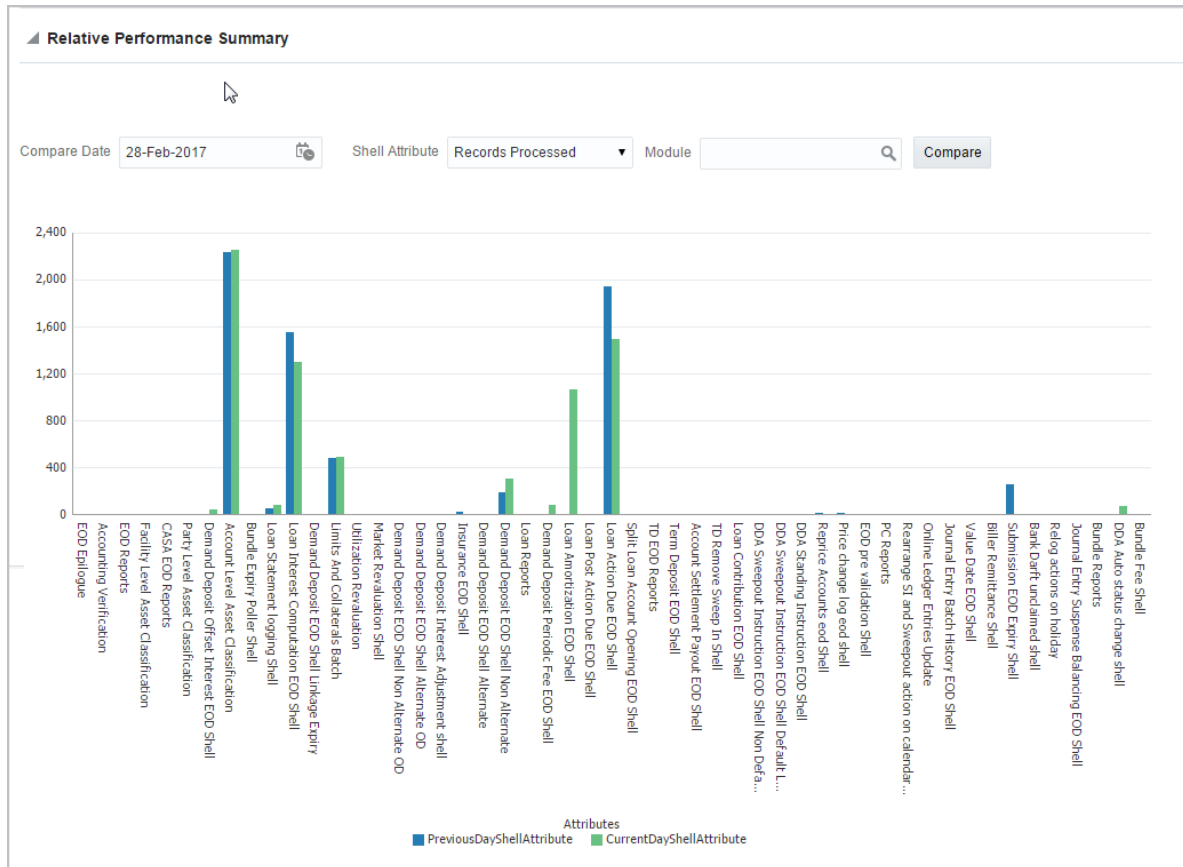


Figure 6–17 Batch Performance Monitoring - Shell Details

The screenshot shows the 'Shell Details' table with the following columns: Name of Shell, State, Trend, Duration, No of Aborts, Throughput, Total Records, Status, and Expected Completion Time. The table contains the following data:

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
DDA Standing Instruction BOD Shell	Complete	↔	00:00:04		0	0		
DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Default L...	Complete	↔	00:00:00		0	0		
DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Non Defa...	Complete	↔	00:00:00		0	0		
Account Settlement Payout BOD Shell	Complete	↓	00:00:00		0	0		
Split Loan Account Opening BOD Shell	Complete	↓	00:00:20		7776	1		
Loan Action due BOD shell	Complete	↓	00:28:35	1	1180	508		
Loan Post Action due BOD shell	Complete	↔	00:00:02		0	0		
CASA BOD Reports	Complete	↔	00:00:00		0	0		

Figure 6–18 Batch Performance Monitoring - Relative Performance Summary



The batch statistics are monitored at different levels as follows:

- Category Level
- Shell Level
- Record level

Category Details

The parameter monitored at category level as given as below:

Table 6–2 Category Details

Attribute Name	Description
Category Name	Name of category for example, EOD (End Of Day)
Status	Indicates status of selected category. Valid Values: COMPLETE, RUNNING, ABORTED.
Start Time	Indicates start time of category. The time is represented in DD-MM-YYYY hh:mm:ss format.
End Time	Indicates end time of category. The time is represented in DD-MM-YYYY hh:mm:ss format.
Wait Time	It is the time for which category is in Aborted state. Wait time for category denotes the time for which batch was halted.
Execution Time	It the time for which category is in Running state.

Table 6–2 (Cont.) Category Details

Attribute Name	Description
Number Of Aborts	Indicates number of times category was aborted.
Total Time	It is the total time taken by category to complete. Time taken for category is summation of wait and execution time.
Estimated Completion Time	It is the predicted time for category completion. This time is calculated based on number of incomplete and pending shells for the current running category. The averaged value of previous run duration is considered for calculating estimated time. Similar calculation is done for estimating completion time for shell. This attribute is displayed only during batch run. It is not displayed once batch is complete
Time Status	The status of category (that is, delayed or early) denotes whether category is running slow or fast. This value is calculated based on average of historical data. This attribute is displayed only during batch run. It is not displayed once batch is complete

Shell Details

This level displays statistics of all shells corresponding to selected category. The parameters monitored at shell level are given below:

Table 6–3 Shell Details

Attribute Name	Description
Name of shell	Represents name of shell
Trend	Valid Values: UPWARD, DOWNWARD, NEUTRAL. It denotes the trend based on historical data for time required by shells to complete.
Status	Valid Values: Complete, Running, Aborted, Not Started. Indicates status of shell
Duration	It is the time required by shell to complete.
Start Time	Indicates start time of shell. The time is represented in DD-MM-YYYY hh:mm:ss format.
End Time	Indicates the time at which shell is completed. The time is represented in DD-MM-YYYY hh:mm:ss format.
Wait Time	It is the time for which shell is in aborted state.
Expected Completion Time	Indicates the estimated time for a shell to complete.
Failed Records	Number of failed records for a shell
Records Processed	Number of records processed in a shell
Number of Streams	Number of streams denote number of processes running in parallel for a shell. On proper analysis of historical data of stream count, number of records and duration for particular shell one can optimize throughput for it.
Throughput	It is the average processing time for one record. Throughput is denoted in millisecs.

Figure 6–19 Shell Details

Name of Shell	Stat	Tr	Duration	No of Jobs	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Insurance BOD Shell	00:00:00	0	0	0		
Value Date BOD Shell	00:00:00	0	0	0		
Untanking Adjustment Posting	00:00:20	29	4	4		
Limits BOD Batch	00:00:00	0	0	0		

Figure 6–20 Shell Details - DDA Standing Instructions

Note: Note the following:

- Trend for a particular shell is decided based on comparison of time statistics (that is, current run time and historical data for previous batch runs). Number of previous batch run to be considered is configurable. It is configured in the property file that is, (BatchStatistics.properties). The trend and other estimated time seems more realistic if number of previous run days configured in property file are more.
 - Trend gives an idea whether a particular shell is running fast or slow compared to previous runs though it is important to consider number of records being processed in that shell.
-

The following figure shows the view displayed during batch run. Few extra parameters like estimated completion time for shell and category are monitored during batch run.

Figure 6–21 View of Batch Run

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
DDA Standing Instruction BOD Shell	Complete	↔	00:00:03	0	0	0	0% 100%	
DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Default L...	Complete	↔	00:00:00	0	0	0	0% 100%	
DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Non Defa...	Complete	↔	00:00:00	0	0	0	0% 100%	
Account Settlement Payout BOD Shell	Complete	↓	00:00:21	238	1	1	0% 100%	
Split Loan Account Opening BOD Shell	Complete	↑	00:00:20	11390	1	1	0% 100%	
Loan Action due BOD shell	In Progress	↓	00:17:02	1,280.85	859	859	0% 100%	02-Jun-2015 14:38:00
Loan Post Action due BOD shell	Not Started	↔	00:00:00	0	0	0	0% 100%	

Comments Table

Comments Table is rendered based on row click of shell details table.

- In case of batch abort, it is important to know the reason behind abort and how that is fixed. Comments table serves this purpose as one can log the details regarding fix and reason behind shell abort. Multiple comments can be captured for particular shell.
- Also one can query historical data for comments. The historical data of comments can be used to analyse the reason behind failure of particular shell.

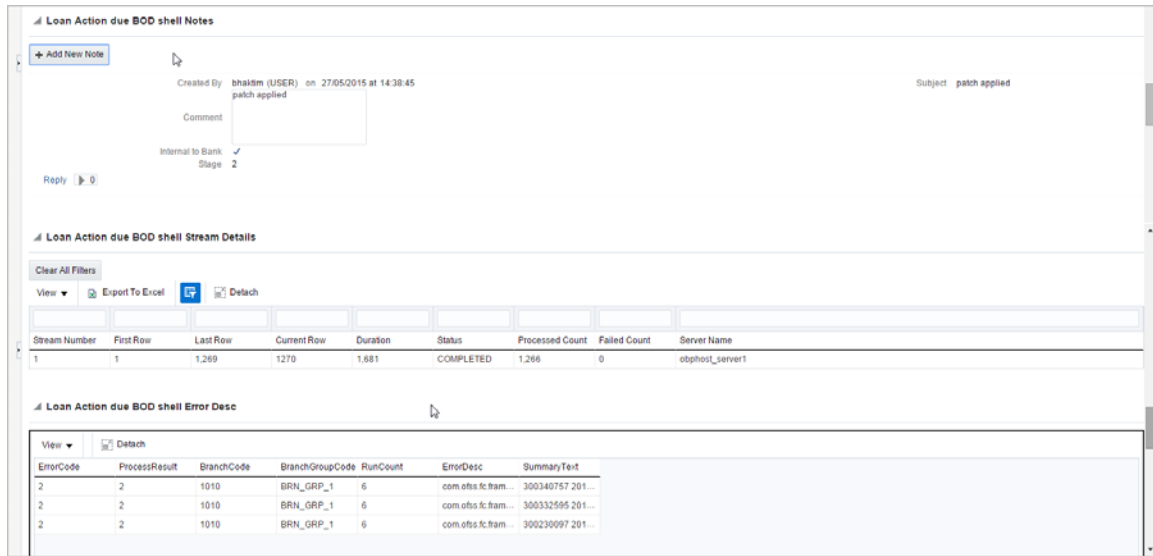
Stream Details Table

Stream Details table is rendered based on row click of shell details table.

Table 6–4 Stream Details

Attribute Name	Description
Stream Number	Indicates the number of a stream in which the record is being processed
First Row	Indicates the start sequence number of a record, processing in a particular stream.
Last Row	Indicates the end sequence number of a record, processing in a particular stream.
Duration	It is the time required for stream to complete.
Status	Valid Values: COMPLETED, RUNNING. It indicates the status of selected stream
Processed Count	Number of records processed in a stream
Server Name	Name of a server running the stream

Figure 6–22 Stream Based Shells

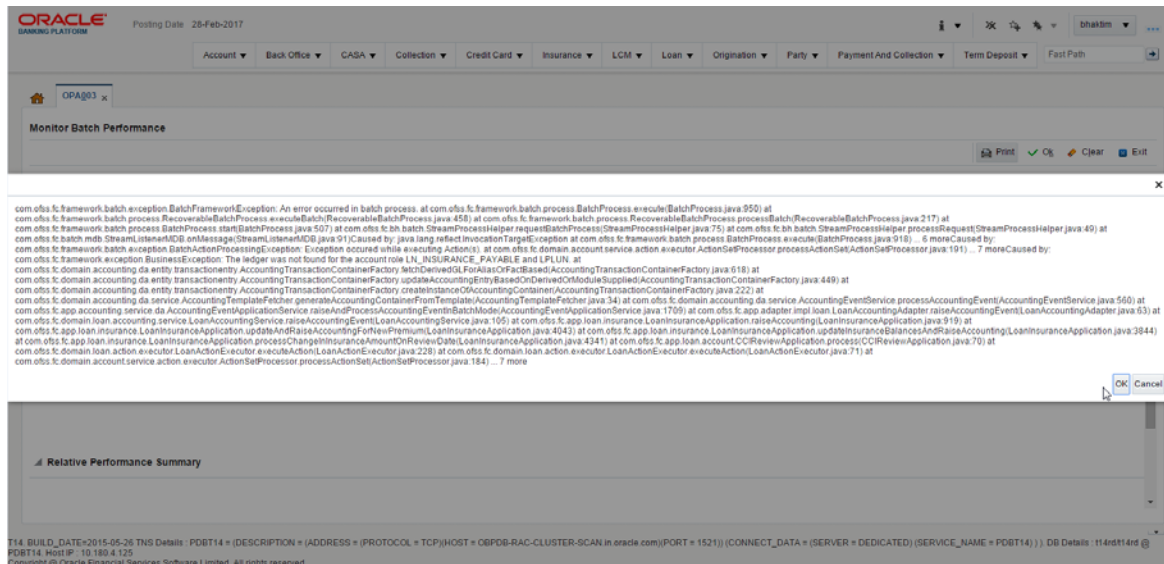


Note: Shells are categorized into two types that is, Stream based shells and Report based shells. Figure 6–22 displays the view for stream based shells.

Exception Log

On row click of the driver level details, it pops up a window showing the stack trace of failed records if present. One can analyse and know the reason behind the failure of that particular record.

Figure 6–23 Exception Log



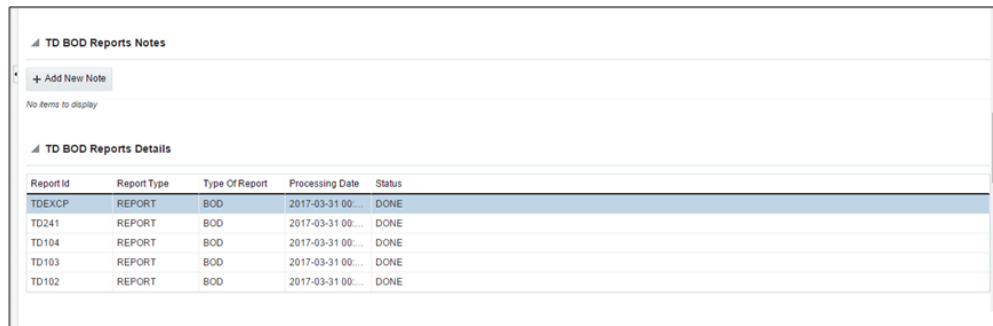
Reports Table

For Report based shells different parameters related to report processing are monitored. The monitored parameters are given below:

Table 6–5 Reports Table

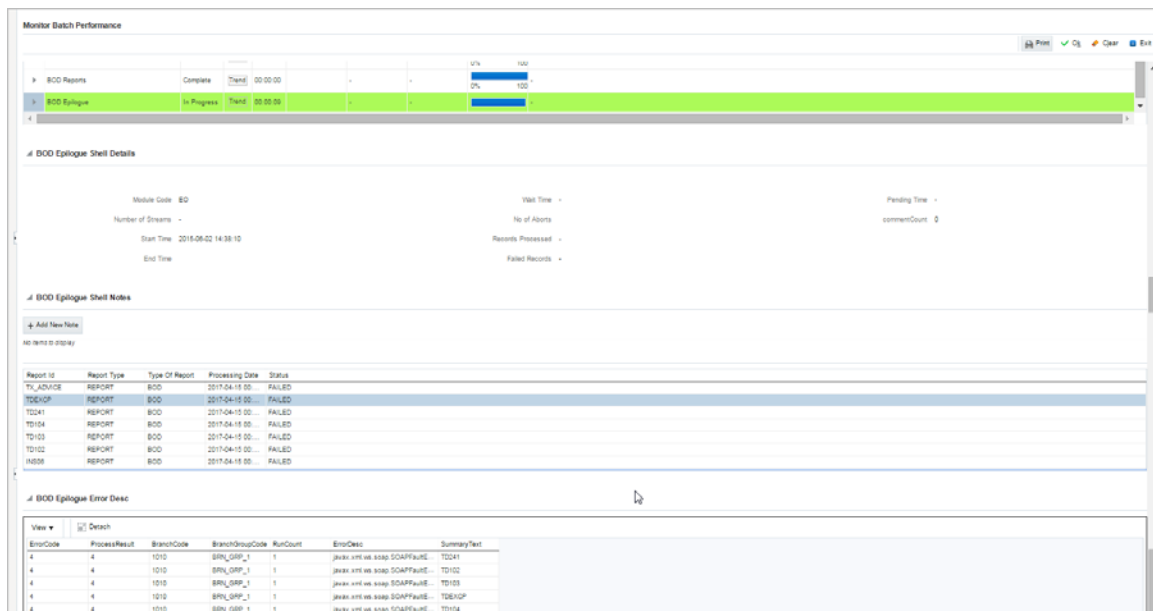
Attribute Name	Description
Report Id	ID to uniquely identify report
Report Type	Report
Type Of Report	Indicates type of reports. Reports are classified based on category.
Processing Date	Indicates processing date of report.
Status	Indicates the status of the report. Valid Values: DONE, PENDING, RUNNING, ABORTED.
Error Message	Error message represents the reason for report failure. No message is displayed in case of successful run.

Figure 6–24 Report Based Shells



The status of report based shell during batch run is shown in [Figure 6–25](#):

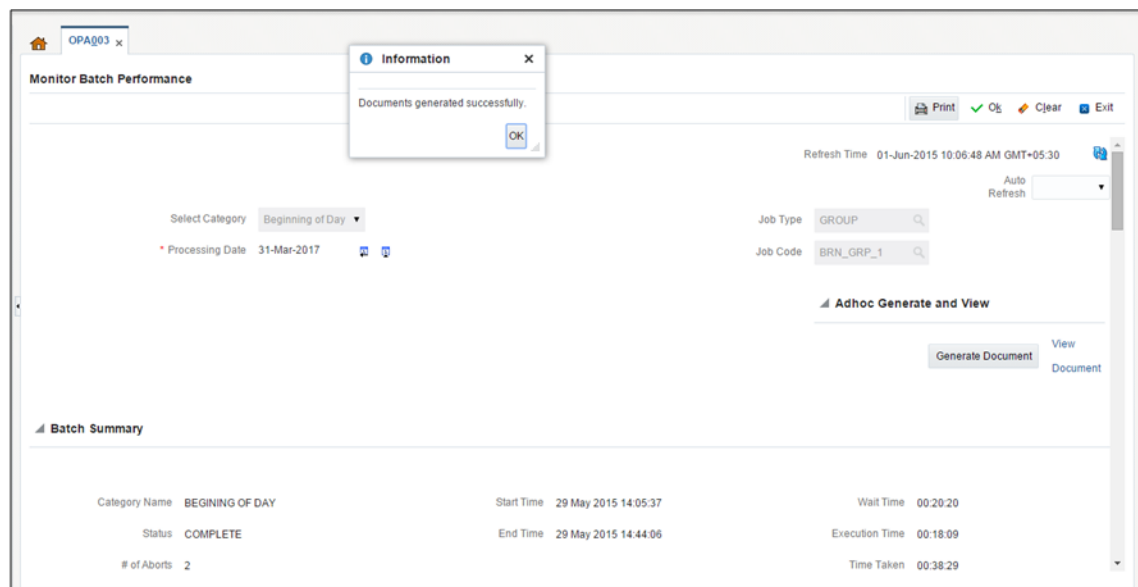
Figure 6–25 Status of Report Based Shell



Exception Report

On click of Generate Document, it generates a report for aborted shells with information like Abort count and exception log.

Figure 6–26 Exception Report



The different parameter monitored at shell level and exception logs for all aborted shells are part of exception report. Figure 6–27 displays sample report for a particular shell.

Figure 6–27 Sample Report

BATCH EXCEPTION REPORT				
Bank :10 EMERALD_BU			Job Type : GROUP	
Branch : 1010			Job Code: BRN_GRP_1	
Op. ID :			Report Date : 15-04-2017	
BOD Epilogue				
Start Time :	2-Jun-2015 9:08 AM	End Time :	2-Jun-2015 9:13 AM	
Records Skipped :		Duration :	00:05:18	
Number of Aborts :	1	Wait Time :	00:05:08	
Abort Statistics				
Abort Time	Restart Time	Abort Duration		
2-Jun-2015 9:08 AM	2-Jun-2015 9:13 AM	00:05:08		
Exception Summary				
Report Name	Report ID	Module Code	Error Code	Error Description
Maturities Due Report	TD102	TD	Time Of Last Update : 2015-06-02 14:38:11.411 javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPFaultException: oracle.xdo.webservice.exception.AccessDeniedException: java.lang.SecurityException: Failed to log into BI Publisher: invalid username or password.	javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPFaultException: oracle.xdo.webservice.exception.AccessDeni edException: java.lang.SecurityException: Failed to log into BI Publisher: invalid username or password.
Account/ Deposit Exceptions	TDEXCP	TD	Time Of Last Update : 2015-06-02 14:38:11.374 javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPFaultException: oracle.xdo.webservice.exception.AccessDeniedException: java.lang.SecurityException: Failed to log into BI Publisher: invalid username or password.	javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPFaultException: oracle.xdo.webservice.exception.AccessDeni edException: java.lang.SecurityException: Failed to log into BI Publisher: invalid username or password.
Matured Deposits with No Instructions	TD103	TD	Time Of Last Update : 2015-06-02 14:38:11.347 javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPFaultException: oracle.xdo.webservice.exception.AccessDeniedException: java.lang.SecurityException: Failed to log into BI Publisher: invalid username or password.	javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPFaultException: oracle.xdo.webservice.exception.AccessDeni edException: java.lang.SecurityException: Failed to log into BI Publisher: invalid username or password.

Exception Log Table

The figure below provides the details of the exception log.

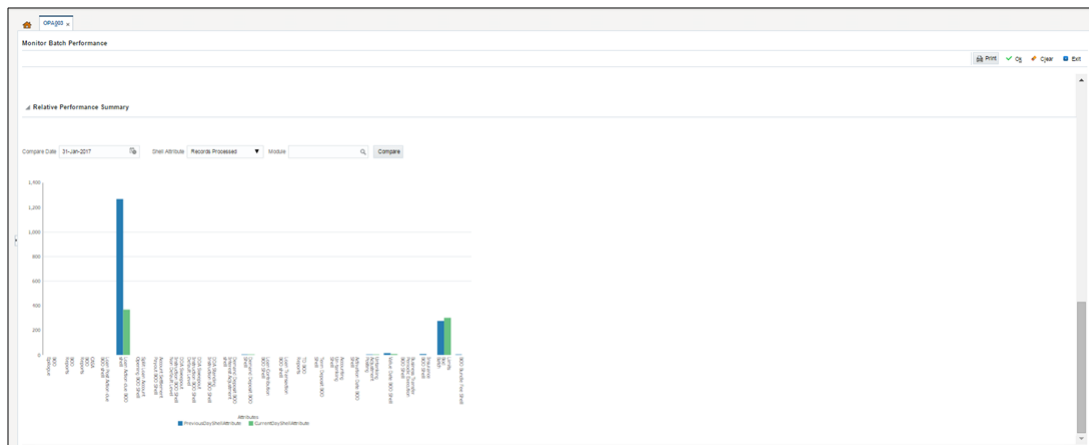
Figure 6–28 Exception Log Table

ERROR CODE	ERROR DESCRIPTION	SUMMARY
kException: An error occurred in batch process.862-8203-0444-6360		
Time Of Last Update : 2013-09-11 11:28:51.438 Error reference Number :862-8182-2552-7227 Error msg :An error occurred in batch process. Error cause :com.ofss.fc.framework.batch.exception.BatchFrameworkkException: An error occurred in batch process.862-8182-2552-7227	com.ofss.fc.framework.batch.exception.BatchFrameworkException: An error occurred in batch process. at com.ofss.fc.framework.batch.process.BatchProcess.execute(BatchProcess.java:910) at com.ofss.fc.framework.batch.process.RecoverableBatchProcess.executeBatch(RecoverableBatchProcess.java:432) at com.ofss.fc.framework.batch.process.RecoverableBatchProcess.processBatch(RecoverableBatchProcess.java:)	
Time Of Last Update : 2013-09-11 11:28:53.868 Error reference Number :862-8206-5767-2044 Error msg :An error occurred in batch process. Error cause :com.ofss.fc.framework.batch.exception.BatchFrameworkkException: An error occurred in batch process.862-8206-5767-2044	com.ofss.fc.framework.batch.exception.BatchFrameworkException: An error occurred in batch process. at com.ofss.fc.framework.batch.process.BatchProcess.execute(BatchProcess.java:910) at com.ofss.fc.framework.batch.process.RecoverableBatchProcess.executeBatch(RecoverableBatchProcess.java:432) at com.ofss.fc.framework.batch.process.RecoverableBatchProcess.processBatch(RecoverableBatchProcess.java:)	

6.2.3 Histogram of Shell Attribute Comparison

This section provides graphical view for comparing shell attributes for any two selected dates. The processing date, shell attribute and module name are taken as input to this table. The output is displayed as bar graph in which X axis represents the name of the shell and Y axis denotes value of shell attribute. For each shell two records are displayed, these records corresponds to the dates for which the data is being compared.

Figure 6–29 Graphs



6.3 ODI Batch Handoff Monitoring

This section provides, top package level execution details for monitoring of ODI handoff. The input for these details are category ID, branch group code, branch group type, and processing date.

Figure 6–30 describes the input parameters for the batch handoff monitoring and the shell details like name of shell, start time, end time, number of aborts.

Figure 6–30 Input Parameters for Batch Handoff

The screenshot shows the 'Monitor Batch Performance' page. At the top, there are navigation buttons (Print, Ok, Clear, Exit) and a refresh time of 03-Jun-2015 11:12:34 AM GMT+05:30. The 'Select Category' is set to 'Analytics Batch Data Hand-off' and the 'Processing Date' is '15-Dec-2016'. The 'Job Type' is 'GROUP' and the 'Job Code' is 'BRN_GRP_1'. There is an 'Adhoc Generate and View' section with 'Generate Document' and 'View Document' buttons. Below this is the 'Batch Summary' section with the following details:

Category Name	Analytics Batch Data Hand-off	Start Time	28 May 2015 16:11:19	Wait Time	02:29:36
Status	ABORTED	Estimated Completion Time	03 Jun 2015 11:27:34 *	Elapsed Time	139:01:15
# of Aborts	12	Status	DELAYED BY 8356 mins		

The 'Shell Details' section includes a table with the following columns: Name of Shell, State, Trend, Duration, No of Aborts, Throughput, Total Records, Status, and Expected Completion Time. The table contains three rows:

Name of Shell	State	Trend	Duration	No of Aborts	Throughput	Total Records	Status	Expected Completion Time
Analytics Hand-off	Complete	Trend	00:00:00	-	-	-	0% 100'	-
Analytics Data Hand-off	Complete	Trend	00:01:07	-	-	-	0% 100'	-
Analytics epilog	Aborted	Trend	139:00:08	12	-	-	0% 100'	-

Execution Unit

On click of the analytics data Handoff shell, the below table is shown with the execution unit (top level package) level details:

This table contains the following attributes:

- Execution unit name
- Start time of execution of the execution unit
- End time of execution of the execution unit
- Number of aborts of the execution unit
- Duration of execution of the execution unit
- Service provider for ETL process (ODI)
- Execution status of the execution unit, that is, complete, running, and aborted
- Records processed at the stage level in ETL process

Figure 6-31 Execution Unit

Analytics Data Hand-Off Details

Module Code	DI	Wait Time	-	Pending Time	-
Number of Streams	-	No of Aborts	-	commentCount	0
Start Time	2015-05-28 16:11:19	Records Processed	-		
End Time	2015-05-28 16:12:26	Failed Records	-		

Analytics Data Hand-Off Notes

+ Add New Note

Execution Unit	Start Time	End Time	No Of Aborts	Duration	Service Provider	Execution Status	Records Processed
PKG_LN_CONTRACT_INTERFACES	28-May-2015 16:12:27	28-May-2015 16:13:34	0	00:01:07	ODI_SERVICE_PROVIDER	C	
PKG_ACCOUNT_RATE_TIERS	28-May-2015 16:12:26	28-May-2015 16:12:41	0	00:00:15	ODI_SERVICE_PROVIDER	C	
PKG_AS_ACCOUNT_ENTRY	28-May-2015 16:12:26	28-May-2015 18:05:03	1	01:52:37	ODI_SERVICE_PROVIDER	C	
PKG_TD_INTERFACES	28-May-2015 16:12:23	28-May-2015 18:34:17	1	02:21:54	ODI_SERVICE_PROVIDER	C	
PKG_PM_INTERFACES	28-May-2015 16:12:13	28-May-2015 16:12:32	0	00:00:19	ODI_SERVICE_PROVIDER	C	
PKG_PARTY_FIN_INTERFACES	28-May-2015 16:11:58	28-May-2015 16:12:27	0	00:00:29	ODI_SERVICE_PROVIDER	C	
PKG_PL_INTERFACES	28-May-2015 16:11:55	28-May-2015 16:12:38	0	00:00:43	ODI_SERVICE_PROVIDER	C	
PKG_OR_INTERFACES	28-May-2015 16:11:53	28-May-2015 16:12:49	0	00:00:56	ODI_SERVICE_PROVIDER	C	
PKG_MITIGANT_INTERFACES	28-May-2015 16:11:51	28-May-2015 16:12:40	0	00:00:49	ODI_SERVICE_PROVIDER	C	
PKG_LN_INTERFACES	28-May-2015 16:11:50	28-May-2015 16:12:39	0	00:00:49	ODI_SERVICE_PROVIDER	C	

Abort Statistics

On click of aborted execution unit, the below table is shown with the abort details like run count, the actual error description, and summary of the exception containing the interface name for which the exception occurred.

Figure 6-32 Abort Statistics

Monitor Batch Performance

Print Ok Clear Exit

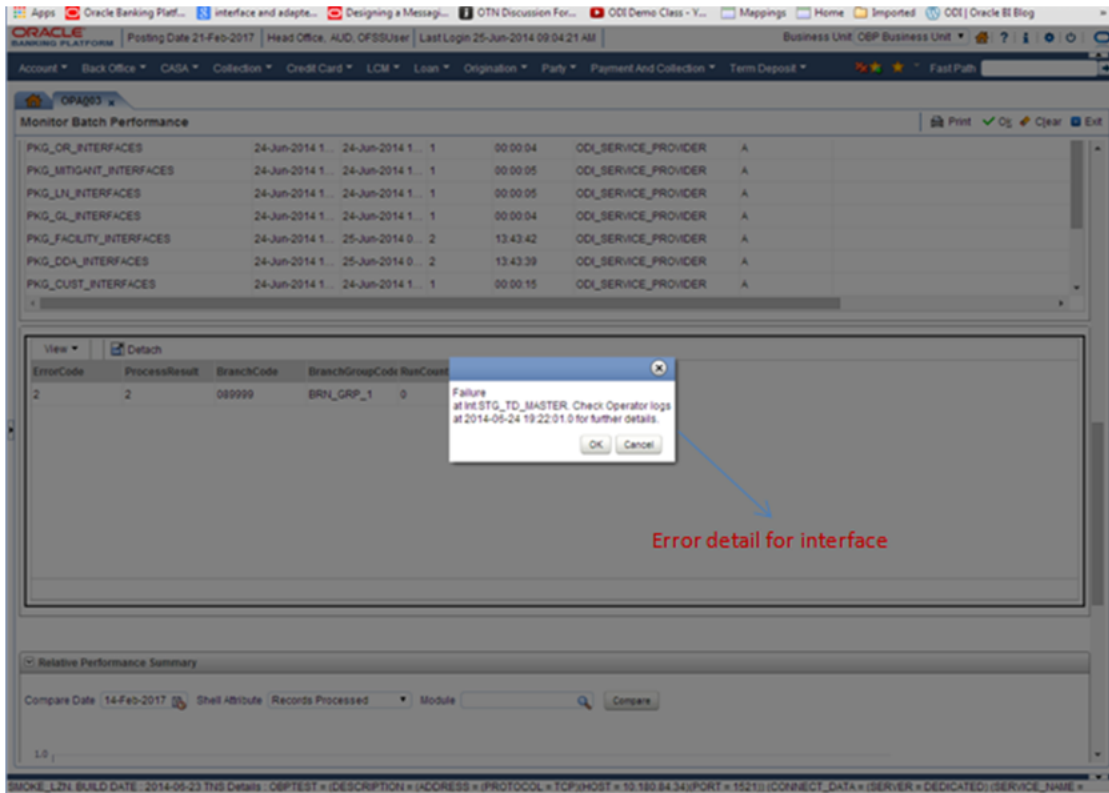
Execution Unit	Start Time	End Time	No Of Aborts	Duration	Service Provider	Execution Status	Records Processed
PKG_TD_INTE...	28-May-2015 1...	28-May-2015 1...	1	02:21:54	ODI_SERVICE...	C	
PKG_PM_INTE...	28-May-2015 1...	28-May-2015 1...	0	00:00:19	ODI_SERVICE...	C	
PKG_PARTY_F...	28-May-2015 1...	28-May-2015 1...	0	00:00:29	ODI_SERVICE...	C	
PKG_PL_INTER...	28-May-2015 1...	28-May-2015 1...	0	00:00:43	ODI_SERVICE...	C	
PKG_OR_INTE...	28-May-2015 1...	28-May-2015 1...	0	00:00:56	ODI_SERVICE...	C	
PKG_MITIGAN...	28-May-2015 1...	28-May-2015 1...	0	00:00:49	ODI_SERVICE...	C	
PKG_LN_INTE...	28-May-2015 1...	28-May-2015 1...	0	00:00:49	ODI_SERVICE...	C	
PKG_GL_INTE...	28-May-2015 1...	28-May-2015 1...	0	00:00:11	ODI_SERVICE...	C	
PKG_FACILITY...	28-May-2015 1...	28-May-2015 1...	0	00:00:41	ODI_SERVICE...	C	
PKG_DDA_INT...	28-May-2015 1...	28-May-2015 1...	1	01:54:50	ODI_SERVICE...	C	

View Detail

ErrorCode	ProcessResult	BranchCode	BranchGroupCode	RunCount	ErrorDesc	SummaryText
2	2	1010	BRN_GRP_1	0	Failure at Int.STG_TD_MAS...	PKG_TD_INTERFACES

On click of the error description table, the error description message appears as shown in Figure 6–33:

Figure 6–33 Failure Error Description



Application Monitoring Using OBP EM Plugin

This chapter provides an overview on the various monitoring operations performed as an administrator, using Oracle Banking Platform - Enterprise Manger (EM) Plugin.

7.1 Monitoring Application Using OBP EM Plugin

Once DMS statistics are captured for a particular Channel and transactions involving in it, it requires a UI representation to understand the stats in a readable form so that one can analyse the behaviour. The monitoring activities are mainly carried out by IT Technical staff.

7.1.1 Oracle Enterprise Manager (EM)

Oracle Enterprise Manager is the application where all the OBP monitoring data exists. It includes server and machines status and performance and also OBP monitoring statistics.

All the OBP servers are monitored by EM including Host, UI, SOA, and so on.

We have a view corresponding to every environment containing all the components of OBP which include outbound components.

Some notations in EM are provided below:

Table 7-1 Notations in EM







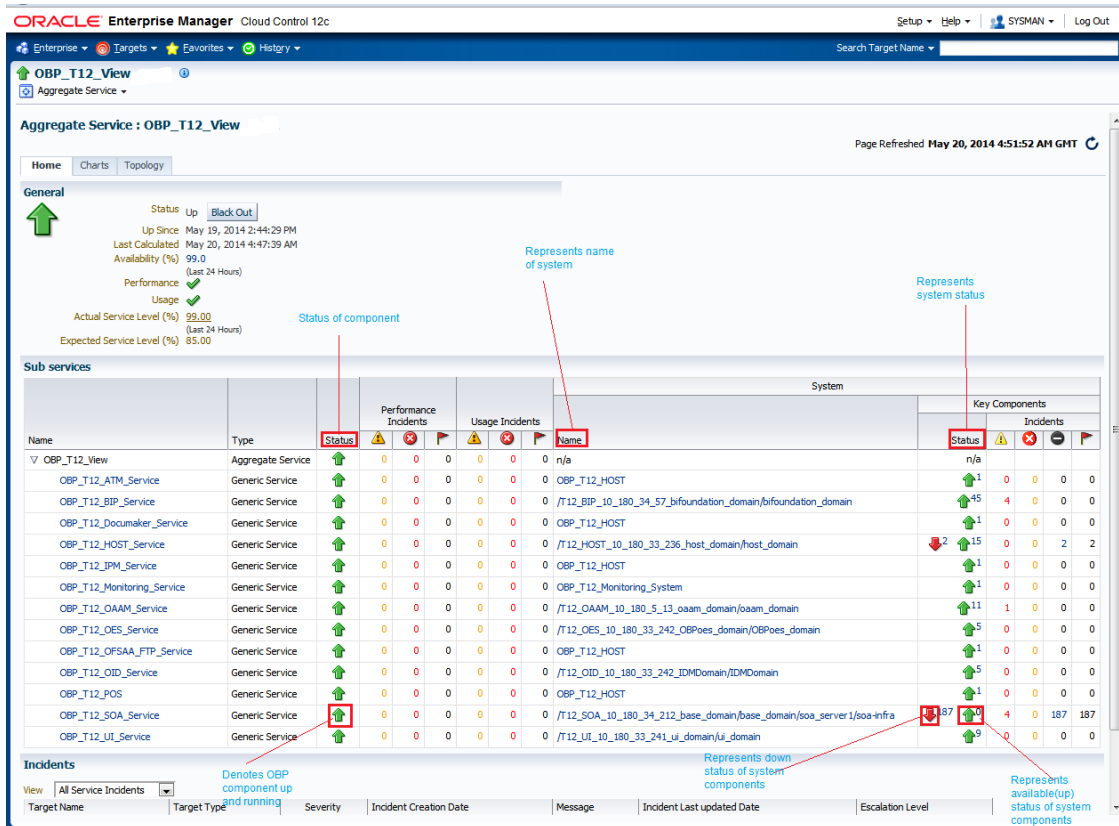
	Indicates component is down
	Indicates component is up and running
	Indicates Alerts
	Indicates Warnings
	Indicates metric collection error
	Indicates healthy status

Figure 7-1 shows the environment view in Oracle Enterprise Manager:

Figure 7-1 Oracle Enterprise Manager



The views in Figure 7-1 include OBP UI, Host, and SOA servers.

Security Stacks components such as OAAM, OID, OES, outbound components such as BIP, IPM, Documaker, ATM and POS channels are also part of the environment view.

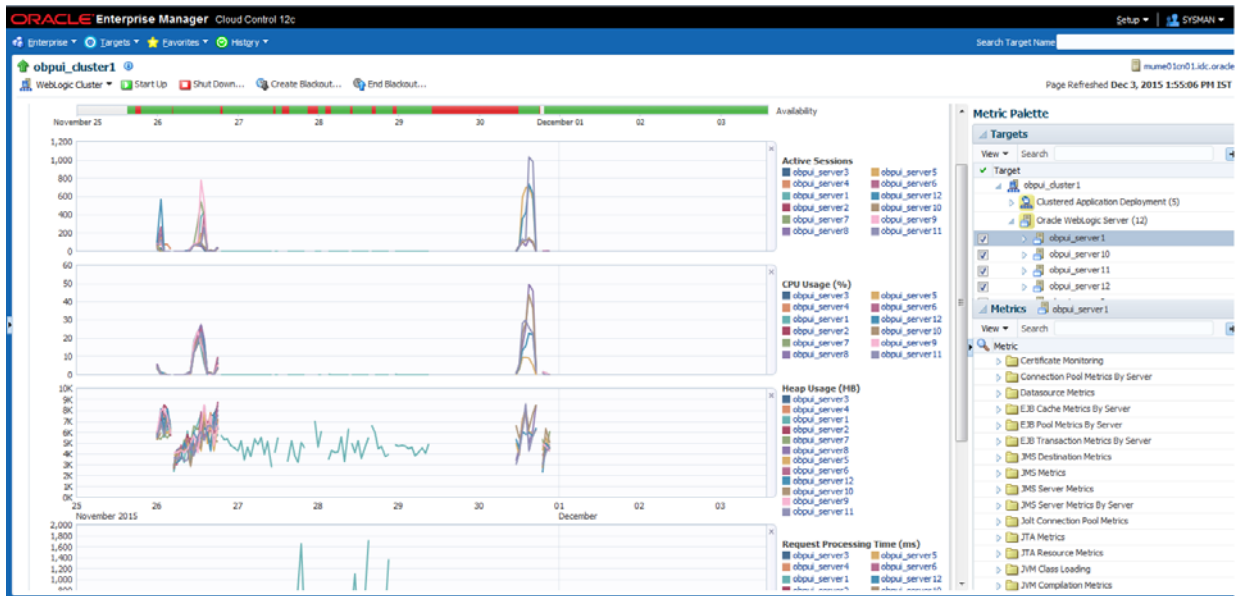
Each component can be further explored for details by clicking on the links provided for them.

7.1.2 OBP UI

For OBP UI, all the managed servers created under Weblogic cluster can be monitored. EM provides the following information for OBP UI Cluster:

- Active Session about all Managed Servers
- CPU Usage
- Heap Usage
- Request Processing Time

Figure 7-2 OBP UI Cluster in EM

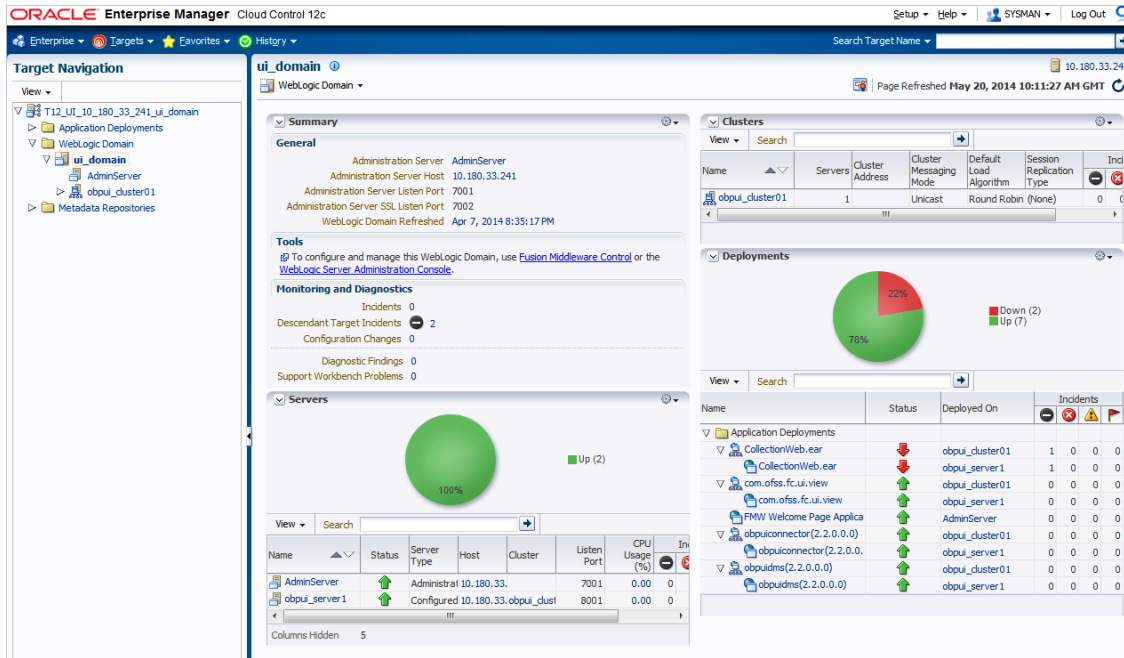


OBP UI is hosted on WebLogic domain, so the EM target of UI machine is WebLogic domain. EM gives the following information for UI:

- Server Performance Statistics
- Up/Down Status
- List of deployed applications
- Incidents or Alerts; if any

Figure 7-3 displays the WebLogic domain for UI.

Figure 7-3 WebLogic Domain for UI



The performance metric includes metrics like CPU Utilization, Memory Utilization, Active Sessions and are default metrics provided by EM.

The following figure displays the metrics chart.

Figure 7-4 Metrics Chart



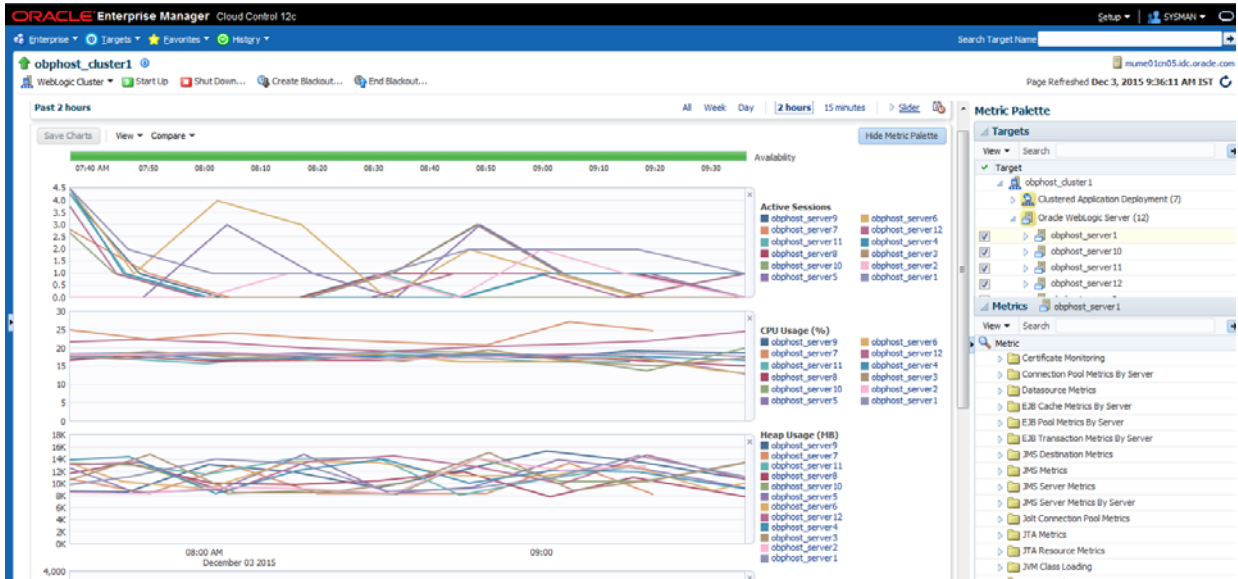
7.1.3 OBP Host

For OBP Host, all the managed servers created under Weblogic cluster can be monitored. EM provides the following information for OBP Host Cluster:

- Active Session about all Managed Servers

- CPU Usage
- Heap Usage
- Request Processing Time

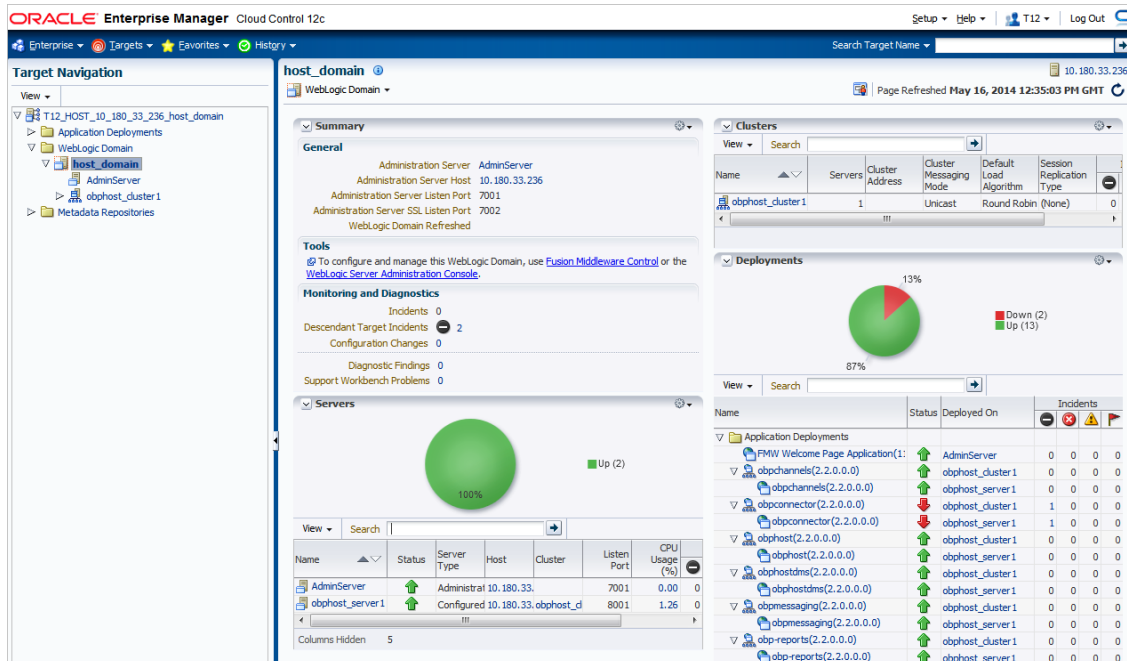
Figure 7-5 OBP Host Cluster in EM



Similar to UI, OBP host is also deployed on WebLogic domain and has similar metrics like UI.

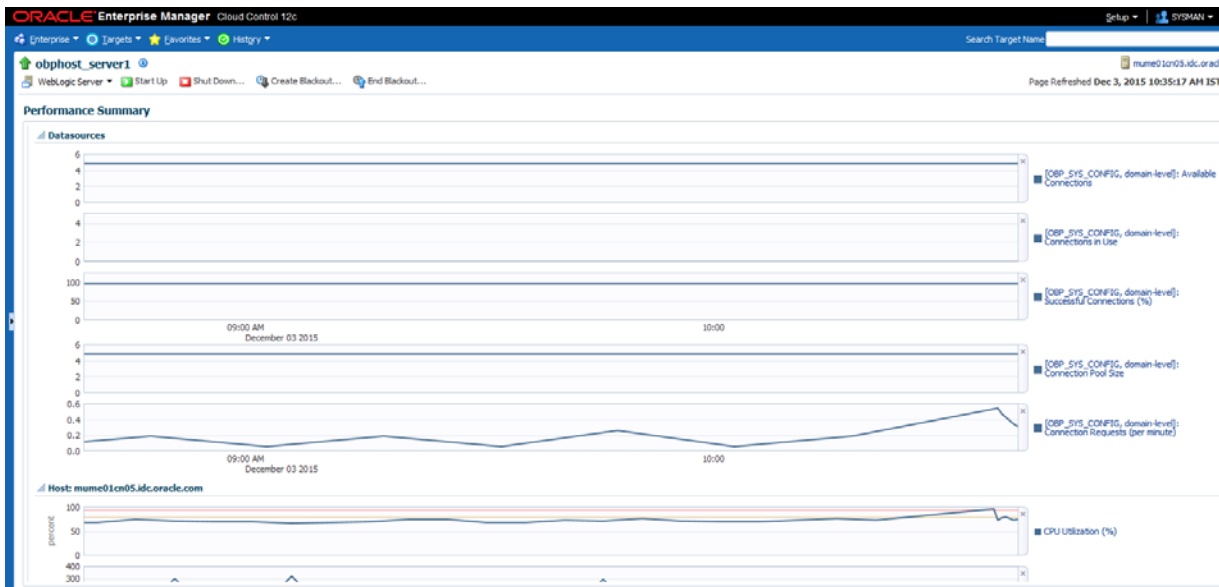
The following figure displays the OBP host target in EM.

Figure 7-6 OBP Host Target in EM



The following figure displays the metric charts.

Figure 7–7 Metrics Chart

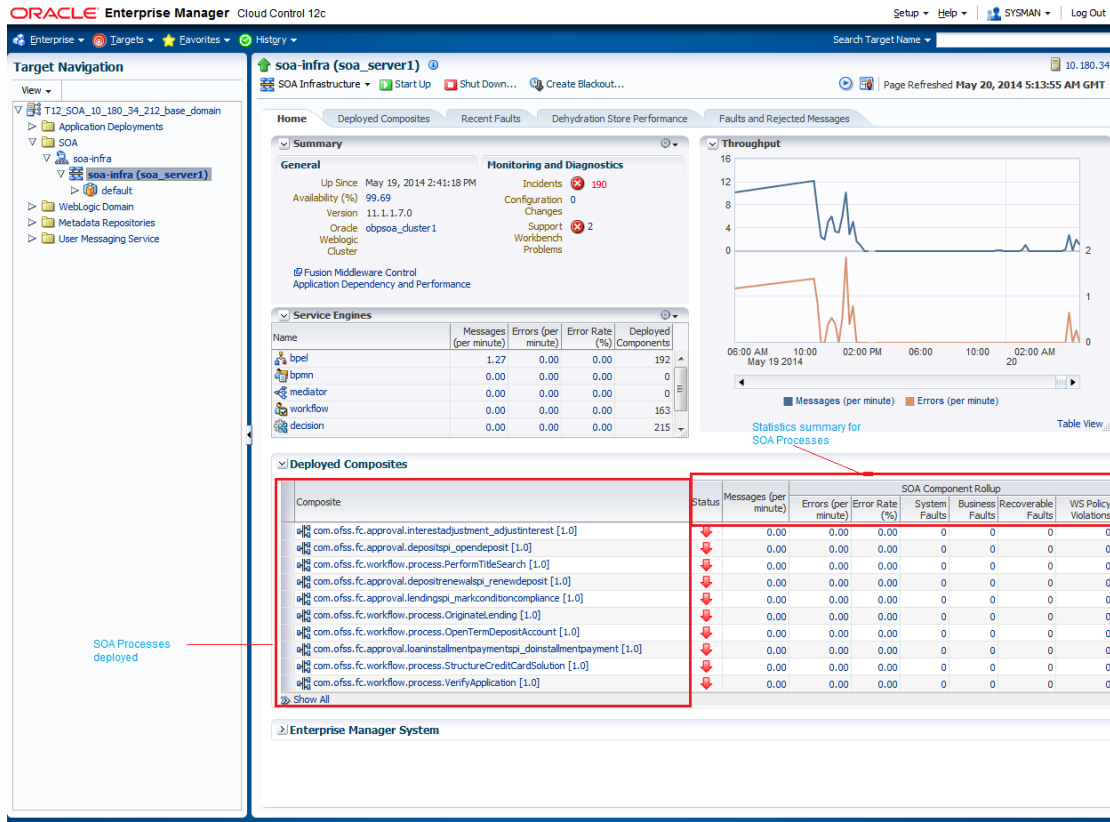


7.1.4 OBP SOA

In OBP, SOA server is deployed on WebLogic domain where the SOA processes are deployed.

The process list can be seen in the list of deployed applications. The other metrics remain same as for WebLogic domain in EM. [Figure 7–8](#) displays the process list.

Figure 7-8 Viewing Process List



7.1.5 OBP Security Stack (OID, OES, OAAM)

OID, OES and OAAM are also deployed as WebLogic domain.

Figure 7-9 OID WebLogic Domain

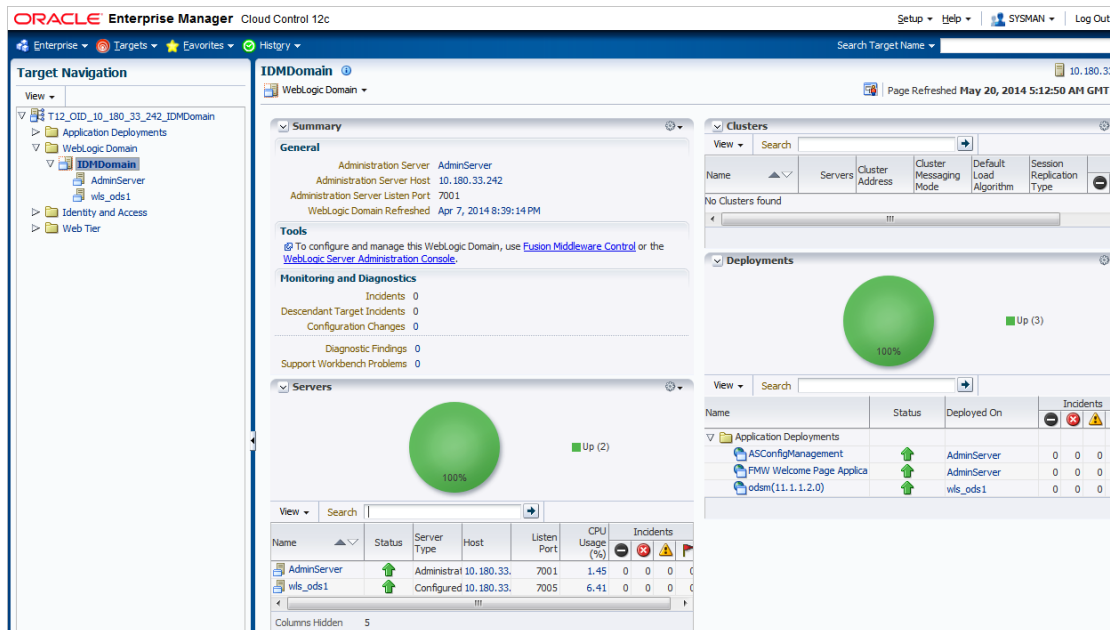


Figure 7–10 OES WebLogic Domain

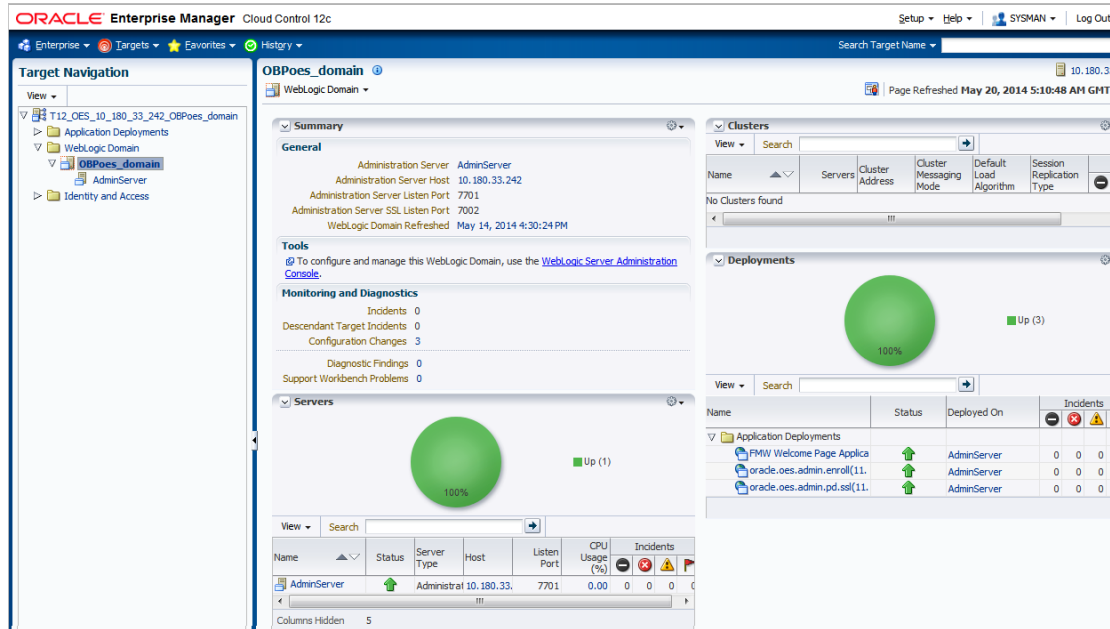
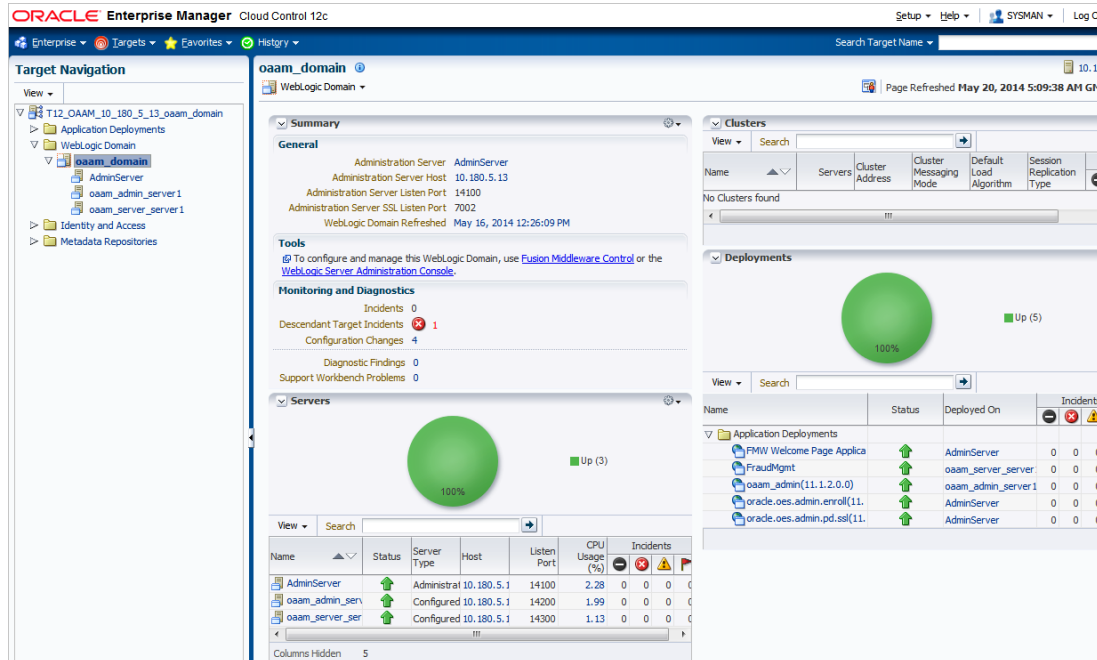


Figure 7–11 OAAM WebLogic Domain



7.1.6 Document Generation Outbound Components (Documaker, BIP, IPM)

These are not part of OBP application, but we monitor these so as to detect the cause of failure in case the document generation fails at any point of time.

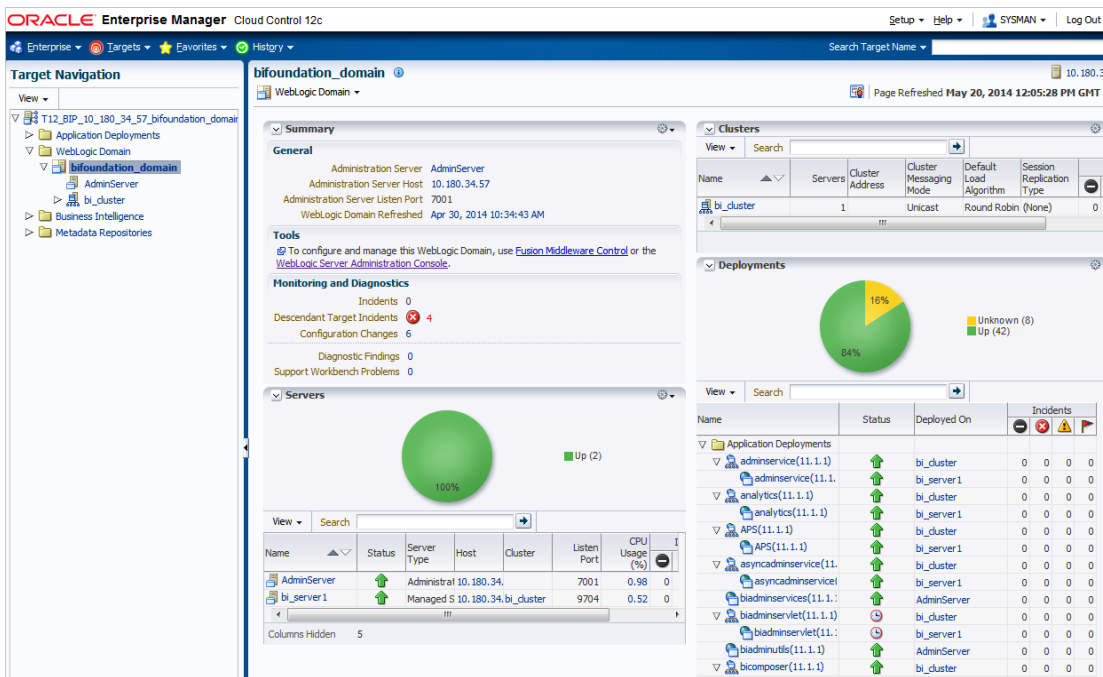
A webservice is invoked for generating the documents from OBP with BIP as well as documaker. From EM, we check whether that webservice is up and running or not, which gives the status of these components. Figure 7–12 displays the status from EM.

Figure 7–12 Document Generation Status

OBP_T12_BIP_Service	Generic Service	↑
OBP_T12_Documaker_Service	Generic Service	↑
OBP_T12_HOST_Service	Generic Service	↑
OBP_T12_IPM_Service	Generic Service	↑

BIP is also deployed on WebLogic domain.

Figure 7–13 BIP Deployment



7.1.7 ATM and POS (Point Of Sales) Channels

ATM and POS work on socket listener mechanism.

So, for them to be up and running the port on which they listen should be up. In EM, to monitor these channels, check if the port is listening.

Figure 7–14 displays the status from EM.

Figure 7–14 EM Monitoring

OBP_T12_POS	Generic Service	↑
OBP_T12_ATM_Service	Generic Service	↑

7.1.8 Outbound OFSAA call

OBP calls OFSAA for calculation of economic cost. This is done through a webservice. To monitor this, check if the webservice is up and running.

Figure 7–15 Web Monitoring



7.1.9 OBP Monitoring Views

OBP monitoring views show the OBP batch and application performance statistics along with server performance history. It consists of Batch Monitoring and Application Monitoring tabs which show detailed view of batch performance and application performance statistics along with the server performance statistics on which they are running.

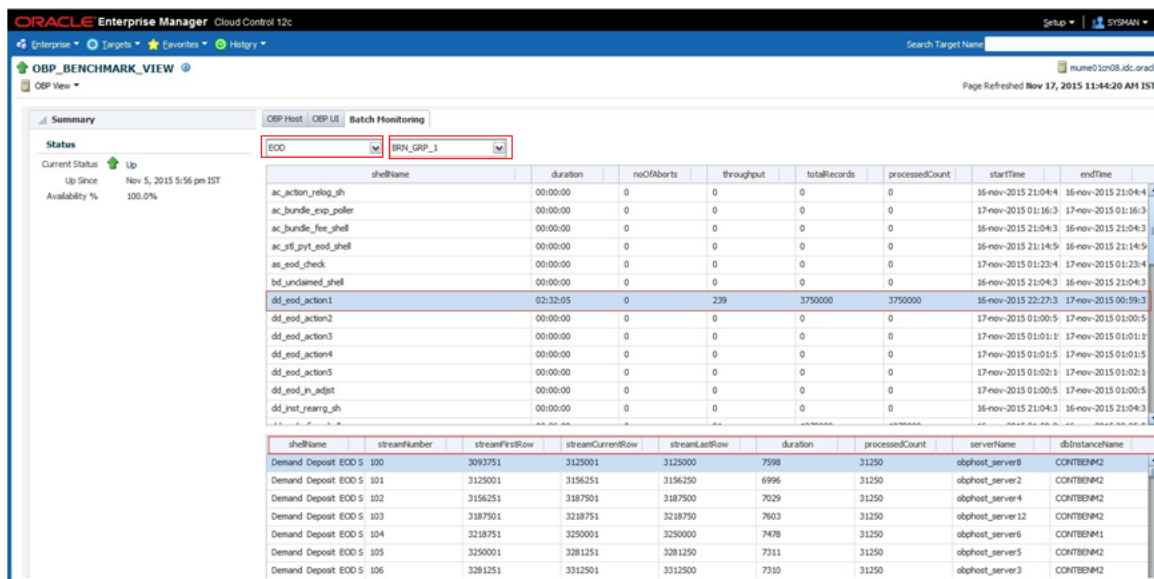
Batch Monitoring

This shows detailed view for host and database server performance charts along with batch performance statistics of OBP.

The batch performance statistics are the details of the categories run in OBP. The date for which category details are shown is the last run date. The categories include EOD, CutOff, Internal System EOD and BOD.

To get the details of a particular category, select it from the combo box. This will display the list of shells in the category in the table below. From the table, select the desired shell, the shell details provides the stream details of the selected shell.

Figure 7–16 Database Server Info



The streams can run in different servers. To get the details of the performance of the server in which the stream is executed, select the stream. The charts below gives the

performance summary of the server in which the stream is executed and the database performance.

The following figure displays the status from EM.

Figure 7–17 Batch Monitoring Status

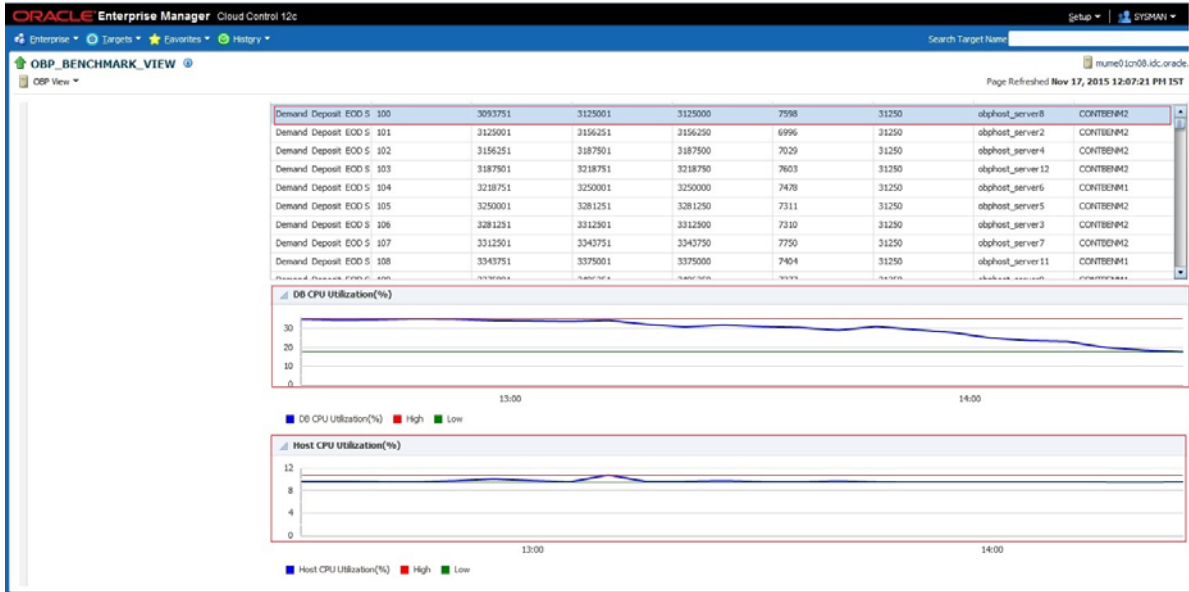


Figure 7–18 Batch Configuration



Figure 7–19 WebLogic Service Info



Application Monitoring

Application Monitoring shows detailed view of UI and host clusters and servers.

There are two separate tabs for UI and host. Same details are shown for both the servers. To get details of the cluster, click the Show cluster details link, which gives the cluster information in the data grid.

Expand it to get the list of all the servers. Each server can be further selected to get the details at the server level. On clicking the server, the application metrics are displayed in the table as shown in the below figure.

Also, details of each metric along with the metric historical chart format can be seen on selecting any metric from the table.

Performance history graphs also gets displayed on selection of server from the cluster details table as shown below:

Figure 7-20 Application Metrics

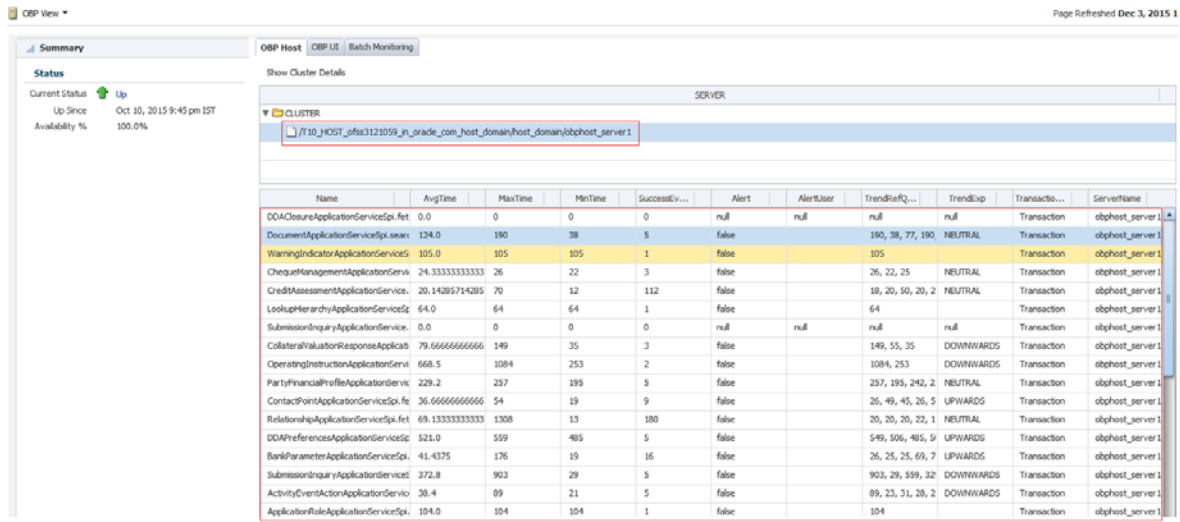
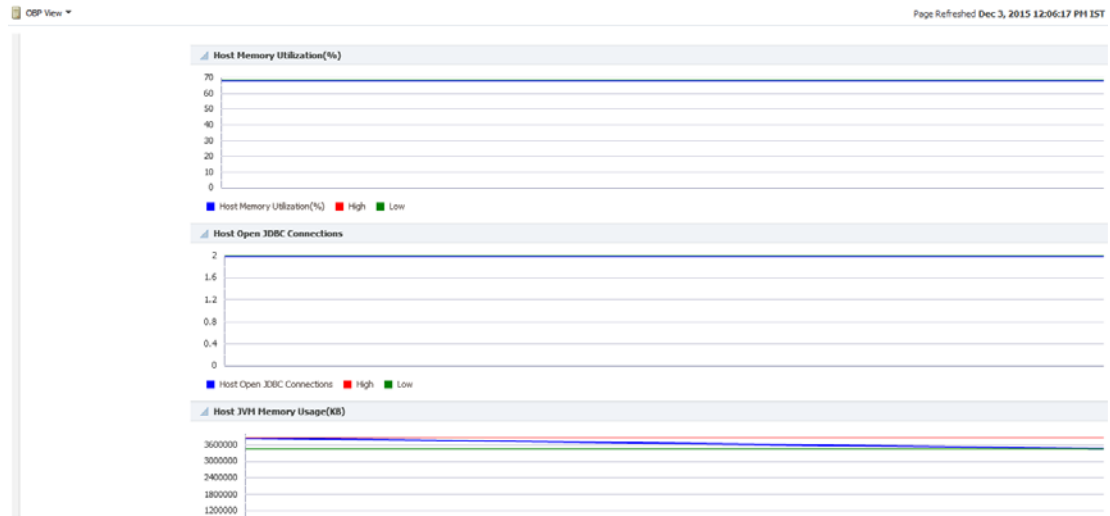


Figure 7-21 Performance History Graphs



Figure 7-22 Performance History Graphs - Continuation



Configuration Export-Import Operations

This chapter gives an insight to the Configuration Export-Import operations.

8.1 Objective

Config operations include exporting business configurations, from one environment, to DB or file and importing these configurations in another environment, thus replicating the entire data with the golden copy.

Compare Business Configurations (OPA005) page provides the UI to compare the entities present in two environments on the basis of the data attributes.

Suppose R1 is an environment where the teller has maintained an entity, say currency AUD and in R2 environment the teller wants the exact copy of R1. The 'Import Export' operations allows the user to export a single entity or all entities of a 'taskCode' and can replicate the working environment with the exported version of data very effectively.

The overall Config operations are divided into five parts, each part representing an operation with its specific functionality. The user has the option to invoke any of the operation to get the required work done.

8.2 Export

This operation aims at exporting a business configuration of a 'taskCode' to the configured location. It stores the serializable response of the entity. When export operation is invoked, data gets exported to the database or file as per configuration.

This operation can be carried out as a webservice call for the Export operation of the specific taskcode whose page level configuration has not been done.

8.3 Import

This operation aims at replicating the entity of target environment with exported data from a source environment. It retrieves the serializable response of the entity from database or file as per configuration and de-serializes the response to replicate the entity in target environment. When import operation is performed, it fetches the response from the source environment database and inserts/updates in the target environment.

8.4 Export All

This operation aims at exporting all the entities of a given taskcode. So that the same can be replicated in other environment. It is carried out through a web service call, by invoking the `fetchAllAndExport` method of `ExportImportApplicationService`. The request parameters are `sessionContext`, `taskCode`.

Export Request

Export request xml is provided below:

```
- <soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:exp="http://eximp.service.ops.app.fc.ofss.com/ExportImportApplicationService"
xmlns:con="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:exc="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com">
  <soapenv:Header />
  <soapenv:Body>
  <exp:fetchAllAndExportExportImport>
  <exp:sessionContext>
    <con:bankCode>48</con:bankCode>
    <con:businessUnit>MODELBANK</con:businessUnit>
    <con:channel>BRN</con:channel>
    <con:marketEntity>MODEL01</con:marketEntity>
    <con:postingDateText>20130228000000</con:postingDateText>
    <con:targetUnit>MODELBANK</con:targetUnit>
    <con:transactionBranch>8542</con:transactionBranch>
    <con:userId>OFSSUser</con:userId>
  </exp:sessionContext>
  <exp:taskCode>PM031</exp:taskCode>
</exp:fetchAllAndExportExportImport>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>
```

Export Response

Once this service is invoked with the above request, it fetches the `configVersionNo` of the exported data in response which is the version number with which Export All was performed.

```
- <S:Envelope xmlns:S="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
  <S:Body>
  <ns11:fetchAllAndExportExportImportResponse
xmlns:ns11="http://eximp.service.ops.app.fc.ofss.com/ExportImportApplicationService"
xmlns:ns10="http://fact.enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns9="http://enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:exceptioninfra="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:datatype="http://datatype.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:contextapp="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dtocoreseedopsapp="http://dto.core.seed.ops.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dtocommondomainframework="http://dto.common.domain.framework.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:errorvalidationinfra="http://error.validation.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:opsapp="http://ops.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:responseservice="http://response.service.fc.ofss.com">
  <ns11:return>
    <responseservice:configVersionId>104</responseservice:configVersionId>
  </ns11:return>
  <responseservice:status>
    <responseservice:errorCode>0</responseservice:errorCode>
    <responseservice:extendedReply />

  <responseservice:internalReferenceNumber>2016075018875027</responseservice:internalReferenceNumber>
```

```

<responseservice:isOverriden>>false</responseservice:isOverriden>

<responseservice:isServiceChargeApplied>>false</responseservice:isServiceChargeApplied>
- <responseservice:postingDate>
  <datatype:dateString>20130228000000</datatype:dateString>
  <datatype:month>2</datatype:month>
  <datatype:monthDate>228</datatype:monthDate>
  <datatype:monthDateTime>228000000</datatype:monthDateTime>
  <datatype:timestamp>2013-02-28T00:00:00+05:30</datatype:timestamp>
  <datatype:year>2013</datatype:year>
</responseservice:postingDate>
<responseservice:replyCode>0</responseservice:replyCode>
<responseservice:replyText>Operation completed
successfully.</responseservice:replyText>
<responseservice:spReturnValue>0</responseservice:spReturnValue>
</responseservice:status>
</ns1:return>
</ns1:fetchAllAndExportExportImportResponse>
</S:Body>
</S:Envelope>

```

The user can import the required data based on this version number.

8.5 Import All

This operation aims at importing the record for the given taskCode and configVersionNo in the target environment. This method fetches the exported record based on versionNo and taskCode and tries to update if the records exist, else create the new records.

This is carried out by making a web service call to importAll method of ExportImportApplicationService with taskCode, versionNo as input. The request and response xml are as attached.

Import Request

```

- <soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:exp="http://eximp.service.ops.app.fc.ofss.com/ExportImportApplicationService"
  xmlns:con="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
  xmlns:exc="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com">
  <soapenv:Header />
- <soapenv:Body>
- <exp:importAllExportImport>
- <exp:sessionContext>
  <con:bankCode>48</con:bankCode>
  <con:businessUnit>MODELBANK</con:businessUnit>
  <con:channel>BRN</con:channel>
  <con:marketEntity>MODEL01</con:marketEntity>
  <con:postingDateText>20130228000000</con:postingDateText>
  <con:targetUnit>MODELBANK</con:targetUnit>
  <con:transactionBranch>8542</con:transactionBranch>
  <con:userId>OFSSUser</con:userId>
</exp:sessionContext>
  <exp:taskCode>PM031</exp:taskCode>
  <exp:versionNo>104</exp:versionNo>
</exp:importAllExportImport>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

Import Response

```

- <S:Envelope xmlns:S="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
- <S:Body>
- <ns5:importAllExportImportResponse xmlns="http://enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns2="http://fact.enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns3="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns4="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns5="http://eximp.service.ops.app.fc.ofss.com/ExportImportApplicationService
" xmlns:ns6="http://dto.common.domain.framework.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns7="http://datatype.fc.ofss.com" xmlns:ns8="http://ops.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns9="http://response.service.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns10="http://error.validation.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns11="http://dto.core.config.app.fc.ofss.com">
- <ns5:return>
  <ns9:errorCode>0</ns9:errorCode>
  <ns9:extendedReply />
  <ns9:internalReferenceNumber>2012132010145535</ns9:internalReferenceNumber>
  <ns9:isOverriden>>false</ns9:isOverriden>
  <ns9:isServiceChargeApplied>>false</ns9:isServiceChargeApplied>
- <ns9:postingDate>
  <ns7:month>4</ns7:month>
  <ns7:monthDate>425</ns7:monthDate>
  <ns7:monthDateTime>425000000</ns7:monthDateTime>
  <ns7:timestamp>2012-04-25T00:00:00+05:30</ns7:timestamp>
  <ns7:year>2012</ns7:year>
</ns9:postingDate>
  <ns9:replyCode>0</ns9:replyCode>
  <ns9:replyText>Operation completed successfully.</ns9:replyText>
  <ns9:spReturnValue>0</ns9:spReturnValue>
</ns5:return>
</ns5:importAllExportImportResponse>
</S:Body>
</S:Envelope>

```

8.6 Config Compare

This operation is used to compare Domain Objects, with same key, for a given taskCode. It aims at comparing the entities from two databases which are termed as TO and FROM database. The comparison is such as it contains following information:

- Present only in TO database (presently working environment)
- Present only in FROM database (configurable DB environment)
- Present in both, but data is different

In the whole set of operations, Export and Import can be performed either by screen or by webservice. For performing import using DB datastore, the reference DataSource needs to be configured in the target environment (the reference datasource is initially configured at the time of installation), which points to the data base where export has been performed. For ExportAll and ImportAll there is a common service ExportImportApplicationService which have the operation to perform the duties.

8.7 Data Store Configuration

The Data Store for Config operations can be configured to either Database or File. The user has the option to choose any one of the two data store configurations. The exported response will be stored in database or file as per this configuration.

8.7.1 DB Data Store

This configuration stores the exported data to database. For using this configuration, following changes have to be made:

1. In `FLX_FW_CONFIG_ALL_B` table, maintain `DataSourceType=File`
 select *from `flx_fw_config_all_b` where `category_id='DataSourceDestination'`
 and `prop_id='DataSourceType'`

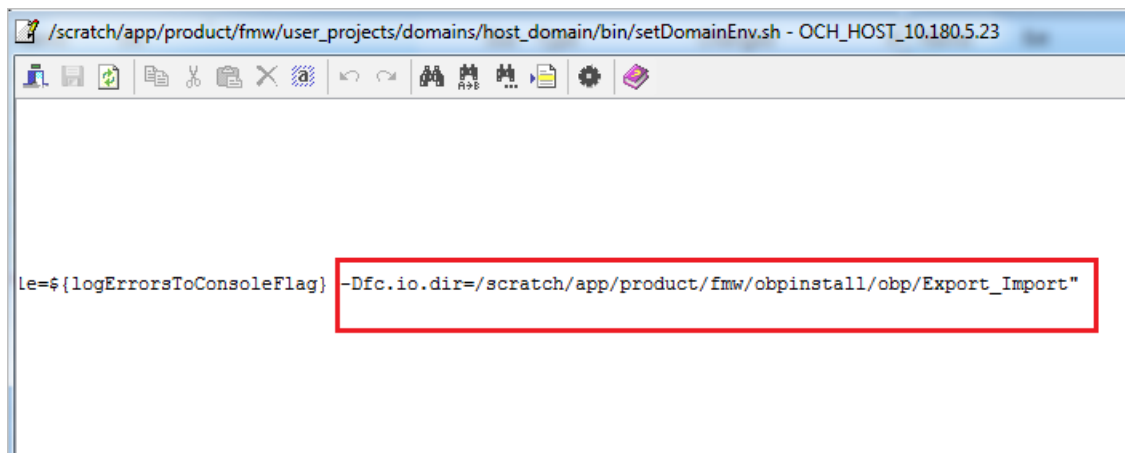
Note: No separate configuration is required for export and import in case of DB Data Store.

8.7.2 File Data Store

This configuration stores the exported data to file. For using this configuration, following changes have to be made:

1. In `FLX_FW_CONFIG_ALL_B` table, maintain `DataSourceType=FILE`.
 select * from `flx_fw_config_all_b` where `category_id='DataSourceDestination'`
 and `prop_id='DataSourceType'`
2. Set the location of system property `fc.io.dir` in `setDomainEnv.sh` to a valid directory.

Figure 8–1 File Data Store



8.7.2.1 Configuration for Export

The configuration for export requires the following changes:

1. Set `ExportLoggingPath` variable in `FLX_FW_CONFIG_ALL_B` to the directory where the exported files are needed to be stored. This is relative path with respect to `fc.io.dir/runarea/BusinessUnit`.

select * from `flx_fw_config_all_b` where `category_id='DataSourceDestination'`
 and `prop_id='ExportLoggingPath'`

If `fc.io.dir` is set to `/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/Export_Import`, `ExportLoggingPath` is set to `export` and `business unit` is `DEMO_BANK`, then the files will be stored at `/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/Export_Import/runarea/DEMO_BANK/export`.

8.7.2.2 Configuration for Import

The configuration for import requires the following changes:

1. Set **ImportLoggingPath** variable in **FLX_FW_CONFIG_ALL_B** to the directory from where the exported response has to imported.

```
select * from flx_fw_config_all_b where category_id='DataSourceDestination'
and prop_id='ImportLoggingPath'
```

/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/Export_Import/runarea/DEMO_BANK/export will be set as **ImportLoggingPath** in our case.

8.8 How to Export Records

Export Operations can be performed using screen or webservice. This operation can be used to export either a single record or multiple records based on the requirement.

In case of DB Data Store, exported data is stored in **flx_ops_config_data_item** and for File Data Store, exported files are generated at the path specified for export configuration. For more information, see [Chapter 8.7, "Data Store Configuration"](#).

8.8.1 Exporting Single Record

This operation is used to export single record of an entity.

Let us assume the configuration is done for **DATABASE**, so the data gets stored in **flx_ops_config_data_item** table of the source database. The entity inquiry response gets stored as a serialized byte into the database.

Export operation can be carried out as a webservice call for the export operation of the specific taskcode. A single record of business configuration can be exported using the service **<BusinessConfiguration>ApplicationService**, which provides a **'fetch<BusinessConfiguration>AndExport'** method.

The request parameters to this service are:

- SessionContext
- <BusinessConfiguration>DTO - Representing the key of the record to be exported.

In response of the service call, it returns **'configVersionNo'**. This **'configVersionNo'** will be used to import this record into the target environment.

Sample request and response are as follows:

Export Single Request

```
- <soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:act="http://action.service.ep.app.fc.ofss.com/ActivityEventActionApplication
Service" xmlns:con="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:exc="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dto="http://dto.common.domain.framework.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dat="http://datatype.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:act1="http://action.dto.ep.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:rule="http://rule.action.dto.ep.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:sub="http://subscriber.action.dto.ep.app.fc.ofss.com">
  <soapenv:Header />
- <soapenv:Body>
- <act:fetchActivityEventActionAndExportActivityEventAction>
- <!-- Optional:
-->
- <act:sessionContext>
```



```

    <con:bankCode>08</con:bankCode>
    <con:businessUnit>OBP_BU</con:businessUnit>
    <con:channel>BRN</con:channel>
    <con:marketEntity>SUN01</con:marketEntity>
    <con:postingDateText>20130228000000</con:postingDateText>
    <con:targetUnit>OBP_BU</con:targetUnit>
    <con:transactionBranch>089999</con:transactionBranch>
    <con:userId>OFSSUser</con:userId>
  </act:sessionContext>
- <!-- Optional:
  -->
- <act:activityEventActionDTO>
- <act1:keyDTO>
- <!-- Optional:
  -->
  <act1:actionId>A</act1:actionId>
- <!-- Optional:
  -->

<act1:activityId>com.ofss.fc.domain.lcm.batch.service.BatchCovenantService.process
NotificationForCompliance</act1:activityId>
- <!-- Optional:
  -->
  <act1:eventId>LM_STATUS_COV</act1:eventId>
  </act1:keyDTO>
</act:activityEventActionDTO>
</act:fetchActivityEventActionAndExportActivityEventAction>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

Export Single Response

```

- <S:Envelope xmlns:S="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
- <S:Header>
  <work:WorkContext
xmlns:work="http://oracle.com/weblogic/soap/workarea/">r00ABXdWABx3ZWJsb2dpYy5hcHA
ub2JwLXd1YnN1cnZpY2VzAAAA1gAAACN3ZWJsb2dpYy53b3JrYXJlYS5TdHJpbmdXb3JrQ29udGV4dAAAJM
i4yLjAuMC4wAAA=</work:WorkContext>
  </S:Header>
- <S:Body>
- <ns14:fetchActivityEventActionAndExportActivityEventActionResponse
xmlns:ns14="http://action.service.ep.app.fc.ofss.com/ActivityEventActionApplicatio
nService" xmlns:ns13="http://ep.enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns12="http://enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:exceptioninfra="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:validationdtoapp="http://validation.dto.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ruleactiondtoepapp="http://rule.action.dto.ep.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:datatype="http://datatype.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:contextapp="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dtocommondomainframework="http://dto.common.domain.framework.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:errorvalidationinfra="http://error.validation.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:actiondtoepapp="http://action.dto.ep.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:responseservice="http://response.service.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:userdtosmsapp="http://user.dto.sms.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:subscriberactiondtoepapp="http://subscriber.action.dto.ep.app.fc.ofss.com">
- <ns14:return>
  <responseservice:configVersionId>187</responseservice:configVersionId>
- <responseservice:status>
  <responseservice:errorCode>0</responseservice:errorCode>
  <responseservice:extendedReply />

```

```

<responseservice:internalReferenceNumber>2016305031622005</responseservice:internalReferenceNumber>
  <responseservice:isOverriden>>false</responseservice:isOverriden>

<responseservice:isServiceChargeApplied>>false</responseservice:isServiceChargeApplied>
- <responseservice:postingDate>
  <datatype:dateString>20130228000000</datatype:dateString>
</responseservice:postingDate>
  <responseservice:replyCode>0</responseservice:replyCode>
  <responseservice:replyText>Operation completed
successfully.</responseservice:replyText>
  <responseservice:spReturnValue>0</responseservice:spReturnValue>
  </responseservice:status>
- <actiondtoepapp:activityEventActionDTO>

<dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>1</dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>

<dtocommondomainframework:createdBy>ArvindKu</dtocommondomainframework:createdBy>
- <dtocommondomainframework:creationDate>
  <datatype:dateString>20130809000000</datatype:dateString>
</dtocommondomainframework:creationDate>

<dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>>false</dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>

<dtocommondomainframework:lastUpdatedBy>OFSSUser</dtocommondomainframework:lastUpdatedBy>
- <dtocommondomainframework:lastUpdatedDate>
  <datatype:dateString>20140721162124</datatype:dateString>
</dtocommondomainframework:lastUpdatedDate>
  <dtocommondomainframework:version>2</dtocommondomainframework:version>
  <actiondtoepapp>alertName>Covenant Status Complied</actiondtoepapp>alertName>
- <actiondtoepapp>alertTemplate>

<dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>1</dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>

<dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>>false</dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>
  <dtocommondomainframework:version>1</dtocommondomainframework:version>
- <actiondtoepapp:keyDTO>
  <actiondtoepapp:id>1</actiondtoepapp:id>
</actiondtoepapp:keyDTO>
  <actiondtoepapp:importance>CRITICAL</actiondtoepapp:importance>
  <actiondtoepapp:language>ENG</actiondtoepapp:language>
  <actiondtoepapp:name>Email Template</actiondtoepapp:name>
  <actiondtoepapp:urgency>HIGH</actiondtoepapp:urgency>
</actiondtoepapp:alertTemplate>
  <actiondtoepapp>alertType>MANDATORY</actiondtoepapp>alertType>
- <actiondtoepapp:decisionAgent>

<dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>1</dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>

<dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>>false</dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>
  <dtocommondomainframework:version>1</dtocommondomainframework:version>
- <ruleactiondtoepapp:keyDTO>
  <ruleactiondtoepapp:id>0</ruleactiondtoepapp:id>
</ruleactiondtoepapp:keyDTO>
- <ruleactiondtoepapp:rule>

```

```

<dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>1</dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>

<dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>>false</dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>
  <dtocommondomainframework:version>1</dtocommondomainframework:version>
  <ruleactiondtoepapp:description>Invokes the default
rule</ruleactiondtoepapp:description>
  <ruleactiondtoepapp:keyDTO />
  <ruleactiondtoepapp:name>defaultRule</ruleactiondtoepapp:name>

<ruleactiondtoepapp:ruleClass>com.ofss.fc.domain.ep.service.action.rule.DefaultRuleHandler</ruleactiondtoepapp:ruleClass>
  <ruleactiondtoepapp:ruleEngine>INTERNAL</ruleactiondtoepapp:ruleEngine>
</ruleactiondtoepapp:rule>
</actiondtoepapp:decisionAgent>
- <actiondtoepapp:expiryDate>
  <datatype:dateString>20991231000000</datatype:dateString>
</actiondtoepapp:expiryDate>
  <actiondtoepapp:isConditional>>false</actiondtoepapp:isConditional>
  <actiondtoepapp:isRetryAllowed>>true</actiondtoepapp:isRetryAllowed>
  <actiondtoepapp:isTransactional>>false</actiondtoepapp:isTransactional>
- <actiondtoepapp:keyDTO>
  <actiondtoepapp:actionId>A</actiondtoepapp:actionId>

<actiondtoepapp:activityId>com.ofss.fc.domain.lcm.batch.service.BatchCovenantService.processNotificationForCompliance</actiondtoepapp:activityId>
  <actiondtoepapp:eventId>LM_STATUS_COV</actiondtoepapp:eventId>
  </actiondtoepapp:keyDTO>
  <actiondtoepapp:maxRetryCount>2</actiondtoepapp:maxRetryCount>
- <actiondtoepapp:recipientMessageTemplates>

<dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>1</dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>

<dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>>false</dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>
  <dtocommondomainframework:version>1</dtocommondomainframework:version>
  <subscriberactiondtoepapp:amount>0</subscriberactiondtoepapp:amount>
  <subscriberactiondtoepapp:bankerType>NA</subscriberactiondtoepapp:bankerType>

<subscriberactiondtoepapp:conditional>>false</subscriberactiondtoepapp:conditional>
- <subscriberactiondtoepapp:decisionAgent>

<dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>1</dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>

<dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>>false</dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>
  <dtocommondomainframework:version>1</dtocommondomainframework:version>
- <ruleactiondtoepapp:keyDTO>
  <ruleactiondtoepapp:id>0</ruleactiondtoepapp:id>
  </ruleactiondtoepapp:keyDTO>
- <ruleactiondtoepapp:rule>

<dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>1</dtocommondomainframework:auditSequence>

<dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>>false</dtocommondomainframework:generatedPackageId>
  <dtocommondomainframework:version>1</dtocommondomainframework:version>
  <ruleactiondtoepapp:description>Invokes the default
rule</ruleactiondtoepapp:description>

```

```

<ruleactiondtoepapp:keyDTO />
<ruleactiondtoepapp:name>defaultRule</ruleactiondtoepapp:name>

<ruleactiondtoepapp:ruleClass>com.ofss.fc.domain.ep.service.action.rule.DefaultRuleHandler</ruleactiondtoepapp:ruleClass>
  <ruleactiondtoepapp:ruleEngine>INTERNAL</ruleactiondtoepapp:ruleEngine>
</ruleactiondtoepapp:rule>
</subscriberactiondtoepapp:decisionAgent>
- <subscriberactiondtoepapp:keyDTO>
  <subscriberactiondtoepapp:actionId>A</subscriberactiondtoepapp:actionId>

<subscriberactiondtoepapp:activityId>com.ofss.fc.domain.lcm.batch.service.BatchCovenantService.processNotificationForCompliance</subscriberactiondtoepapp:activityId>
>

<subscriberactiondtoepapp:destinationType>EMAIL</subscriberactiondtoepapp:destinationType>
  <subscriberactiondtoepapp:eventId>LM_STATUS_COV</subscriberactiondtoepapp:eventId>
  <subscriberactiondtoepapp:messageTemplateId>LCM_Covenant status is Complied</subscriberactiondtoepapp:messageTemplateId>

<subscriberactiondtoepapp:subscriberType>PARTY</subscriberactiondtoepapp:subscriberType>

<subscriberactiondtoepapp:subscriberValue>CUSTOMER</subscriberactiondtoepapp:subscriberValue>
  </subscriberactiondtoepapp:keyDTO>

<subscriberactiondtoepapp:recipientType>INTERNAL</subscriberactiondtoepapp:recipientType>
  </actiondtoepapp:recipientMessageTemplates>
  </actiondtoepapp:activityEventActionDTO>
</ns14:return>
</ns14:fetchActivityEventActionAndExportActivityEventActionResponse>
</S:Body>
</S:Envelope>

```

8.8.2 Exporting All Records

This operation is used to export all the entities of a given task code. The exported package can then be replicated into the target environment. All records of a Business configuration entity can be exported using the **FetchAllAndExport** method of **ExportImportApplicationService**.

The request parameters to this service are:

- **SessionContext**
- **TaskCode**

A '**configVersionNo**' is returned in the response. This '**configVersionNo**' will be used as an identifier to trigger an import into the target environment.

Sample request and response are as follows:

Export All Request

```

- <soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:exp="http://eximp.service.ops.app.fc.ofss.com/ExportImportApplicationService"
  xmlns:con="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
  xmlns:exc="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com">

```

```

    <soapenv:Header />
  - <soapenv:Body>
  - <exp:fetchAllAndExportExportImport>
  - <!-- Optional:
    -->
  - <exp:sessionContext>
    <con:bankCode>08</con:bankCode>
    <con:businessUnit>OBP_BU</con:businessUnit>
    <con:channel>BRN</con:channel>
    <con:marketEntity>SUN01</con:marketEntity>
    <con:postingDateText>20130228000000</con:postingDateText>
    <con:targetUnit>OBP_BU</con:targetUnit>
    <con:transactionBranch>089999</con:transactionBranch>
    <con:userId>OFSSUser</con:userId>
  </exp:sessionContext>
  <exp:taskCode>AL04</exp:taskCode>
</exp:fetchAllAndExportExportImport>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

Export All Response

```

- <S:Envelope xmlns:S="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
- <S:Header>
  <work:WorkContext
xmlns:work="http://oracle.com/weblogic/soap/workarea/">r00ABXdWABx3ZWJsb2dpYy5hcHA
ub2JwLXdldYnNlcnZpY2VzAAAA1gAAACN3ZWJsb2dpYy53b3JrYXJlYS5TdHJpbmdXb3JrQ29udGV4dAAJm
i4yLjAuMC4wAAA=</work:WorkContext>
  </S:Header>
- <S:Body>
- <ns13:fetchAllAndExportExportImportResponse
xmlns:ns13="http://eximp.service.ops.app.fc.ofss.com/ExportImportApplicationServic
e" xmlns:ns12="http://ops.enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns11="http://fact.enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns10="http://enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:exceptioninfra="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:validationdtoapp="http://validation.dto.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:datatype="http://datatype.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:contextapp="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dtocoreseedopsapp="http://dto.core.seed.ops.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dtocommondomainframework="http://dto.common.domain.framework.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:errorvalidationinfra="http://error.validation.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:opsapp="http://ops.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:responseservice="http://response.service.fc.ofss.com">
- <ns13:return>
  <responseservice:configVersionId>186</responseservice:configVersionId>
- <responseservice:status>
  <responseservice:errorCode>0</responseservice:errorCode>
  <responseservice:extendedReply />

<responseservice:internalReferenceNumber>2016305031622003</responseservice:interna
lReferenceNumber>
  <responseservice:isOverriden>>false</responseservice:isOverriden>

<responseservice:isServiceChargeApplied>>false</responseservice:isServiceChargeAppl
ied>
- <responseservice:postingDate>
  <datatype:dateString>20130228000000</datatype:dateString>
</responseservice:postingDate>
  <responseservice:replyCode>0</responseservice:replyCode>
  <responseservice:replyText>Operation completed

```

```
successfully.</responseservice:replyText>  
<responseservice:spReturnValue>0</responseservice:spReturnValue>  
</responseservice:status>  
</ns13:return>  
</ns13:fetchAllAndExportExportImportResponse>  
</S:Body>  
</S:Envelope>
```

In case of DB Data Store, exported data is stored in **flx_ops_config_data_item** and for File Data Store, exported files are generated at the path specified for export configuration. For more information, see [Chapter 8.7, "Data Store Configuration"](#).

Figure 8–2 Exported Data

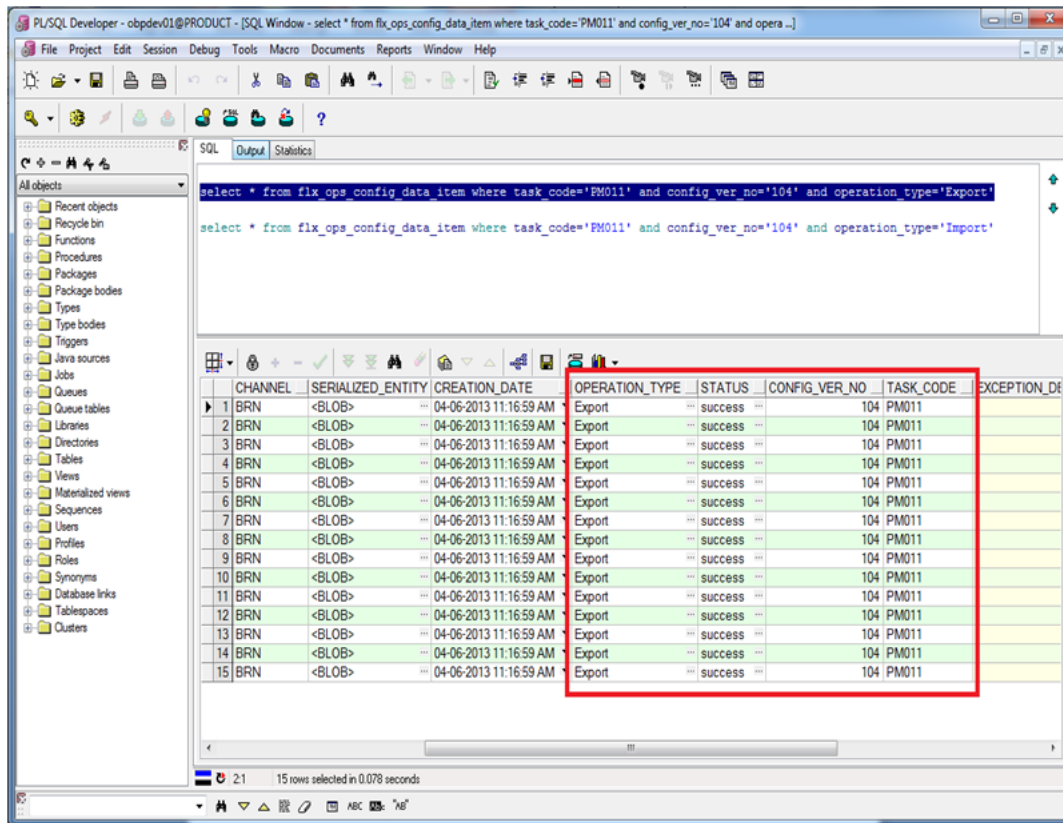
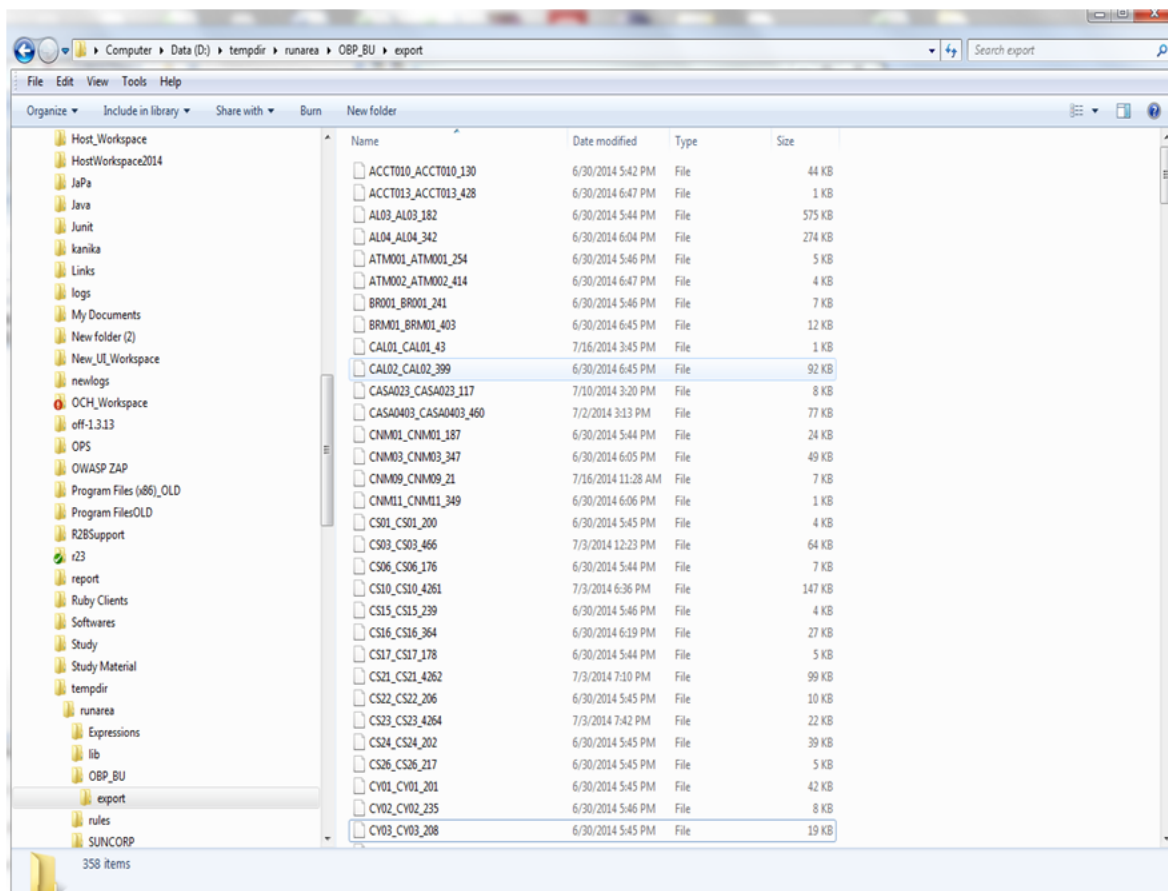


Figure 8–3 Exported Files



8.9 How to Import Records

Import Operations can be performed using webservice clients. This operation can be used to import either a single record or multiple records based on the requirement.

8.9.1 Importing Single Record

This operation is used to import single record of an configuration.

8.9.1.1 Using API Client

A single record of a business configuration entity can be imported using the **ExportImportApplicationService**, which provides an **'importAll'** method.

The request parameters to this service are:

- SessionContext
- TaskCode
- configVersionNo (from Export Single Record response)

The steps to import single record using API client are same as importing all records. These are mentioned in the further section.

Sample request and response are as below:

Import All Request

```

- <soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
xmlns:exp="http://eximp.service.ops.app.fc.ofss.com/ExportImportApplicationService"
xmlns:con="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:exc="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com">
  <soapenv:Header />
- <soapenv:Body>
- <exp:importAllExportImport>
- <!-- Optional:
-->
- <exp:sessionContext>
  <con:bankCode>08</con:bankCode>
  <con:businessUnit>OBP_BU</con:businessUnit>
  <con:channel>BRN</con:channel>
  <con:marketEntity>SUN01</con:marketEntity>
  <con:postingDateText>20130228000000</con:postingDateText>
  <con:targetUnit>OBP_BU</con:targetUnit>
  <con:transactionBranch>089999</con:transactionBranch>
  <con:userId>OFSSUser</con:userId>
</exp:sessionContext>
  <exp:taskCode>AL04</exp:taskCode>
  <exp:versionNo>186</exp:versionNo>
</exp:importAllExportImport>
</soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

Import All Response

```

- <S:Envelope xmlns:S="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
- <S:Header>
  <work:WorkContext
xmlns:work="http://oracle.com/weblogic/soap/workarea/">r00ABXdWABx3ZWJsb2dpYy5hcHA
ub2JwLXd1YnNlcnZpY2VzAAAA1gAAACN3ZWJsb2dpYy53b3JrYXJlYS5TdHJpbmdXb3JrQ29udGV4dAAAJM
i4yLjAuMC4wAAA=</work:WorkContext>
  </S:Header>
- <S:Body>
- <ns13:importAllExportImportResponse
xmlns:ns13="http://eximp.service.ops.app.fc.ofss.com/ExportImportApplicationService"
xmlns:ns12="http://ops.enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns11="http://fact.enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns10="http://enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:exceptioninfra="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:validationdtoapp="http://validation.dto.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:datatype="http://datatype.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:contextapp="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dtocoreseedopsapp="http://dto.core.seed.ops.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dtocommondomainframework="http://dto.common.domain.framework.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:errorvalidationinfra="http://error.validation.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:opsapp="http://ops.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:responseservice="http://response.service.fc.ofss.com">
- <ns13:return>
  <responseservice:errorCode>0</responseservice:errorCode>
  <responseservice:extendedReply />

  <responseservice:internalReferenceNumber>2016305031622004</responseservice:internalReferenceNumber>
  <responseservice:isOverriden>>false</responseservice:isOverriden>

  <responseservice:isServiceChargeApplied>>false</responseservice:isServiceChargeApplied>

```



```

<responseservice:replyCode>0</responseservice:replyCode>
<responseservice:spReturnValue>0</responseservice:spReturnValue>
</ns13:return>
</ns13:importAllExportImportResponse>
</S:Body>
</S:Envelope>

```

8.9.2 Importing All Records

This operation is used to import the records belonging to the given 'TaskCode' and 'configVersionNo' into the target environment. This method fetches the exported records based on the 'configVersionNo' and 'TaskCode', and upserts the same into the target environment. All records of a Business configuration entity can be imported using the **ImportAll** method of **ExportImportApplicationService**.

The request parameters to this service are:

- TaskCode
- ConfigVersionNo

For performing the import operation, the 'Config Data Source' needs to be configured in the target environment, this datasource points to the database of the reference environments.

Sample request and response are as below:

Import All Request

```

- <soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:exp="http://eximp.service.ops.app.fc.ofss.com/ExportImportApplicationService"
  xmlns:con="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
  xmlns:exc="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com">
  <soapenv:Header />
  <soapenv:Body>
  <exp:importAllExportImport>
  <!-- Optional:
  -->
  <exp:sessionContext>
  <con:bankCode>08</con:bankCode>
  <con:businessUnit>OBP_BU</con:businessUnit>
  <con:channel>BRN</con:channel>
  <con:marketEntity>SUN01</con:marketEntity>
  <con:postingDateText>20130228000000</con:postingDateText>
  <con:targetUnit>OBP_BU</con:targetUnit>
  <con:transactionBranch>089999</con:transactionBranch>
  <con:userId>OFSSUser</con:userId>
  </exp:sessionContext>
  <exp:taskCode>AL04</exp:taskCode>
  <exp:versionNo>186</exp:versionNo>
  </exp:importAllExportImport>
  </soapenv:Body>
</soapenv:Envelope>

```

Import All Response

```

- <S:Envelope xmlns:S="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
- <S:Header>
  <work:WorkContext
  xmlns:work="http://oracle.com/weblogic/soap/workarea/">r00ABXdWABx3ZWJsb2dpYy5hcHA
  ub2JwLXd1YnNlcnZpY2VzAAAA1gAAACN3ZWJsb2dpYy53b3JrYXJlYS5TdHJpbmdx3JrQ29udGV4dAAJM
  i4yLjAuMC4wAAA=</work:WorkContext>

```

```

    </S:Header>
- <S:Body>
- <ns13:importAllExportImportResponse
xmlns:ns13="http://eximp.service.ops.app.fc.ofss.com/ExportImportApplicationService"
xmlns:ns12="http://ops.enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns11="http://fact.enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:ns10="http://enumeration.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:exceptioninfra="http://exception.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:validationdtoapp="http://validation.dto.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:datatype="http://datatype.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:contextapp="http://context.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dtocoreseedopsapp="http://dto.core.seed.ops.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:dtocommondomainframework="http://dto.common.domain.framework.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:errorvalidationinfra="http://error.validation.infra.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:opsapp="http://ops.app.fc.ofss.com"
xmlns:responseservice="http://response.service.fc.ofss.com">
- <ns13:return>
  <responseservice:errorCode>0</responseservice:errorCode>
  <responseservice:extendedReply />

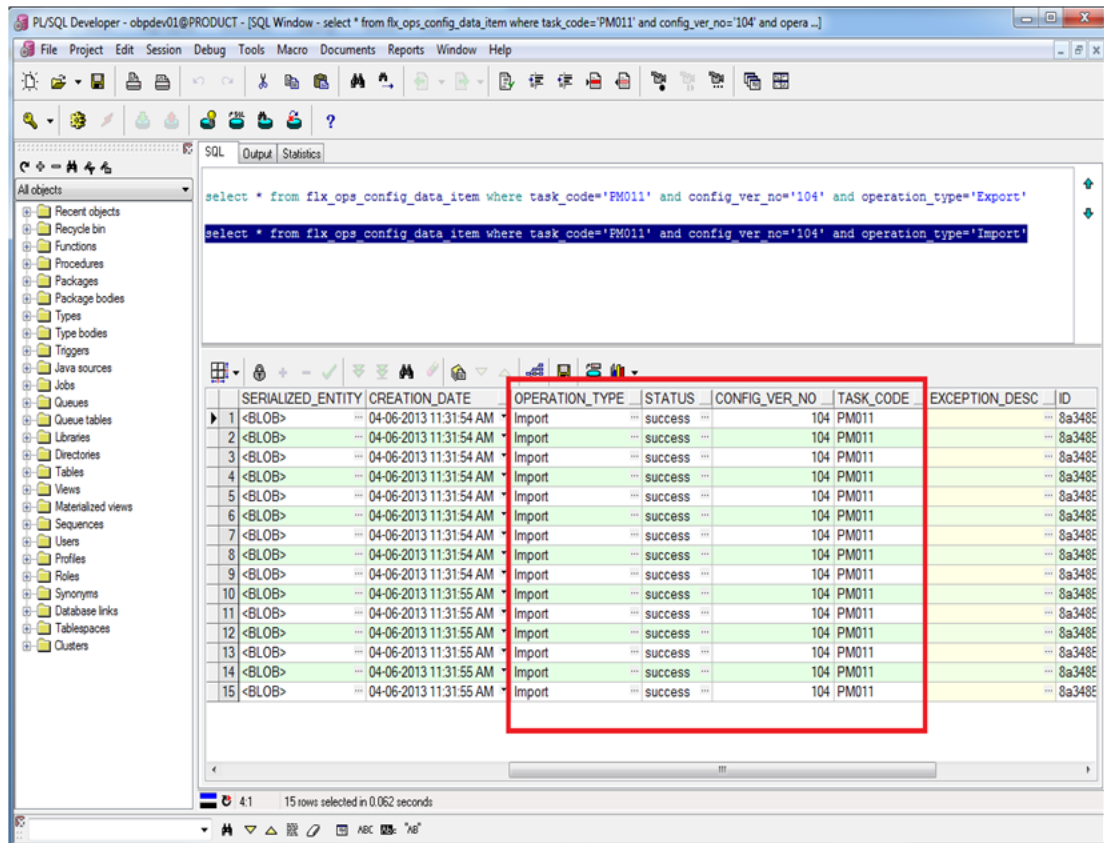
<responseservice:internalReferenceNumber>2016305031622004</responseservice:internalReferenceNumber>
  <responseservice:isOverriden>>false</responseservice:isOverriden>

<responseservice:isServiceChargeApplied>>false</responseservice:isServiceChargeApplied>
  <responseservice:replyCode>0</responseservice:replyCode>
  <responseservice:spReturnValue>0</responseservice:spReturnValue>
</ns13:return>
</ns13:importAllExportImportResponse>
</S:Body>
</S:Envelope>

```

Database entry for imported response will be stored in **flx_ops_config_data_item**.

Figure 8–4 Importing Data Using SOAP UI - Storing Response



8.10 Configuration Comparison

This section describes the details of configuration comparison.

8.10.1 Compare Business Configuration (Fast Path: OPA005)

This page is used to compare two entities on basis of its content.

It provides facility to compare Domain Objects, with same key, for a given task code. It aims at comparing the entities from two database which are termed as **TO** and **FROM** database. The comparison is such as it contains following information:

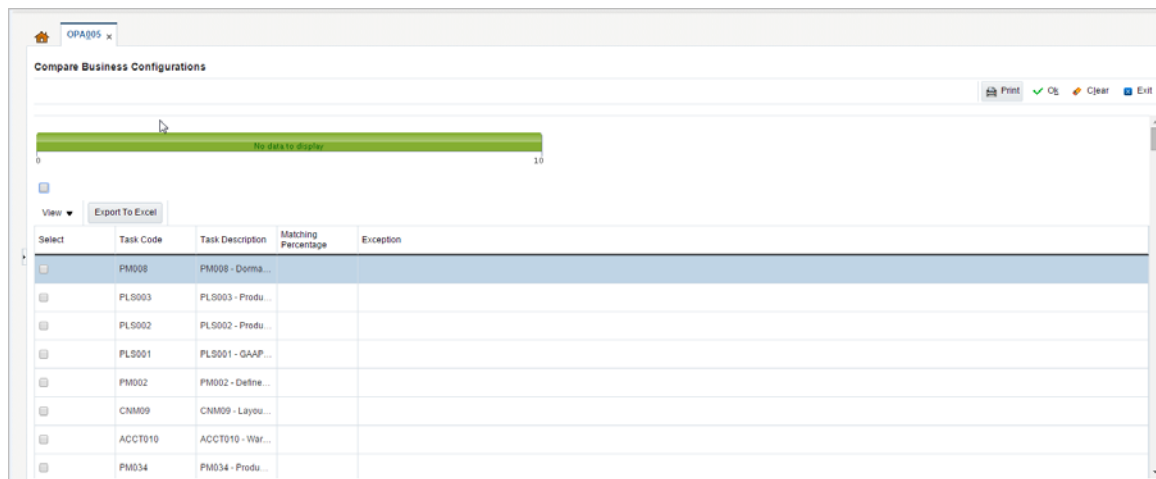
- Present only in TO database (presently working environment).
- Present only in FROM database (configurable DB environment).
- Present in both, but data is different.

8.10.2 Usage

The comparison results among entities can be generated by performing the following steps:

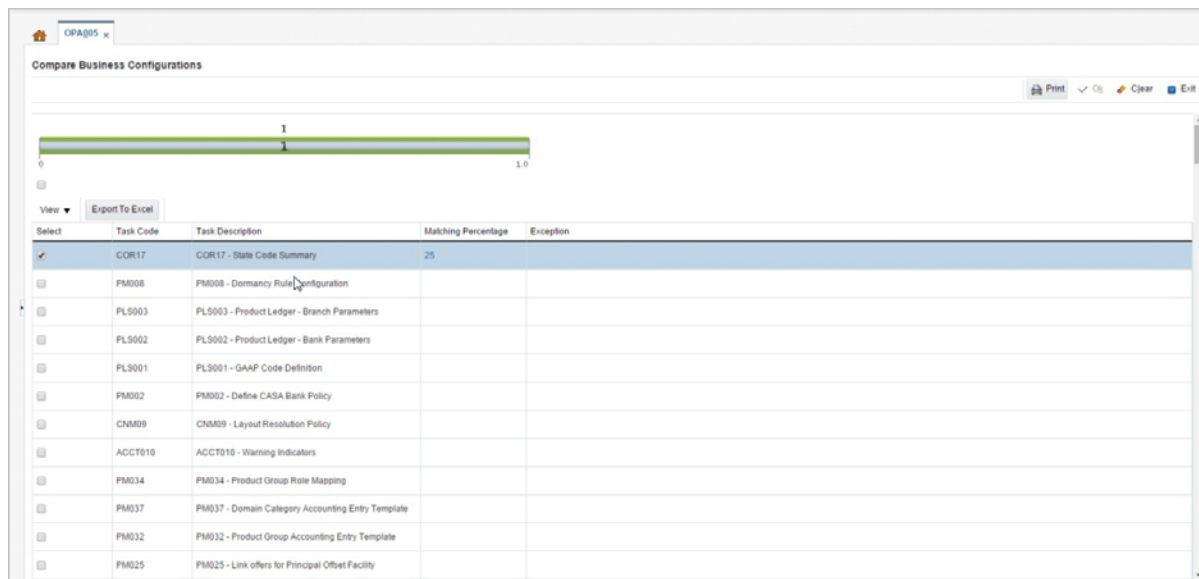
1. Open the OPA005 page, which loads all the entities configured in the table `flx_ops_task_defn`.

Figure 8–5 Entity Comparison



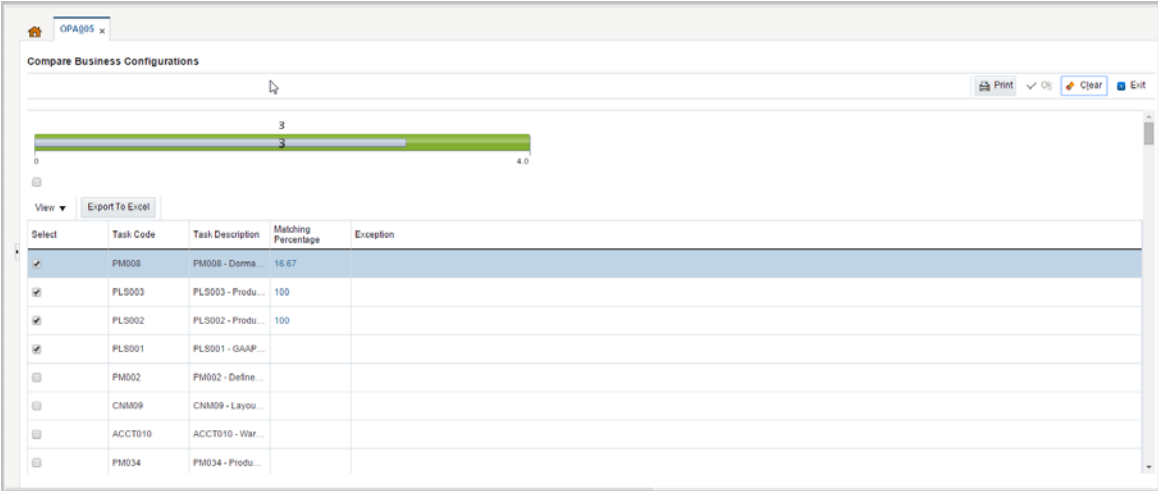
2. Select the option under **Select** column to do the comparison of configuration/configurations which shows the matching % of data in the two environment.

Figure 8–6 Entity Comparison Results



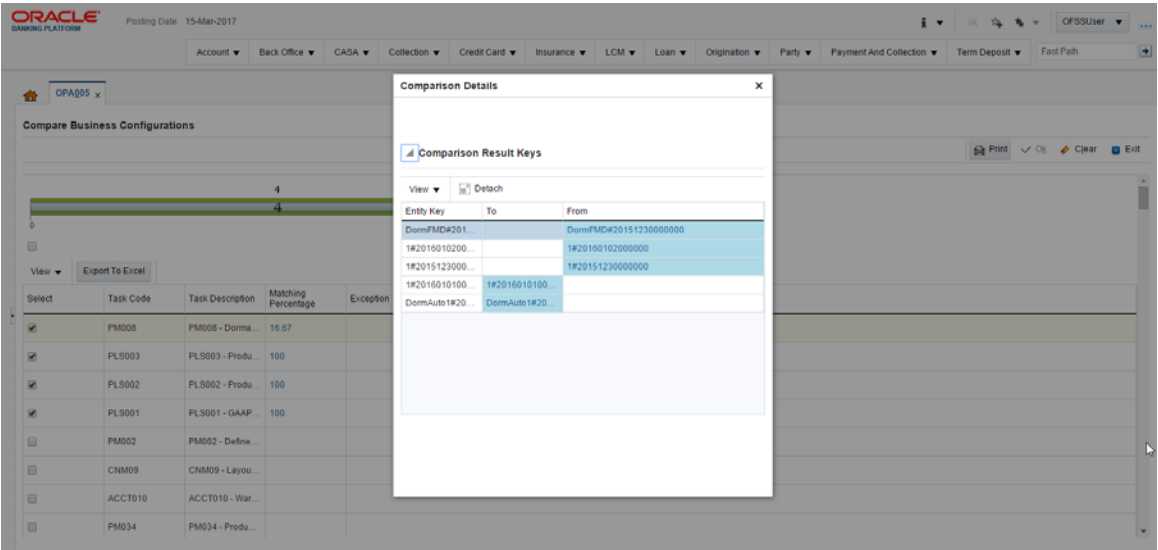
Progress bar denoting that the compare operation has finished.

Figure 8-7 Progress Bar



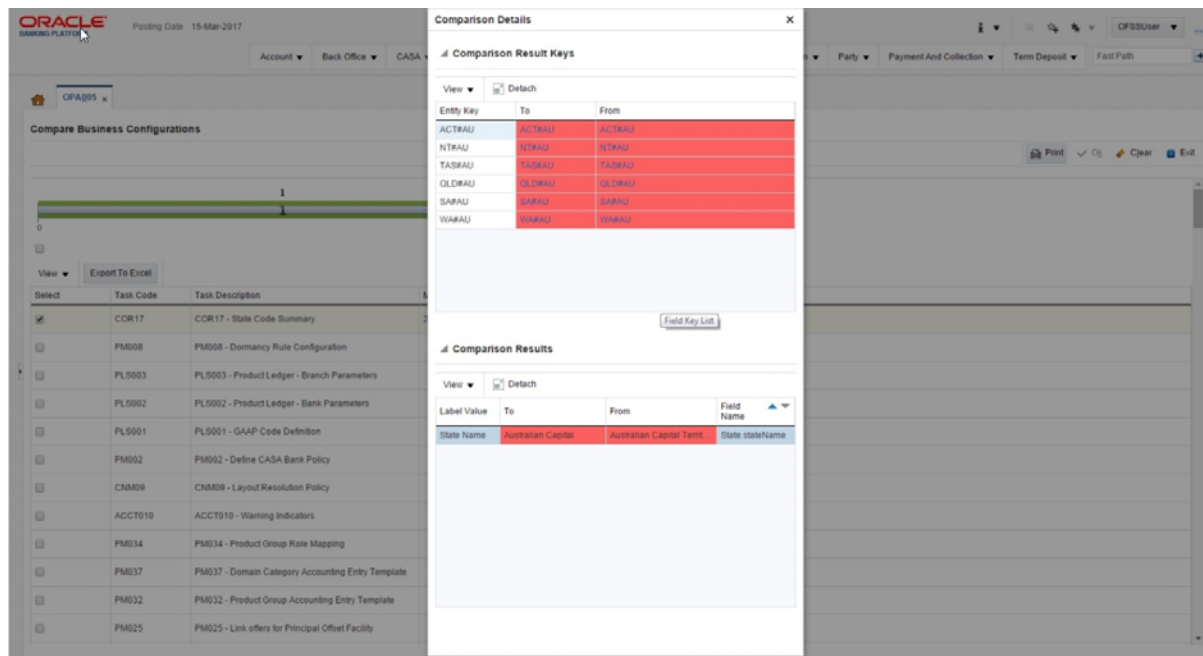
- 3. Select the % match to launch a pop up which shows the comparison result with different keys associated to it.

Figure 8-8 Comparison Details



- 4. Select any of the key to see the difference of its associated attributes in the two environment.

Figure 8–9 Attributes Difference



8.11 Application Configuration

This section describes the application configuration details.

8.11.1 Cache Configuration

Configuration cache is where we cache configuration information (stored in the configuration tables in database or some files) for every application on each server in the farm.

The entire application configuration to be cached is pre-defined in **Preferences.xml**.

Sample entries in Preferences.xml are as below:

Preferences.xml

```
<Preferences>
  <Nodes>
    <Preference name="jdbcpreference"
PreferencesProvider="com.ofss.fc.infra.config.impl.PropertiesFileConfigProvider"
parent=" "          propertyFileName="jdbc.properties" syncTimeInterval="600000"
/>
    <Preference name="ConfigurationVariable"
PreferencesProvider="com.ofss.fc.infra.config.impl.DBBasedPropertyProvider"
parent="jdbcpreference" propertyFileName="select prop_id, prop_value from flx_fw_
config_var_b" syncTimeInterval="600000" />
    <Preference name="ChannelConstants"
PreferencesProvider="com.ofss.fc.infra.config.impl.JavaConstantsConfigProvider"
parent="jdbcpreference"
propertyFileName="com.ofss.fc.common.ChannelConstantsConfiguration"
syncTimeInterval="600000" />
    <Preference name="JSONServiceMap" overriddenBy="JSONServiceMapOverride"
PreferencesProvider="com.ofss.fc.infra.config.impl.JavaConstantsConfigProvider"
parent="jdbcpreference" propertyFileName="com.ofss.fc.common.JSONServiceConfig"
syncTimeInterval="600000" />
  </Nodes>
</Preferences>
```

```
.....  
</Nodes>  
</Preferences>
```

Important parameters in preferences.xml are as follows:

- **PreferencesProvider:** DB based provider, File base provider or Java constant base provider.
- **propertyFileName:** Describes the configuration source. Either sql query, file name or fully qualified Java constant class name.
- **syncTimeInterval:** Refresh time
- **name:** Acts as configuration key in the cache
- **parent:** Enables building the dependency hierarchy
- **overriddenBy:** This parameter specifies the name of preference which will override the current one.

Batch Shells in OBP

This chapter describes the batch shells used in OBP and their execution sequence.

9.1 Batch Shells Description

The following table lists the batch shells along with their detailed description.

Table 9–1 Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
1	100	Health Check	health_chk_shell	Health Checkup Shell	FW	This is dummy shell. It is used to check whether framework is ready to process batch and to check if there is any issue on framework or not.
2	0	Reports Health Check	reports_chk_shell	Reports Health Check	FW	This is dummy shell. It is used to check whether report framework is ready to process reports and to check if there is any issue on framework or not.
3	3	Cut Off	co_cutoff_prologue	Cutoff Prologue	CO	This shell is used to indicate that the cut off has been started by setting the flg_cutoff_run_today in flx_cs_branch_dates_b to 'Y'. (This flag is set back to 'N' at the end of the EOD category.)
4	1	End of Day	ac_action_relog_sh	Relog actions on holiday	AC	The actions are logged into the base tables (Module Specific). When there change in calendars, this shell rearranges the pickup dates for all the affected future actions, as per the new calendar dates.
5	1	End of Day	ac_bundle_fee_shell	Bundle Fee Shell	BN	This shell charges the bundle period fees defined while originating CASA.
6	1	End of Day	bd_unclaimed_shell	Bank Draft unclaimed Shell	PC	The bank draft which has breached unclaimed period, is picked up and marked the instrument status as Unclaimed.
7	1	End of Day	bundle_report_shell	Bundle Reports	BN	This shell generates the various bundle offer related reports.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
8	1	End of Day	dd_auto_statuschange	DDA Auto status change shell	DD	The shell marks the accounts whose last activity date is breached and can be either auto closed or identified for manual closure. Similarly based on last activity date, the account can be auto unclaimed or identified for unclaim that could be unclaimed after taking an operational decision.
9	1	End of Day	je_susp_bal_shell	Journal Entry Suspense Balancing EOD Shell	JE	This shell checks if each of the single entry batches are balanced, and if not it passes a suspense entry into the branch suspense GL under the same branch. It checks for the balancing Branch wise (Contingent/Real) or Period Code wise.
10	1	End of Day	or_sub_exp_shell	Submission EOD Expiry Shell	OR	This shell expires the submission IDs which have breached the defined submission period.
11	1	End of Day	pc_blr_remit_shell	Billor Remittance Shell	PC	This shell does the consolidation biller amount settlement in EOD, for example, selected settlement mode of biller like CASA or GL during biller setup.
12	1	End of Day	pc_value_date_eod_sh	Value Date EOD Shell	PC	This shell moves the funds from unclear to clear balance, where float of instrument is getting over at EOD. This is the 1st shell that runs post cut off. Value Date Clearing shell is run for 0 day float items. Hence it becomes mandatory to run it with the current process date even though cut off has been run. This is taken care of by the Value Date Clearing Shell. As the float realization is derived based on branch dates, the date is always set to the working day of the branch.
13	1	End of Day	dd_inst_rearrg_sh	DD Instruction Rearrangement For Calendar Change	DD	This shell rearranges instruction pickup dates after calendar change for SI and sweep outs.
14	1	End of Day	je_batch_hist_shell	Journal Entry Batch History EOD Shell	JE	This shell performs the following activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Moves the Journal Entries (Single and Multi) details into history. 2. Flushes the Batch codes table (Single and Multi). 3. Drops the Sequences related to the above batch codes which are used to generate the Journal Entry Reference numbers.
15	1	End of Day	pl_onl_ledg_bal_upd	Online Ledger Entries Update	AS	This shell updates the GL balance of all the online transactions in the day. If the GL balance is updated using MDB, then there is contention for huge number of entries and hence batch shell to update the GL balance ap_as_gl_bal_update_on

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
16	1	End of Day	pc_report_shell	PC Reports	PC	This shell generates Payments and Clearing Reports.
17	1	End of Day	eod_preval	EOD pre validation Shell	DD	
18	1	End of Day	pr_price_changes_eod	Price change action log shell for account opened today	PR	This shell identifies the accounts (which are opened today) eligible for rate and fee changes and logs action for further processing in pr_reprice_acn_eod shell.
19	1	End of Day	pr_reprice_acn_eod	Reprice Action shell for account opened today	PR	This shell processes accounts (which are opened today) for interest or fee changes happened in the system.
20	1	End of Day	dd_si_eod	DDA Standing Instruction EOD Shell	DD	This shell executes all Standing Instructions that need to be executed for the day, based on holiday processing parameter.
21	1	End of Day	dd_swp_eod_default	DDA Sweepout Instruction EOD Shell Default Level	DD	Account may be set up to sweep the balance above a certain amount to other CASA or TD account. This is the primary shell where all accounts with priority 1 are executed. This is executed in EOD based on customers preference.
22	1	End of Day	dd_swp_eod_non_def	DDA Sweepout Instruction EOD Shell Non Default Level	DD	This shell behaves same as DDA Sweepout Instruction EOD Shell Default Level. But priority 2 and above sweep out instructions are executed. This is required to divide the priority 1 and priority 2 above to avoid conflicts among accounts.
23	1	End of Day	ln_contri_eod_shell	Loan Contribution EOD Shell	LN	This shell processes customer's Contribution Instruction set at time of Origination.
24	1	End of Day	td_remove_swpin_lien	TD Remove Sweep In Shell	TD	During sweep in process, when CASA is short of funds, funds will be taken from TD as provider account by marking lien to TD account. If CASA is not funded before EOD processing, system will remove the lien from TD account and debit TD account.
25	1	End of Day	ac_stl_pyt_eod_shell	Account Settlement Payout EOD Shell	AC	This shell executes settlement pay out instructions that are maintained on CASA and Loan Accounts.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
26	1	End of Day	td_eod_action	Term Deposit EOD Shell	TD	<p>This shell logs the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Lien Expiry - mark lien as inactive during EOD process. ■ Back dated Interest computation - For Contract Modification OR Backdated rate Change. ■ Balance Change - Balance change (at time of contract modification) due to Contract Modification, Part Redemption. ■ Interest Capitalization - Interest capitalization to TD. ■ TD statement generation - Generates TD statements. ■ Account Closure - Close the TD account due for that day.
27	1	End of Day	In_split_eod_shell	Split Loan Account Opening EOD Shell	LN	Split Loan Account Opening and Disbursement request execution
28	1	End of Day	td_eod_report_shell	TD EOD Reports	TD	This shell generates TD related reports in EOD.
29	1	End of Day	In_actn_eod_shell	Loans Action Due EOD Shell	LN	<p>This shell performs the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Interest Charging ■ Interest Compounding ■ Interest Cap ■ Fee Cap ■ Customer Initiated Rollover ■ Auto Disbursement ■ Repayment Review (Apply and Generate) also called as periodic reschedule
30	1	End of Day	In_actn_post_eod_sh	Loan Post Action Due EOD Shell	LN	When a backdated index change is done and as part of the processing in EOD, it fails due to a proper business reason (funds not there or beyond redraw) as part of the replay process, the backdated rate change is skipped. Subsequently, when a payment happens on the account action for retrying the backdated rate change is logged on the account which gets picked up in Loan Post Action Due EOD Shell. It will get picked up if the action date happens to be a holiday.
31	1	End of Day	dd_prdc_fee_shell	Demand Deposit Periodic Fee EOD Shell	DD	All periodic fees that applicable to CASA will be applied in EOD. For example, account keeping fees or debit card annual fees. Once SI is complete, the charges that need to be levied are available and this is then executed for all accounts, based on holiday processing parameter.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
32	1	End of Day	ln_amort_eod_shell	Loans Amortization EOD Shell	LN	Amortization of fees - Guided by holiday processing logic

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
33	1	End of Day	dd_eod_action1	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Non Alternate	DD	<p>This shell runs actions of non-alternate and non-OD accounts and actions, except interest related, for non-alternate OD and non-OD accounts with alternate account. All transactions on alternate account are done before their EOD actions are performed. Interest related actions on OD accounts are performed in a separate shell as proportionate OD calculations are done after balance freeze (Proportionate OD calculation logic needs to be specified/doc linked). Following actions are performed as per holiday processing parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Execute any applicable rate changes (batch based) for the account. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day ■ Based on the cheques under clearing if there are any advance under unclear funds that need update that function is executed. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day ■ Computation of Minimum Average Balance. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day ■ Balance Change Action: After making adjustments for balances, system executes an interest computation action (Done in Interest Module). These snapshot balances are used to compute interest and also form the basis for the future audits and rebuild of balances when the back dated transactions are done. This is done only for accounts which are not OD. ■ Credit and Debit Interest Settlement - All cases where capitalization of interest needs to be executed, are picked up and processed. Interest adjustment for back dated transactions happen. It is run for non-OD accounts. Holiday treatment: obtained from IRD. ■ Product based events log for alerts and outbound documentation. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day ■ Statement generation. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day ■ All status checks and updates are done such as inactivity, unclaimed, dormancy. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day ■ Reward Credit action is performed. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day ■ Offset linkage/expiry action is performed for both offset account and alternate account. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
34	1	End of Day	ln_report_shell	Loan Reports	LN	Loan Related Reports
35	1	End of Day	dd_eod_action2	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Alternate	DD	This shell is run for all actions of accounts which are alternates and all actions except interest related actions for accounts which are alternate with OD facility. It will run the same set of actions as the shell above, based on holiday processing parameter.
36	1	End of Day	ins_eod_action	Insurance EOD Shell	LM	This shell is used for insurance expiry alerts. Customer gets the notification about expired insurances.
37	1	End of Day	dd_eod_in_adjst	Demand Deposit Interest Adjustment shell	DD	This shell does Proportionate OD calculation and Offset balances calculation.
38	1	End of Day	dd_eod_action3	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Alternate OD	DD	<p>This shell is run for interest related actions of alternate accounts which are OD. Following actions are performed based on holiday processing parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Proportionate OD action: Calculation and stamping of proportionate OD and OL utilization. This action is done on any balance change on accounts which share the same facility. ■ Offset interest benefit: calculation of total offset balance for a beneficiary account. This action will be done on balance change on any of the offset accounts. ■ Intimate interest for computation: After the above two actions are executed, interest will be intimated for computation. ■ Credit and Debit Interest Settlement: All cases where capitalization of interest needs to be executed are picked up and processed. Interest adjustment for back dated transactions happens. This is run for accounts which are OD. ■ Statement generation
39	1	End of Day	dd_eod_action4	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Non Alternate OD	DD	This shell is run for interest related actions for non-alternate accounts which have OD and for non-OD accounts that have alternate. It runs the set of actions as the above shell, based on holiday processing parameter.
40	1	End of Day	lm_market_reval	Market Revaluation Shell	LM	This shell revaluates the Collaterals as per current market values.

Table 9–1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
41	1	End of Day	lm_util_reval	Utilization Revaluation	LM	If the utilization of the credit facility is done in a currency which is not the same as its currency, then revaluation process will be triggered as part of the End of the Day process.
42	1	End of Day	lm_batch_eod_shell	Limits And Collaterals Batch	LM	<p>Credit Facility Review: Credit Facility can be subjected to review based on the parameters set during the creation of the facility. On the review date, the facility is submitted to the rule engine for processing. The rule ID is maintained as part of the facility category. On successful completion the next review date, facility conduct is updated on the credit facility.</p> <p>Credit Facility Earmarking Expiry: LCM system provides an option to block/earmark the credit facility for a certain amount. This amount will not contribute towards the available amount of the facility. On the start date, the amount has to be moved into the earmarked amount column which will ensure that the amount will not be utilized. A reinstatement of the earmarked amount is to be done on the earmark expiry date.</p> <p>Credit Facility Transfer Expiry: LCM system provides option of transfer of the available amount of the facility to the another facility. The facility transfer is bound by a start and end date. On the facility transfer expiry date, the transfer amount needs to be reinstated to the facility. This is handled in the batch.</p> <p>Facility Amount Schedule Processing: System provides an option define the facility amount in schedules. The amount can be an increase/decrease to the existing sanctioned amount. The amount stored is the effective amount. On the start date, the effective amount maintained will become the effective Limit of the facility. On the end date, the amount will be removed and the new limit amount will be calculated.</p> <p>Credit Facility Availment Expiry Date: The credit facility created is expected to be utilized within a particular date. For example, first drawdown of the loan has to be done before the Availment expiry date. In case it is not done, the facility will be made unavailable.</p> <p>Facility Expiry Date Processing: The facility being created can have an expiry date. On the expiry date of the facility, system is expected to make the facility unavailable for further utilization.</p>

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
43	1	End of Day	dd_eod_action5	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Linkage Expiry	LM	This shell handles all the facility expiry actions.
44	1	End of Day	ln_intrst_comp_shell	Loan Interest Computation EOD Shell	LN	This shell does Interest Computation (balance change).
45	1	End of Day	ln_stmt_log_shell	Loan Statement logging Shell	LN	Statement Item generation based on frequency maintained at the product level Records from the last statement generation date to current date is copied to Statement Item. Statement Generation is not done in this shell. Data is copied from Loan Financial Statement to Statement Item.
46	1	End of Day	ac_bundle_exp_poller	Bundle Expiry Poller Shell	BN	This shell maintains Track Bundle expiry.
47	1	End of Day	dd_eod_offset_int	Demand Deposit Offset Interest EOD Shell	DD	The shell calculates and credits interest, if eligible for offset saving accounts. Based on priority, if there are offset accounts whose balance is not used to offset loan or overdraft account, then the unused balance gets the credit interest.
48	1	End of Day	np_account_classify	Account Level Asset Classification	NP	This is the first and mandatory shell for asset classification which processes all the Loan, CASA, and OD accounts which are due for classification as per the current processing date. The process derives the expected classification code using the rule setup on the product class. The rule is based on arrears information received from the module along with other information like limit expiry, TOD or overline. Based on the classification code details, it will be arrived at whether the classification has to be Manual or Automatic. In case of Manual classification, the expected classification code is stamped and the process continues with the next account. In case of Automatic classification, the expected classification code and actual classification code will be stamped the same. Necessary accounting entries will be passed for Normal to Suspended or Suspended to Normal movements. The new classification code, classification status (Normal or Suspended) and clawback details (only in case of forward movement) will be sent to Loan/CASA/OD module. Customer alerts will be generated as required.
49	1	End of Day	ch_eod_report_shell	CASA EOD Reports	CH	This shell generates CASA related batch reports.

Table 9–1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
50	1	End of Day	np_party_classify	Party Level Asset Classification	NP	This shell runs immediately after account shell, if the asset classification applicability level is Party. This process first determines the worst classification of the party by comparing the expected code of all accounts under the party that have been classified today and actual code of the remaining accounts under the party. Based on the classification code details, it will be arrived at whether the classification has to be Manual or Automatic. In case of Manual classification, the worst classification code will be stamped as the expected classification code of the party and the same will be propagated as the expected code of all accounts under the party, and the process continues with the next party. In case of Automatic classification, the worst classification code will be stamped as the expected classification code and actual classification code of the party. The same will be propagated as the expected classification code and actual classification code of all accounts under the party. For each account under the party, necessary accounting entries will be passed for Normal to Suspended or Suspended to Normal movements. The new classification code, classification status (Normal or Suspended) and clawback details (only in case of forward movement) will be sent to Loan/CASA/OD module. Customer alerts will be generated as required.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
51	1	End of Day	np_facility_classify	Facility Level Asset Classification	NP	This shell runs immediately after account shell, if the asset classification applicability level is Facility. This process first determines the worst classification of the facility by comparing the expected code returned from the facility rule, the expected code of all accounts under the facility that have been classified today and actual code of the remaining accounts under the facility. Based on the classification code details, it will be arrived at whether the classification has to be Manual or Automatic. In case of Manual classification, the worst classification code will be stamped as the expected classification code of the facility and the same is propagated as the expected code of all accounts under the facility, and the process continues with the next facility. In case of Automatic classification, the worst classification code will be stamped as the expected classification code and actual classification code of the facility. The same is propagated as the expected classification code and actual classification code of all accounts under the facility. For each account under the facility, necessary accounting entries will be passed for Normal to Suspended or Suspended to Normal movements. The new classification code, classification status (Normal or Suspended) and clawback details (only in case of forward movement) will be sent to Loan/CASA/OD module. Customer alerts will be generated as required.
52	1	End of Day	eod_report_shell	EOD Reports	AL	This shell generates reports in EOD.
53	1	End of Day	as_eod_check	Accounting Verification	AS	This shell ensures that the Accounting events raised for the day are processed and all the balances updated. It also verifies whether the system is balanced (Credits and Debits match) for certain criteria for all the accounting entries raised and also for the period balance update.
54	1	End of Day	eod_epilogue	EOD Epilogue	EO	This shell waits for all the reports to be generated and changes the Process date.

Table 9–1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
55	16	Internal System EOD	interest_eod_action	Interest Shell	IN	<p>This shell does following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Interest Accrual Process: When interest accrual is done, system raises events for the current working day, even though the cut off has been executed. This is required to enable posting of transaction on the current date and not for the next working day. It looks up at the host date. ■ Interest Capitalization: Based on holiday processing logic. ■ Interest Compounding: Based on holiday processing parameter. ■ Related tax events for any of the above functions, as configured, based on holiday processing parameter.
56	16	Internal System EOD	pi_eod_shell	Party EOD Shell	PI	<p>This shell is used to process the Party Due Diligence Expiry if the Expiry date is a holiday.</p>
57	16	Internal System EOD	as_batch_verify	Accounting batch Verification Shell	AS	<p>There are certain checks and validations that are done as part of the Accounting in the EOD framework. These checks ensure that the system has balanced accounting entries, correct ledger balances and system account balances. Some of the checks are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ensure that all the accounting events raised for the day are processed. ■ Ensure that all the accounting entries generated for the day are updated for the ledger and system account balances. ■ Ensure that the accounting entries raised for the day are balanced. The balancing has to be branch wise and not group wise. ■ Ensure that period balances for ledger and system account are balanced. <p>All the checks are with respect to each account branch and not branch group.</p>
58	16	Internal System EOD	pl_ledg_bal_upd	Deferred Ledger Balance Update	AS	<p>For all the events raised during the batch process, the ledger balances will not be updated near online (no messages will be put into the Balance queue for processing). The ledger balances for such events will be Deferred and the balance will be updated through a procedure in the Internal EOD and as part of BOD (last batch in BOD). This is done to ensure that there is no lock on the ledgers when the balance update happens. (Scenario: when most of the accounts are mapped to the same product and hence update the same GL.)</p>

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
59	16	Internal System EOD	pl_sdeadjmt_eod_shel	SDE Adjustment Shell	AS	This shell is used to adjust the system account balances if there are any change in the account, party and product attributes.
60	16	Internal System EOD	as_verify_prereval	Accounting batch Pre Revaluation Verify Shell	AS	Some of the checks that are done are listed below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ensure that all the accounting events raised for the day are processed. ■ Ensure that all the accounting entries generated for the day are updated for the ledger and system account balances. ■ Ensure that the accounting entries raised for the day are balanced. The balancing has to be branch wise and not group wise. ■ Ensure that period balances for ledger and system account are balanced.
61	16	Internal System EOD	pl_reval_eod_shell	Revaluation Shell	AS	Ledgers whose balances are maintained in the Foreign Currency will be revalued (if required) based on a specific Reval Rate. This is done when all the batch transactions are completed in the OBP system, since the current/closing balance of the ledgers are used for this purpose.
62	16	Internal System EOD	as_verify_prefinclr	Accounting batch Pre Fin Closure Verify Shell	AS	Same as per accounting verification.
63	16	Internal System EOD	pl_fin_period_shell	Balance FIN Period Creation Shell	AS	It creates the system period FIN whenever applicable.
64	16	Internal System EOD	pl_finclose_eod_shel	Financial Closure Shell	AS	When the financial cycle changes, the system has to calculate the Profit/Loss for the current financial year and has to post to the Profit/Loss ledgers maintained. This will include the zeroization of the Income/Expense Ledgers and posting the profit or loss to the Profit/Loss Accounts maintained. This operation is done on the system period code FIN. All the accounting entries created for this purpose are posted in the FIN period.
65	16	Internal System EOD	as_verify_prerptglns	Accounting batch Pre Reporting Lines Verify Shell	AS	Same as per accounting verification
66	16	Internal System EOD	pl_rptglns_eod_shell	Reporting Lines Shell	AS	If the bank requires Central Bank and Head Office Reporting system obtains the rule code maintained for the ledger, derives the Reporting GL and creates balances for the Reporting ledger.

Table 9–1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
67	16	Internal System EOD	as_verify_prearchiv	Accounting batch Pre Archive Verify Shell	AS	<p>There are certain checks and validations that are done as part of the Accounting in the EOD framework. These validations are to ensure that the system has balanced accounting entries, correct ledger balances and system account balances. Some of the checks are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ensure that all the accounting events raised for the day are processed. ■ Ensure that all the accounting entries generated for the day are updated for the ledger and system account balances. ■ Ensure that the accounting entries raised for the day are balanced. The balancing has to be branch wise and not group wise. ■ Ensure that period balances for ledger and system account are balanced. <p>All the checks are with respect to each account branch and not branch group.</p>
68	16	Internal System EOD	pl_intr_eod_rep_shel	PL Internal EOD Report Shell	PL	This shell generates Ledger related reports in EOD.
69	16	Internal System EOD	pl_balance_history	Periodic PL balance history	PL	This shell archives GL Period balances.
70	16	Internal System EOD	pl_period_bod_shell	Balance Period Creation Shell	AS	If there is a period change, then the system moves the period balances of the last month to the current month. The opening balances are updated and the movements for the current period is set to 0. The period balance update and the working of this shell are tightly coupled.
71	16	Internal System EOD	int_eod_report_shell	Internal EOD Reports	AL	This shell generates Reports during Internal system EOD.
72	16	Internal System EOD	int_eod_epilogue	Int EOD Epilogue	EO	This shell waits for all the reports to be generated.
73	2	Beginning of Day	ac_bod_bn_fee_shell	BOD Bundle Fee Shell	BN	This shell processes the subscription and maintenance fees.
74	2	Beginning of Day	as_untank_adjustment	Untanking Adjustment Posting	AS	The shell is used to process Untanking Adjustment entries during the batch.
75	2	Beginning of Day	ins_alert_action	Insurance Alerts Shell	LM	

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
76	2	Beginning of Day	ins_bod_action	Insurance BOD Shell	LM	This shell is responsible for renewing the premium of CCI policy for next review period. If CCI is loan funded, then next review premium is charged on the nominated loan or OD account.
77	2	Beginning of Day	pc_business_transfr	Business Transfer Periodic Execution BOD Shell	PC	Business Transfer SI Execution Shell
78	2	Beginning of Day	pc_value_date_shell	Value Date BOD Shell	PC	This shell moves the funds from unclear to clear balance, where float of instrument is getting over at BOD. Value Date Clearing shell in BOD is run for more than 0 day float items. Hence it becomes mandatory to run this with the current process date, even though cut off has been run. This is taken care of by the Value Date Clearing Shell. As the float realization will be derived based on branch dates, the date will be always set to the working day of the branch.
79	2	Beginning of Day	as_untank_bod_shell	Accounting Un-tanking Shell	AS	This shell is used to un-tank the accounting entries during batch process. Online Transactions during EOD do not process accounting entries but are tanked. This shell processes accounting of the tanked records.
80	2	Beginning of Day	lm_batch_bod_shell	Limits Bod Batch	LM	Same as Limits And Collaterals Batch shell in EOD Category
81	2	Beginning of Day	pc_activ_date_shell	Activation Date BOD Shell	PC	This shell takes the data of those transactions which are getting activated for processing for that day. For example, transactions like outward collection, flat extended inward and outward clearing, and future dated outgoing payments.
82	2	Beginning of Day	td_bod_action	Term Deposit BOD Shell	TD	This shell logs the following actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Maturity Processing - Maturity proceeds till yesterday will be credited to chosen settlement mode. ■ Future dated Redemption - Process the future dated redemption request due for that day. ■ Interest Payout - Interest payout to settlement mode. ■ Unclaim Processing - Movement of Unclaim TD to Unclaim GL.
83	2	Beginning of Day	ln_post_trans_bod	Loan Transaction BOD shell	LN	This shell processes all the transactions done after cutoff is run.
84	2	Beginning of Day	td_bod_report_shell	TD BOD Reports	TD	This shell generates TD related reports in BOD.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
85	2	Beginning of Day	In_contri_bod_shell	Loan Contribution BOD Shell	LN	This shell processes customer's Contribution Instruction set at time of Origination.
86	2	Beginning of Day	dd_bod_action	Demand Deposit BOD Shell	DD	This shell runs in BOD before other CASA shells in BOD. It handles the following actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Earmark expiry. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day ■ OD linkage action. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day ■ Offset account linkage action. Holiday treatment: Next Working Day
87	2	Beginning of Day	dd_bod_in_adjst	Demand Deposit BOD Interest Adjustment shell	DD	In case of OD, if facility is shared, the shell proportionates the utilized amount among all the stake holders.
88	2	Beginning of Day	dd_si_bod	DDA Standing Instruction BOD Shell	DD	This shell executes all Standing Instructions that need to be executed for the day - Based on holiday processing parameter
89	2	Beginning of Day	dd_swp_bod_default	DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Default Level	DD	Account may be set up to sweep the balance above a certain amount to other CASA or TD account. This is the primary shell where all accounts with priority 1 are executed. This is executed in BOD based on customer's preference.
90	2	Beginning of Day	dd_swp_bod_non_def	DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Non Default Level	DD	This shell behaves same as DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Default Level. But priority 2 and above sweep out instructions are executed. This is required to divide the priority 1 and priority 2 and above to avoid conflicts among accounts.
91	2	Beginning of Day	ac_stl_pyt_bod_shell	Account Settlement Payout BOD Shell	AC	This shell executes settlement pay out instructions that are maintained on CASA and Loan Accounts.
92	2	Beginning of Day	In_split_bod_shell	Split Loan Account Opening BOD Shell	LN	Split Loan Account Opening and Disbursement request execution - Guided by holiday processing logic

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
93	2	Beginning of Day	In_actn_bod_shell	Loan Action due BOD shell	LN	<p>This shell does the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Interest Charging ■ Interest Compounding ■ Interest Cap ■ Fee Cap ■ Customer Initiated Rollover ■ Auto Disbursement - Guided by holiday processing logic ■ Repayment Review (Apply and Generate) also called as periodic reschedule - Guided by holiday processing logic ■ Backdated PPF - These transactions will get processed as a part of host EOD. ■ Back dated installment - These transactions will get processed as a part of host EOD.
94	2	Beginning of Day	In_actn_post_bod_sh	Loan Post Action due BOD shell	LN	<p>When a backdated index change is done and as part of the processing in EOD, it fails due to a proper business reason (funds not there or beyond redraw) as part of the replay process, the backdated rate change is skipped. Subsequently, when a payment happens on the account, action for retrying the backdated rate change is logged on the account which gets picked up in Loan Post Action Due BOD Shell.</p>
95	2	Beginning of Day	ch_bod_report_shell	CASA BOD Reports	CH	<p>This shell generates CASA Reports in BOD.</p>
96	2	Beginning of Day	bod_report_shell	BOD Reports	AL	<p>This shell generates reports.</p>
97	2	Beginning of Day	bod_epilogue	BOD Epilogue	EO	<p>This shell waits for all the reports to be generated.</p>
98	117	Housekeeping	ac_arrear_history	Arrear history shell.	AC	<p>This shell moves the details from FLX_AC_ARREAR_DETAILS_B to FLX_AC_ARREAR_DETAILS_H.</p>
99	117	Housekeeping	ac_casa_housekeeping	CASA housekeeping shell.	AC	<p>This shell updates the account statistics by moving the details to history in last day of the month.</p>
100	117	Housekeeping	acct_benefit_shell	Account Benefit Shell	AC	<p>This shell calculates amount benefited due to offset account.</p>
101	117	Housekeeping	as_hist_log_eod_shel	Accounting Transaction History Log Shell	AS	<p>This shell archives accounting events and accounting entries into history table.</p>

Table 9–1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
102	117	Housekeeping	da_event_h_eod_shel	Accounting Event History Shell	AS	This shell archives accounting events and accounting entries into history table.
103	117	Housekeeping	lm_auto_closur_shell	Facility Auto Closure Shell	LM	For non revolving facilities, auto closure will be done and all the records are picked up for processing in this shell.
104	117	Housekeeping	lm_exp_track_shell	Exposure Tracking Shell	LM	The exposures for the bank is tracked across the dimensions party and account. LCM tracks all the exposure of the transaction based on the facts that are created for the account and party. The exposure values are calculated and shown across each fact values. For example, the bank might require to track the exposure under different currency. The account fact is defined as the currency code and each transaction in the system will be tracked against the account currency and the exposures are calculated under each different currency.
105	117	Housekeeping	ln_adv_alert_shell	Loan Advance Alert Action BOD Shell	LN	This shell sends alerts based on Lead and Lag Days defined at product levels.
106	117	Housekeeping	move_drv_table_data	Move driver table data to History table	DD	This shell moves Driver table data into History Table.
107	117	Housekeeping	np_prvsn_updt_shell	Account Level Provision Update	NP	This shell is used for Account Level Provision Update.
108	117	Housekeeping	pi_bod_shell	Party BOD Shell	PI	This shell is used to process the Party Due Diligence Expiry if it falls on a working day. This shell also updates the future party address getting active on this day. It updates such addresses to be current and marks the previous current address as past.
109	117	Housekeeping	td_stmt_gen_shell	TD Statement Generation Shell	TD	This shell generates TD statements.
110	117	Housekeeping	ln_stmt_gen_shell	Loan Statement Generation EOD Shell	LN	This shell generates all the loan account statements.
111	117	Housekeeping	dd_stmt_gen_shell	CASA Statement Generation Shell	DD	This shell generates CASA statements.
112	117	Housekeeping	ac_pop_domain_ind	Domain index tables populate shell	AC	This shell populates the domain index table, which is used for Oracle text search.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
113	120	Alert Generation	ep_generation_shell	Alert generation Shell	DI	All pending alert requests is picked and processed. If the status of the alert is generated state, it means processing is pending for the alerts. This shell picks the alerts which are less than current date.
114	247	Reprice	pr_acrl_batch_shell	Price Accrual Batch Shell	PR	This shell identifies accounts and performs fee accrual.
115	247	Reprice	pr_price_changes	Price change log online shell	PR	This shell identifies the accounts (which are not opened today) eligible for rate and fee changes and logs action for further processing in pr_reprice_action shell.
116	247	Reprice	pr_reprice_action	Reprice action online Shell	PR	This shell processes accounts (which are not opened today) for interest or fee changes happened in the system.
117	18	Clearing	pc_rej_reproc_shell	Scan Reject Reprocess Shell	PC	This shell reprocesses Reject Items.
118	18	Clearing	pc_scn_pas_plr_shell	Scan Pass Poller Shell	PC	Honored Items Poller
119	18	Clearing	pc_oc_return_shell	Outgoing Clearing Return Shell	PC	OC Return Shell
120	23	Global Float	pc_glbflt_ext_shell	Global Float Extension Shell	PC	Global Float Extension
121	30	Scan Payment Queue Process	pc_scn_rej_plr_shell	Scan Reject Poller Shell	PC	Rejected Items Poller
122	63	Business Transfer	pc_b_colln_cdt_shell	Business Collection Credit Shell	PC	Business Collection Credit
123	63	Business Transfer	pc_b_pymt_dbt_shell	Business Payment Debit Shell	PC	Business Payment Debit
124	63	Business Transfer	pc_b_colln_dbt_shell	Business Collection Debit Shell	PC	Business Collection Debit
125	63	Business Transfer	pc_b_pymt_cdt_shell	Business Payment Credit Shell	PC	Business Payment Credit
126	69	mdm_Publish	mdm_publish_shell	mdm Publish	IN	This shell publishes to OCH following status updates taken place during EOD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Account closures during batch execution ■ Account opening during batch execution ■ KYC updates during batch execution

Table 9–1 (Cont.) Shell Description

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Detailed Description
127	12	Analytics Batch Data Hand-off	handoff_initialise	Analytics Hand-Off Initialisation Shell	DI	This shell sets handoff date in flx_if_global_params_t and deletes previous handoff audit data.
128	12	Analytics Batch Data Hand-off	handoff_shell	Analytics Hand-Off Shell	DI	This shell initiates all ODI scenario execution defined in FLX_DI_ETL_JOB_DEFINITION table.
129	12	Analytics Batch Data Hand-off	epilogue_shell	Analytics epilogue Shell	DI	This shell checks all running ODI scenario execution status. If any error occurs, the scenario execution is restarted after resolve.
130	102	Analytics Result Upload	rslt_handoff_shell	Analytics Result Upload Shell	DI	This shell initiates OFSAA LLFP result area data upload scenario execution.
131	102	Analytics Result Upload	rslt_epilogue_shell	Analytics Result Upload Epilogue Shell	DI	This shell checks OFSAA LLFP result area data upload scenario execution status. If any error occurs, the scenario execution is restarted after resolve.

9.2 Batch Shells Execution Sequence

The following table presents the execution sequence of the batch shells.

Table 9–2 Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
1	100	Health Check	Optional	1	health_chk_shell	Health Checkup Shell	FW		
2	0	Reports Health Check	Optional	1	reports_chk_shell	Reports Health Check	FW		
3	3	Cut Off	Mandatory	1	co_cutoff_prologue	Cutoff Prologue	CO		
4	1	End of Day	Mandatory	1	ac_action_relog_sh	Relog actions on holiday	AC		
5	1	End of Day	Mandatory	1	ac_bundle_fee_shell	Bundle Fee Shell	BN		
6	1	End of Day	Mandatory	1	bd_unclaimed_shell	Bank Draft unclaimed Shell	PC		

Table 9-2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
7	1	End of Day	Mandatory	1	bundle_report_shell	Bundle Reports	BN		
8	1	End of Day	Mandatory	1	dd_auto_statuschange	DDA Auto status change shell	DD		
9	1	End of Day	Mandatory	1	je_susp_bal_shell	Journal Entry Suspense Balancing EOD Shell	JE		
10	1	End of Day	Mandatory	1	or_sub_exp_shell	Submission EOD Expiry Shell	OR		
11	1	End of Day	Mandatory	1	pc_blr_remit_shell	Billor Remittance Shell	PC		
12	1	End of Day	Mandatory	1	pc_value_date_eod_sh	Value Date EOD Shell	PC		
13	1	End of Day	Mandatory	2	dd_inst_rearrg_sh	DD Instruction Rearrangement For Calender Change	DD	ac_action_relog_sh	Relog actions on holiday
14	1	End of Day	Mandatory	2	je_batch_hist_shell	Journal Entry Batch History EOD Shell	JE	je_susp_bal_shell	Journal Entry Suspense Balancing EOD Shell
15	1	End of Day	Mandatory	2	pl_onl_ledg_bal_upd	Online Ledger Entries Update	AS	je_susp_bal_shell	Journal Entry Suspense Balancing EOD Shell
16	1	End of Day	Mandatory	2	pc_report_shell	PC Reports	PC	pc_value_date_eod_sh	Value Date EOD Shell
17	1	End of Day	Mandatory	3	eod_preval	EOD pre validation Shell	DD	pc_report_shell	PC Reports

Table 9-2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
18	1	End of Day	Mandatory	4	pr_price_change_s_eod	Price change action log shell for account opened today	PR	eod_preval	EOD pre validation Shell
19	1	End of Day	Mandatory	5	pr_reprice_acn_eod	Reprice Action shell for account opened today	PR	pr_price_changes_eod	Price change action log shell for account opened today
20	1	End of Day	Mandatory	6	dd_si_eod	DDA Standing Instruction EOD Shell	DD	ac_bundle_fee_shell pr_reprice_acn_eod	Bundle Fee Shell Reprice Action shell for account opened today
21	1	End of Day	Mandatory	7	dd_swp_eod_default	DDA Sweepout Instruction EOD Shell Default Level	DD	dd_si_eod	DDA Standing Instruction EOD Shell
22	1	End of Day	Mandatory	8	dd_swp_eod_non_def	DDA Sweepout Instruction EOD Shell Non Default Level	DD	dd_swp_eod_default	DDA Sweepout Instruction EOD Shell Default Level
23	1	End of Day	Mandatory	9	ln_contri_eod_shell	Loan Contribution EOD Shell	LN	dd_swp_eod_non_def	DDA Sweepout Instruction EOD Shell Non Default Level
24	1	End of Day	Mandatory	9	td_remove_swpin_lien	TD Remove Sweep In Shell	TD	dd_swp_eod_non_def	DDA Sweepout Instruction EOD Shell Non Default Level
25	1	End of Day	Mandatory	10	ac_stlpyt_eod_shell	Account Settlement Payout EOD Shell	AC	ln_contri_eod_shell	Loan Contribution EOD Shell
26	1	End of Day	Mandatory	10	td_eod_action	Term Deposit EOD Shell	TD	td_remove_swpin_lien	TD Remove Sweep In Shell

Table 9-2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
27	1	End of Day	Mandatory	11	In_split_eod_shell	Split Loan Account Opening EOD Shell	LN	ac_stl_pyt_eod_shell	Account Settlement Payout EOD Shell
28	1	End of Day	Mandatory	11	td_eod_report_shell	TD EOD Reports	TD	td_eod_action	Term Deposit EOD Shell
29	1	End of Day	Mandatory	12	In_actn_eod_shell	Loans Action Due EOD Shell	LN	In_split_eod_shell	Split Loan Account Opening EOD Shell
30	1	End of Day	Mandatory	13	In_actn_post_eod_sh	Loan Post Action Due EOD Shell	LN	In_actn_eod_shell	Loans Action Due EOD Shell
31	1	End of Day	Mandatory	14	dd_prdc_fee_shell	Demand Deposit Periodic Fee EOD Shell	DD	In_actn_post_eod_sh	Loan Post Action Due EOD Shell
32	1	End of Day	Mandatory	14	In_amort_eod_shell	Loans Amortization EOD Shell	LN	In_actn_post_eod_sh	Loan Post Action Due EOD Shell
33	1	End of Day	Mandatory	15	dd_eod_action1	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Non Alternate	DD	dd_prdc_fee_shell	Demand Deposit Periodic Fee EOD Shell
34	1	End of Day	Mandatory	15	In_report_shell	Loan Reports	LN	In_amort_eod_shell	Loans Amortization EOD Shell
35	1	End of Day	Mandatory	16	dd_eod_action2	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Alternate	DD	dd_eod_action1	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Non Alternate
36	1	End of Day	Mandatory	16	ins_eod_action	Insurance EOD Shell	LM	In_report_shell	Loan Reports
37	1	End of Day	Mandatory	17	dd_eod_in_adjst	Demand Deposit Interest Adjustment shell	DD	dd_eod_action2	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Alternate
38	1	End of Day	Mandatory	18	dd_eod_action3	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Alternate OD	DD	dd_eod_in_adjst	Demand Deposit Interest Adjustment shell

Table 9–2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
39	1	End of Day	Mandatory	19	dd_eod_action4	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Non Alternate OD	DD	dd_eod_action3	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Alternate OD
40	1	End of Day	Mandatory	20	lm_market_reval	Market Revaluation Shell	LM	dd_eod_action4	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Non Alternate OD
41	1	End of Day	Mandatory	21	lm_util_reval	Utilization Revaluation	LM	lm_market_reval	Market Revaluation Shell
42	1	End of Day	Mandatory	22	lm_batch_eod_shell	Limits And Collaterals Batch	LM	lm_util_reval	Utilization Revaluation
43	1	End of Day	Mandatory	23	dd_eod_action5	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Linkage Expiry	LM	lm_batch_eod_shell	Limits And Collaterals Batch
44	1	End of Day	Mandatory	24	ln_intrst_comp_shell	Loan Interest Computation EOD Shell	LN	dd_eod_action5	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Linkage Expiry
45	1	End of Day	Mandatory	24	ln_stmt_log_shell	Loan Statement logging Shell	LN	dd_eod_action5	Demand Deposit EOD Shell Linkage Expiry
46	1	End of Day	Mandatory	25	ac_bundle_exp_poller	Bundle Expiry Poller Shell	BN	ln_intrst_comp_shell	Loan Interest Computation EOD Shell
47	1	End of Day	Mandatory	25	dd_eod_offset_int	Demand Deposit Offset Interest EOD Shell	DD	ln_intrst_comp_shell	Loan Interest Computation EOD Shell
48	1	End of Day	Mandatory	25	np_account_classification	Account Level Asset Classification	NP	ln_intrst_comp_shell	Loan Interest Computation EOD Shell
49	1	End of Day	Mandatory	26	ch_eod_report_shell	CASA EOD Reports	CH	dd_eod_offset_int	Demand Deposit Offset Interest EOD Shell

Table 9-2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
50	1	End of Day	Mandatory	26	np_party_classify	Party Level Asset Classification	NP	np_account_classify	Account Level Asset Classification
51	1	End of Day	Mandatory	27	np_facility_classify	Facility Level Asset Classification	NP	np_party_classify	Party Level Asset Classification
52	1	End of Day	Mandatory	28	eod_report_shell	EOD Reports	AL	bundle_report_shell ch_eod_report_shell np_facility_classify	Bundle Reports CASA EOD Reports Facility Level Asset Classification
53	1	End of Day	Mandatory	29	as_eod_check	Accounting Verification	AS	eod_report_shell td_eod_report_shell ch_eod_report_shell	EOD Reports TD EOD Reports CASA EOD Reports
54	1	End of Day	Mandatory	30	eod_epilogue	EOD Epilogue	EO	as_eod_check	Accounting Verification
55	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	1	interest_eod_action	Interest Shell	IN		
56	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	1	pi_eod_shell	Party EOD Shell	PI		
57	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	2	as_batch_verify	Accounting batch Verification Shell	AS	interest_eod_action	Interest Shell
58	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	3	pl_ledg_bal_upd	Deferred Ledger Balance Update	AS	as_batch_verify	Accounting batch Verification Shell
59	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	4	pl_sdeadjmt_eod_shel	SDE Adjustment Shell	AS	pl_ledg_bal_upd	Deferred Ledger Balance Update
60	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	5	as_verify_preval	Accounting batch Pre Revaluation Verify Shell	AS	pl_sdeadjmt_eod_shel	SDE Adjustment Shell

Table 9–2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
61	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	6	pl_reval_eod_shell	Revaluation Shell	AS	as_verify_prereval	Accounting batch Pre Revaluation Verify Shell
62	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	7	as_verify_prefinclr	Accounting batch Pre Fin Closure Verify Shell	AS	pl_reval_eod_shell	Revaluation Shell
63	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	8	pl_fin_period_shell	Balance FIN Period Creation Shell	AS	as_verify_prefinclr	Accounting batch Pre Fin Closure Verify Shell
64	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	9	pl_finclose_eod_shell	Financial Closure Shell	AS	pl_fin_period_shell	Balance FIN Period Creation Shell
65	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	10	as_verify_prerptglns	Accounting batch Pre Reporting Lines Verify Shell	AS	pl_finclose_eod_shell	Financial Closure Shell
66	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	11	pl_rptglns_eod_shell	Reporting Lines Shell	AS	as_verify_prerptglns	Accounting batch Pre Reporting Lines Verify Shell
67	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	12	as_verify_prearchive	Accounting batch Pre Archive Verify Shell	AS	pl_rptglns_eod_shell	Reporting Lines Shell
68	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	13	pl_intr_eod_rep_shell	PL Internal EOD Report Shell	PL	as_verify_prearchive	Accounting batch Pre Archive Verify Shell
69	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	14	pl_balance_history	Periodic PL balance history	PL	pl_intr_eod_rep_shell	PL Internal EOD Report Shell
70	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	15	pl_period_bod_shell	Balance Period Creation Shell	AS	pl_balance_history	Periodic PL balance history
71	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	16	int_eod_report_shell	Internal EOD Reports	AL	pl_period_bod_shell	Balance Period Creation Shell
72	16	Internal System EOD	Mandatory	17	int_eod_epilogue	Int EOD Epilogue	EO	int_eod_report_shell	Internal EOD Reports

Table 9-2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
73	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	1	ac_bod_bn_fee_shell	BOD Bundle Fee Shell	BN		
74	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	1	as_untank_adjustment	Untanking Adjustment Posting	AS		
75	2	Beginning of Day		1	ins_alert_action	Insurance Alerts Shell	LM		
76	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	1	ins_bod_action	Insurance BOD Shell	LM		
77	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	1	pc_business_transfr	Business Transfer Periodic Execution BOD Shell	PC		
78	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	1	pc_value_date_shell	Value Date BOD Shell	PC		
79	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	2	as_untank_bod_shell	Accounting Un-tanking Shell	AS	as_untank_adjustment	Untanking Adjustment Posting
80	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	2	lm_batch_bod_shell	Limits Bod Batch	LM	ins_alert_action	Insurance Alerts Shell
81	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	2	pc_activ_date_shell	Activation Date BOD Shell	PC	pc_value_date_shell	Value Date BOD Shell
82	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	3	td_bod_action	Term Deposit BOD Shell	TD	pc_activ_date_shell	Activation Date BOD Shell
83	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	4	ln_post_trans_bod	Loan Transaction BOD shell	LN	td_bod_action	Term Deposit BOD Shell
84	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	4	td_bod_report_shell	TD BOD Reports	TD	td_bod_action	Term Deposit BOD Shell

Table 9–2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
85	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	5	ln_contri_bod_shell	Loan Contribution BOD Shell	LN	ln_post_trans_bod	Loan Transaction BOD shell
86	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	6	dd_bod_action	Demand Deposit BOD Shell	DD	ins_alert_action lm_batch_bod_shell ln_contri_bod_shell	Insurance Alerts Shell Limits Bod Batch Loan Contribution BOD Shell
87	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	7	dd_bod_in_adjst	Demand Deposit BOD Interest Adjustment shell	DD	dd_bod_action	Demand Deposit BOD Shell
88	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	8	dd_si_bod	DDA Standing Instruction BOD Shell	DD	dd_bod_in_adjst	Demand Deposit BOD Interest Adjustment shell
89	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	9	dd_swp_bod_default	DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Default Level	DD	dd_si_bod	DDA Standing Instruction BOD Shell
90	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	10	dd_swp_bod_non_def	DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Non Default Level	DD	dd_swp_bod_default	DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Default Level
91	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	11	ac_stl_pyt_bod_shell	Account Settlement Payout BOD Shell	AC	dd_swp_bod_non_def	DDA Sweepout Instruction BOD Shell Non Default Level
92	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	12	ln_split_bod_shell	Split Loan Account Opening BOD Shell	LN	ac_stl_pyt_bod_shell	Account Settlement Payout BOD Shell
93	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	13	ln_actn_bod_shell	Loan Action due BOD shell	LN	ln_split_bod_shell	Split Loan Account Opening BOD Shell

Table 9-2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
94	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	14	ln_actn_post_bod_sh	Loan Post Action due BOD shell	LN	ln_actn_bod_shell	Loan Action due BOD shell
95	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	15	ch_bod_report_shell	CASA BOD Reports	CH	ln_actn_post_bod_sh	Loan Post Action due BOD shell
96	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	16	bod_report_shell	BOD Reports	AL	ch_bod_report_shell	CASA BOD Reports
97	2	Beginning of Day	Mandatory	17	bod_epilogue	BOD Epilogue	EO	bod_report_shell ln_actn_post_bod_sh	BOD Reports Loan Post Action due BOD shell
98	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	ac_arrear_history	Arrear history shell.	AC		
99	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	ac_casa_housekeeping	CASA housekeeping shell.	AC		
100	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	acct_benefit_shell	Account Benefit Shell	AC		
101	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	as_hist_log_eod_shel	Accounting Transaction History Log Shell	AS		
102	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	da_event_h_eod_shel	Accounting Event History Shell	AS		
103	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	lm_auto_closur_shell	Facility Auto Closure Shell	LM		
104	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	lm_exp_track_shell	Exposure Tracking Shell	LM		
105	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	ln_adv_alert_shell	Loan Advance Alert Action BOD Shell	LN		

Table 9–2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
106	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	move_drv_table_data	Move driver table data to History table	DD		
107	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	np_prvsn_updt_shell	Account Level Provision Update	NP		
108	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	pi_bod_shell	Party BOD Shell	PI		
109	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	1	td_stmt_gen_shell	TD Statement Generation Shell	TD		
110	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	2	ln_stmt_gen_shell	Loan Statement Generation EOD Shell	LN	td_stmt_gen_shell	TD Statement Generation Shell
111	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	3	dd_stmt_gen_shell	CASA Statement Generation Shell	DD	ln_stmt_gen_shell	Loan Statement Generation EOD Shell
112	117	Housekeeping	Mandatory	4	ac_pop_domain_ind	Domain index tables populate shell	AC	dd_stmt_gen_shell	CASA Statement Generation Shell
113	120	Alert Generation	Optional	1	ep_generation_shell	Alert generation Shell	DI		
114	247	Reprice	Default	1	pr_acrl_batch_shell	Price Accrual Batch Shell	PR		
115	247	Reprice	Default	1	pr_price_changes	Price change log online shell	PR		
116	247	Reprice	Default	2	pr_reprice_action	Reprice action online Shell	PR	pr_price_changes	Price change log online shell
117	18	Clearing	Optional	1	pc_rej_reproc_shell	Scan Reject Reprocess Shell	PC		
118	18	Clearing	Optional	1	pc_scn_pas_plr_shell	Scan Pass Poller Shell	PC		

Table 9–2 (Cont.) Shell Execution Sequence

Sr. No.	Process Category	Category Description	Category Significance	Shell Execution Sequence	Shell	Shell Description	Module Code	Required Shells	Required Shell Description
119	18	Clearing	Optional	2	pc_oc_return_shell	Outgoing Clearing Return Shell	PC	pc_rej_reproc_shell	Scan Reject Reprocess Shell
120	23	Global Float	Optional	1	pc_glb_ft_ext_shell	Global Float Extension Shell	PC		
121	30	Scan Payment Queue Process	Optional	1	pc_scn_rej_plr_shell	Scan Reject Poller Shell	PC		
122	63	Business Transfer	Optional	1	pc_b_colln_cdt_shell	Business Collection Credit Shell	PC		
123	63	Business Transfer	Optional	1	pc_b_pymt_dbt_shell	Business Payment Debit Shell	PC		
124	63	Business Transfer	Optional	2	pc_b_colln_dbt_shell	Business Collection Debit Shell	PC		
125	63	Business Transfer	Optional	2	pc_b_pymt_cdt_shell	Business Payment Credit Shell	PC		
126	69	mdm_Publish	Optional	1	mdm_publish_shell	mdm Publish	IN		
127	12	Analytics Batch Data Hand-off	Optional	1	handoff_initialize	Analytics Hand-Off Initialisation Shell	DI		
128	12	Analytics Batch Data Hand-off	Optional	2	handoff_shell	Analytics Hand-Off Shell	DI		
129	12	Analytics Batch Data Hand-off	Optional	3	epilogue_shell	Analytics epilogue Shell	DI		
130	102	Analytics Result Upload	Optional	1	rslt_handoff_shell	Analytics Result Upload Shell	DI		
131	102	Analytics Result Upload	Optional	2	rslt_epilogue_shell	Analytics Result Upload Epilogue Shell	DI		

Configuration Management of Oracle Banking using FSM

This chapter provides an overview of Functional Setup Manager (FSM), its benefits and key features related to the configuration of Oracle Banking.

The Oracle Banking solution is highly parameterized and driven by configuration of products and other core entities. Typical Oracle Banking Implementation involves configuration of initial setup which includes creation of core entities and various products of the bank. The setup data thus configured, has to be ported across multiple Development, Testing, and Production environments of the bank as and when required.

10.1 Overview

The data configured for Oracle Banking typically constitute the following:

- Reference data that determines the application behavior:
 - Example: Customer Type (Individual, Organization or Trust), Collateral Type or Category (Property - Residential, Aircraft - Small Aircraft and Aircraft - Helicopter)
 - This is typically a part of the code, and drives the functionality within the application. This cannot be modified through front end screens. Any change to the same, results in customization.
 - In the Oracle Banking parlance, this is referred to as "**Closed Enumeration Seed Data**".
- Reference data that is bank specific:
 - Example: Chart of Accounts, Bank codes and Branch data
 - Oracle Banking supports front end maintenance of this data. In some banks it is sourced from legacy or MDM systems of the bank (customized interfaces can be provided as a part of consulting for management of the same).
 - In the Oracle Banking parlance, this is referred to as "**Day Zero Data**".
- Reference data that compliments the transactional information and does not drive application behavior:
 - Example: Customer Prefix (Wing Commander, Doctor or Madame), Declaration questions (Have you ever been bankrupt?, Any default on existing loan repayments?)

- This is maintained by the bank. The Seed Data Configuration (Fast path: OPA006) page provides a front end for the bank to maintain such data.
- In the Oracle Banking parlance, this is referred to as "**Open Enumeration Seed Data**".
- Master data:
 - Example: Customer information, product definition and pricing setups
 - This data is unique to each bank, and is maintained by the bank. Oracle Banking supports front end maintenance of this data.
 - In the Oracle Banking parlance, this is referred to as "**Master Data**".
- Industry specific Master data:
 - Example: List of currency, currency pairs, calendars and countries
 - This is shipped along with Oracle Banking, and can be maintained by the bank. It helps in accelerating the Master Data maintenance.
 - In the Oracle Banking parlance, this is referred to as "**Factory Shipped Data**".

Functional Setup Manager (FSM) is an application in the Oracle Fusion Applications suite, which supports agile and adaptive set up of Oracle Banking. FSM helps in configuration of setup data and moving the setup data across different environments, thus enabling efficient and fool proof setup maintenance. Data portability saves a lot of time and effort, and there is no scope for human errors.

Oracle Banking provides a preconfigured sequence of tasks for configuration data for all Oracle Banking modules bundled with Product. Oracle Functional Setup Manager 8.0 is qualified for business data configuration of Oracle Banking releases.

10.2 Key Benefits

Data configuration through FSM facilitates smooth flow of business data configuration right from the initial setup through operations. The key benefits of using FSM are as follows:

- Access control restrictions to manage controlled changes through development, testing and production environments can be enforced.
- Appropriate sequence of tasks can be preconfigured to reduce the operational risk profile of managing manual changes.
- The ability to define and test the proposed configuration to implement agile business change with low risk is provided. It is useful for ongoing maintenance activities and also for all the above aspects.
- Portability of data across multiple environments is available to manage business configuration data across environments efficiently and accurately, as it is vital for efficient project or release delivery processes.
- The capability to review and compare proposed configuration with an established environment is provided.
- There is availability of documentation on configuration management, to sustain configuration change requirements both during the project or release delivery, as well as ongoing maintenance.

10.3 Key Features

This section describes the key features of Oracle Functional Setup Manager with regards to the configuration of setup for Oracle Banking.

10.3.1 Enforcement of Access Control Restriction

Access to any system needs to be provided on a need basis. Data configuration being a highly sensitive area, needs proper user management.

FSM User Roles

There are three Functional Setup related roles that are delivered out of the box. They are as follows:

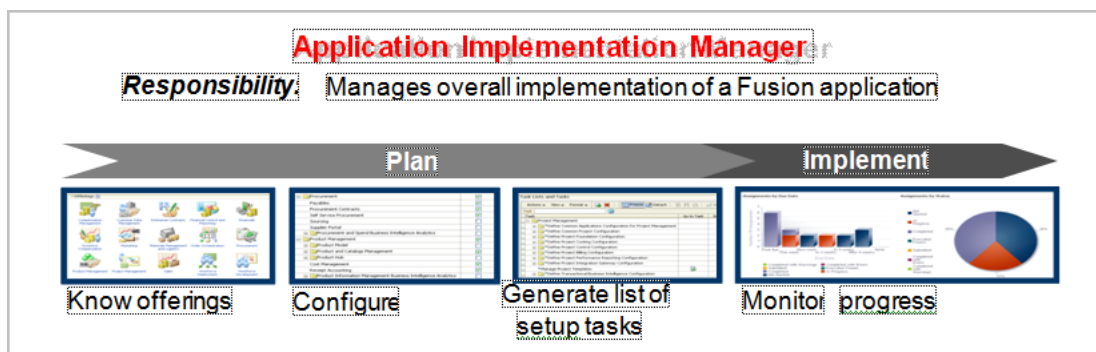
- **Application Implementation Managers**

These users are usually responsible for the overall implementation of a Fusion application.

During the planning phase, the implementation managers learn all about the Offerings and related functionalities. Then, they configure the Offerings to fit the business requirements and generate the setup task list.

During the implementation phase, these users monitor the progress of the project.

Figure 10–1 Application Implementation Manager



- **Functional Owners**

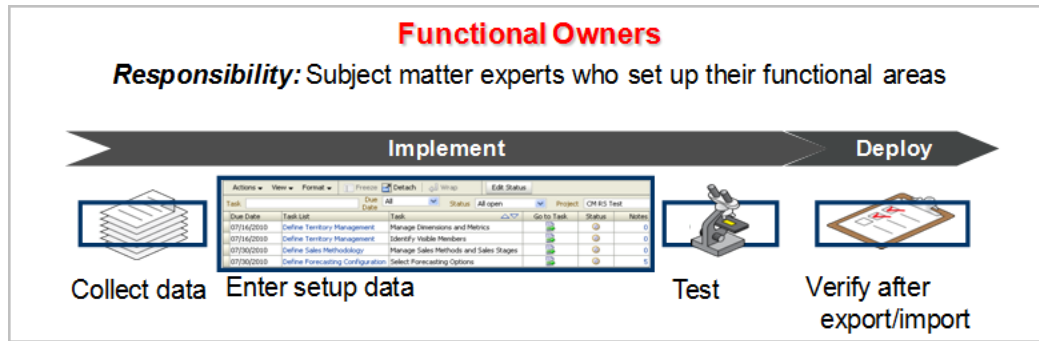
This is a collective term used to identify the users who are typically responsible for entering the setup data. They are usually from respective lines of businesses, and are subject matter experts in their functional areas. These include, for example, the financial administrator, procurement manager, sales operations representative, benefit administrator, and so on.

The task lists for Oracle Banking that are prepackaged, have been sequenced such that a user can be assigned access on need basis. When the access is provided, the user is able to complete all required configurations for the business area. For example, a Term Deposit Product Manager will be given access to Define Term Deposits task list.

During implementation, they collect and enter setup data and then test to verify if the setups are working correctly.

After deployment, these same users are often responsible to verify if export or import has worked correctly, and the setups are working properly at the target instance.

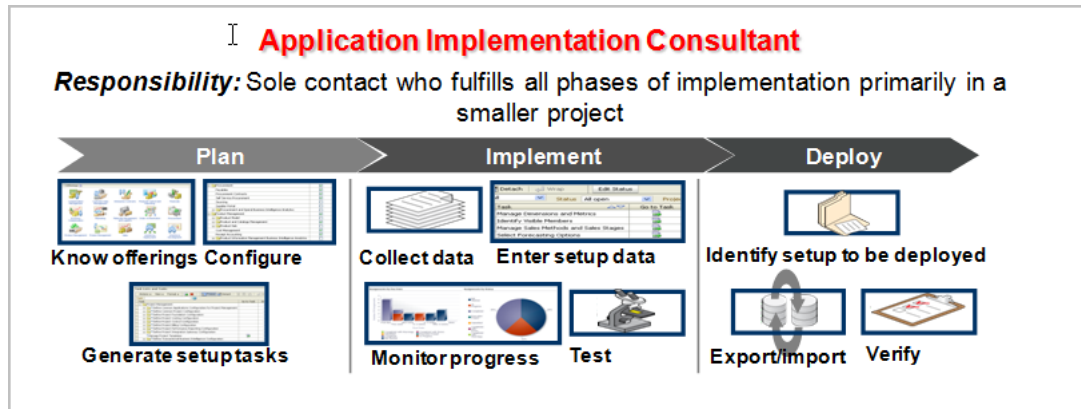
Figure 10–2 Function Owner



- Application Implementation Consultants

This is the super-user role for Functional Setup Manager. These individuals have full access to all functionalities supported Functional Setup Manager.

Figure 10–3 Application Implementation Consultant



10.3.2 Pre-configured Sequence of Configuration

The prepackaged, sequential task lists for Oracle Banking business data configuration are shipped, giving the users full visibility of the end-to-end setup requirements of Oracle Banking Offering. One no longer needs to guess or read through stacks of cross-referencing manuals to figure out what exactly must be set up to make Oracle Banking ready for transaction.

In addition to this, easy-to-use interfaces for entering setup data are available directly from the list of tasks. The business users can now make setup changes without depending on their technical staff.

Although the comprehensive list of setup tasks are shipped, the Functional Setup Manager also provides the flexibility to add or remove tasks from the prepackaged task lists.

The following table presents the sequence of task lists and tasks for configuration.

Table 10–1 Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
1	Define Banking Foundation	Task List	Definition of plethora of common services which are commonly required for the various other applications under Oracle Banking, thereby providing a strong foundation for existing suite of Oracle Banking products.	Y	Y				
2	Define Seed Data Configuration	Task List	Definition of seed data for all modules in Oracle Banking Platform.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Seed Data Configuration	Task	To configure the seed data applicable to all modules in OBP.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
3	Define Risk Category	Task List	Define Risk category, Risk Code and configure risk mitigation for each risk code.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Risk Category	Task	To Configure Risk Category	N	N	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
4	Manage Risk Code	Task	To configure Risk Code for each Risk Category	N	N	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
4	Manage Mitigation	Task	To configure Mitigation and linked to Risk code/Codes	N	N	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
2	Define Core Entity Services	Task List	Definition of setups to facilitate management and configuration of transactions in Oracle Banking Base.	Y	Y				
3	Define Core Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of all static tasks that are global to various modules in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Reason Codes	Task	To configure the standard reasons for granting or rejecting the status of an account or a transaction.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Reason Code	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.core.service.reasoncode.ReasonCodesExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Define Purposes	Task List	Definition of purpose codes required as part of different processing services in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Purposes	Task	To configure the purpose code with its applicable line of business.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Purpose Code	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.purposecode.PurposeExportImportService
4	Define Activity Profile	Task List	Definition of task list	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage Activity Profile	Task	To configure the activity profile and linked to CASA offer	N	N	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Activity Profile	
3	Define Geographical Setup	Task List	Definition of country codes and state codes in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Country Code	Task	To configure the complete ISO 3166-1 encoding list of countries.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Country Code	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.country.CodeExportImportService
4	Manage State Code	Task	To configure the states that are part of each of the ISO Country codes.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	State Code	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.state.StateExportImportService
3	Define Currency	Task List	Definition of currency codes, rate type, denominations and calendar in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Currency Rate Type	Task	To configure the categories (like Standard, Cash, TC, Bills) for which the banks maintains exchange rate for the currency pair.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Currency Rate Type	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.currency.service.currencyratetype.CurrencyRateTypesExportImportService
4	Define Calendar Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of calendar holiday rules and types in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Holiday Rule	Task	To configure the holiday rules which will have definitions for normal and adhoc holidays. This will be linked to calendar type and will be applied during calendar definition.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Holiday Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.calendar.service.holidayrule.HolidayRuleExportImportService
5	Manage Calendar Type	Task	To configure the calendar type which will have definitions for marking the weekly work days and holidays along with the shift timings. This will be linked to a branch, currency or payment code.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Calendar Type	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.calendar.service.calendar.type.CalendarTypeExportImportService
4	Manage Currency Code	Task	To configure the complete ISO 4217 active list of currencies and their details used in banking and business globally.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Currency Code	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.currency.service.currencyDefn.CurrencyDefinitionExportImportService
4	Define Calendar	Task List	Definition of business calendar in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Business Calendar	Task	To configure the branch adhoc holidays for the current financial year.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
4	Manage Currency Denomination	Task	To configure the standard currency denominations for each currency that the bank deals with in order to break-up the transaction amount by denominations.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Currency Denomination	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.currency.service.currencydenomination.CurrencyDenominationExportImportService
4	Manage Domain Category Settlement Mode	Task	To associate a domain category and event to the rate type and to define settlement modes for the rate type.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Domain Category Settlement Mode	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.settlementmode.DomainCategorySettlementModeExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Amount Text	Task	To configure the verbal description of the amounts printed on account statements, messages, advices, in words, for the benefit of the bank customers.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Amount Text	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.currency.service.amounttext.AmountTextLanguageExportImportService
3	Define Bank	Task List	Definition of core entity service in Oracle Banking Foundation for maintaining the configuration of legal entities. This includes business rules, bank parameters, multi entities, branch definitions and bank policy details.	Y	Y				
4	Define Business Rules	Task List	Definition of all business rules to facilitate rule management in Oracle Banking Foundation. This includes - rule author, expression builder and filter definition.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Expressions	Task	To configure the rule expressions.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Expression	com.ofss.fc.app.rule.service.expression.ExpressionExportImportService
5	Manage Filters	Task	To configure filters for the rules.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Filter	com.ofss.fc.app.rule.service.expression.FilterExportImportService
5	Manage Rules	Task	Definition of all business rules to facilitate rule management in Oracle Banking Base. This includes - rule author, expression builder and filter definition.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.rule.service.maintenance.RuleMaintenanceExportImportService
5	Manage Rule Set	Task	To configure a ruleset using a combination of existing rules.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Rule Set	com.ofss.fc.app.rule.service.maintenance.RuleSetMaintenanceExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Bank	Task	To configure all the banks operating within the same country of its operations.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bank Code	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.bank.BankExportImportService
4	Manage Bank Parameters	Task	To configure the basic information about the bank.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bank Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.bankparameter.BankParametersDefinitionExportImportService
4	Manage Bank Policy	Task	To configure the bank wide parameters, pertaining to different modules or common to different modules.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bank Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.bankpolicyparameters.BankPolicyDefinitionExportImportService
4	Manage Bank Policy Deviation	Task	To configure the policy deviations for legal, compliance, operations and credit that will be attached during a business process.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bank Policy Deviation	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.bankpolicydeviation.BankPolicyDeviationExportImportService
4	Define Multi Entity	Task List	Definition of multi-entity and multi-branding management in Oracle Banking Foundation. This includes reference data sharing between the entities within an enterprise and the configuration of regulatory regions.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Entity Group	Task	To configure the market entities and business units which represent the various brands under legal entity under which business is conducted.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Entity Group	com.ofss.fc.app.me.service.businessUnitDefinition.MarketEntityExportImportService
5	Manage Reference Object	Task	This is used to define the reference objects and classify data based on determinants.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Reference Object	com.ofss.fc.app.me.service.referencedata.ReferenceObjectExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Regulatory Region	Task	This is used to configure the regulatory regions which is further used as a determinant during set definition.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Regulatory Region	com.ofss.fc.app.me.service.regregion.RegulatoryRegionExportImportService
5	Manage Origination Preference	Task	To configure the origination preference parameters.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Origination Preference	com.ofss.fc.app.origination.service.core.preference.OriginationPreferenceExportImportService
4	Define Branch	Task List	Definition of core entity service in Oracle Banking Foundation, for maintaining the configuration of a branches belonging to a legal entity. This includes calendar parameters, branch parameters, branch currency dependencies, branch operation parameters and journal parameters.	Y	Y				
5	Define Calendar Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of calendar holiday rules and types in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
6	Manage Holiday Rule	Task	To configure the holiday rules which will have definitions for normal and adhoc holidays. This will be linked to calendar type and will be applied during calendar definition.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Holiday Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.calendar.service.holidayrule.HolidayRuleExportImportService
6	Manage Calendar Type	Task	To configure the calendar type which will have definitions for marking the weekly work days and holidays along with the shift timings. This will be linked to a branch, currency or payment code.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Calendar Type	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.calendar.service.calendar.type.CalendarTypeExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the branches of the bank with basic details along with the reporting hierarchy.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.branchparameter.BranchParametersExportImportService
5	Define Calendar	Task List	Definition of business calendar in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
6	Manage Business Calendar	Task	To configure the branch adhoc holidays for the current financial year.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Define Financial Cycle	Task List	Definition of core entity service in Oracle Banking Foundation, for maintaining financial periods under various financial cycles.	Y	Y				
6	Manage Financial Period	Task	To configure the various financial years and monthly accounting periods under each year.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Financial Period	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.finyear.FinYearDefinitionExportImportService
6	Manage Branch Parameter For Period Update	Task	To configure the current financial year and period for the new branch.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Define Branch Currency Parameters	Task List	Definition of currency pair, exchange rate spreads, currency branch parameters and security parameters.	Y	Y				
6	Manage Currency Pair	Task	To configure the static attributes of currency pairs which will be used for exchange rate computation.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Currency Pair	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.currency.service.ccy.pair.CurrencyPairDefinitionExportImportService
6	Manage Exchange Rate Spreads	Task	To configure the buy and sell rate for a currency pair by applying a spread to the mid-rate of the currency pair.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Exchange Rate	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.currency.service.exchangeRate.ExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
6	Manage Currency Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the attributes of a currency that will be specific to a branch.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Currency Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.currency.service.currencybranch.CurrencyBranchParametersExportImportService
6	Manage Transaction Limits	Task	To configure the limits for authorization.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Transaction Limit	com.ofss.fc.app.ms.service.limit.TransactionLimitExportImportService
6	Manage Transaction Group Limits	Task	To configure the transaction groups and assign daily and threshold limits to the groups.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Transaction Group Limit	com.ofss.fc.app.ms.service.limit.TransactionGroupLimitExportImportService
5	Define Branch Ledger Parameters	Task List	Definition of ledger parameters related to a branch.	Y	Y				
6	Manage GAAP	Task	Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). To configure codes used to identify separate books of accounts.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	GAAP Code	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.gaap.GAAPExportImportService
6	Manage Ledger	Task	To configure the details of ledger, its hierarchy, GAAP linkages, position accounting preferences, and restrictions. Allows to configure a multi-level ledger structure for the bank.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Code	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.productledger.ProductLedgerExportImportService
6	Manage Ledger Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the product ledger parameters for the entire branch - various real, contingent and profit and loss suspense accounts for its branches, GAAP practices, the previous year's profit and loss adjustments, to split their revaluation profits and losses.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.branchparameters.BranchParameterExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
6	Manage Inter Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the internal ledger accounts for pairs of branches that would host the inter-branch accounting entries.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Inter Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.interbranchparameter.InterBranchParameterExportImportService
5	Define Branch Clearing Parameters	Task List	Definition of ledger parameters related to payments clearing.	N	Y				
6	Manage Clearing Branch Linkage	Task	To configure the new branch as the clearing branch. The originating branch can be same as either clearing branch or existing branch.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Clearing Branch Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.p.c.service.institution.LinkageExportImportService
5	Manage Branch Vault	Task	To configure the vault details and the currency limits for the new branch.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Branch Vault	com.ofss.fc.app.brop.service.branchvault.BranchVaultExportImportService
5	Manage Teller Currency Limit	Task	To configure the amount limits that is applicable for a role under a branch and vault.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Teller Currency Limit	com.ofss.fc.app.brop.service.tellercurrencylimit.TellerCurrencyLimitExportImportService
5	Manage Journal Parameters	Task	To configure the journal entry parameters applicable at the branch level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Journal Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.je.branchparameters.service.JournalBranchParametersExportImportService
5	Define Holidays	Task List	Definition of adhoc holiday rule and holiday definition in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
6	Manage Holiday Rule	Task	To configure the holiday rules which will have definitions for normal and adhoc holidays. This will be linked to calendar type and will be applied during calendar definition.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Holiday Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.calendar.service.holidayrule.HolidayRuleExportImportService
6	Manage Business Calendar	Task	To configure the branch adhoc holidays for the current financial year.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
2	Define Party Management	Task List	Definition of Customer Details and Relationship Information in Oracle Banking Base.	Y	Y				
3	Define Party Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of configuration related to parties in Oracle Banking Foundation, which bank or financial institution deals with as part of its business. This includes party roles, bank policy, credit bureau, financial template, relationship and relationship rules.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Roles	Task	To configure different roles for a party in the application such as Customer or Vendor.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Party Role	com.ofss.fc.app.party.service.role.RoleExportImportService
4	Manage Party Bank Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters related to general party, KYC and for restricted and unrestricted legal age maintenance.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Party Bank Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.party.service.partybankpolicy.PartyBankPolicyExportImportService
4	Manage Credit Bureau	Task	To configure the credit bureau details for party.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Credit Bureau	com.ofss.fc.app.party.service.core.decision.CreditBureauExportImportService
4	Manage Relationship	Task	To configure party to party linkage.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Party Relationship	com.ofss.fc.app.party.service.relationship.PartyRelationshipExportImportService
4	Manage Relationship Rules	Task	To configure a rule for a given party type to ensure mandatory party relationships.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Relationship Rules	com.ofss.fc.app.party.service.relationship.rule.RelationshipRuleExportImportService
4	Manage Account KYC Rules	Task	To configure the KYC rules of account for a business unit and party type.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Account KYC Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.party.service.kyc.AccountKYCRuleExportImportService
3	Define Financial Detail	Task List	Define the financial detail	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Financial Category	Task	To configure Financial category to be linked to financial parameter code	Y	Y				
4	Manage Financial Nature	Task	To configure Financial nature to capture additional details for financial parameter code	Y	Y				
4	Manage Financial Parameter Codes	Task	To configure Financial Parameter Code to capture financial details	Y	Y				
4	Financial Statement Template	Task	To configure different statement type in template like Balance sheet, Profit and Loss	Y	Y				
4	Manage Financial Template	Task	To configure the type of financial information being captured for a party.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Financial Template	com.ofss.fc.app.party.service.financial.template.FinancialTemplateExportImportService
4	Manage Financial Template Priority	Task	To configure the priority of financial information being captured for a party.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Financial Template Priority	com.ofss.fc.app.party.service.financial.template.FinancialTemplatePriorityExportImportService
4	Manage Benchmark Financial Ratio	Task	To configure Benchmark Financial ratio for an industry and bank Benchmark values	Y	Y				
4	Manage Business Plan	Task	To configure the Business Plan	Y	Y				
2	Define Architecture Services	Task List	Definition of Architecture Services in Oracle Banking Base which includes business rules, multi-entity and multi-branding.	Y	Y				
3	Define Business Rules	Task List	Definition of all business rules to facilitate rule management in Oracle Banking Foundation. This includes rule author, expression builder and filter definition.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Expressions	Task	To configure the rule expressions.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Expression	com.ofss.fc.app.rule.service.expression.ExpressionExportImportService
4	Manage Filters	Task	To configure filters for the rules.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Filter	com.ofss.fc.app.rule.service.expression.FilterExportImportService
4	Manage Rules	Task	Definition of all business rules to facilitate rule management in Oracle Banking Base. This includes rule author, expression builder and filter definition.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.rule.service.maintenance.RuleMaintenanceExportImportService
4	Manage Rule Set	Task	To configure a ruleset using a combination of existing rules.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Rule Set	com.ofss.fc.app.rule.service.maintenance.RuleSetMaintenanceExportImportService
3	Define Alerts and Notifications	Task List	Definition of alerts and notifications in Oracle Banking Base.	Y	Y				
4	Define Alerts	Task List	Definition of customer alerts and notifications in Oracle Banking Foundation, to customers and internal bank users for pre-defined financial or non-financial events. This includes message template, alert rules and alert definitions.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Message Template	Task	To configure the templates that are predefined set of alerts or notifications.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Message Template	com.ofss.fc.app.eip.service.dispatch.message.MessageTemplateExportImportService
5	Manage Rules for Alerts	Task	To configure all the business rules required in configuration of alerts.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Alerts	Task	To configure an alert which is the combination of activities, events, rules, message formats, and recipients.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Alert	com.ofss.fc.app.e.p.service.action.ActivityEventActionExportImportService
2	Define Security Management	Task List	Definition of various configurations in Oracle Banking Base which handles the security management service.	Y	Y				
3	Define Security Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of security related parameters in Oracle Banking Foundation. This includes managing transaction and group limits, approval checks, severity configuration.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Transaction Limits	Task	To configure the limits for authorization.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Transaction Limit	com.ofss.fc.app.s.ms.service.limit.TransactionLimitExportImportService
4	Manage Transaction Group Limits	Task	To configure the transaction groups and assign daily and threshold limits to the groups.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Transaction Group Limit	com.ofss.fc.app.s.ms.service.limit.TransactionGroupLimitExportImportService
4	Manage Approval Checks	Task	To configure whether authorization is required for a particular service.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Approval Check	com.ofss.fc.app.s.ms.service.auth.RequiredAuthorizationExportImportService
4	Manage Severity Configuration	Task	To configure the level of severity for an authorization.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
2	Define Content Management	Task List	Definition of various configurations in Oracle Banking Base which handles the document management service.	N	Y				
3	Define Document Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of Document Type, Category and Inserts.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Document Type	Task	To configure the various types of documents that are prescribed for different classes of account.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Type	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentTypeExportImportService
4	Manage Document Category	Task	To configure the document categories and link to specific document types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Category	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentCategoryExportImportService
4	Manage Document Inserts	Task	To configure the associated document inserts required to accompany the generated document types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Insert	com.ofss.fc.app.content.outbound.service.DocumentInsertExportImportService
3	Define Documents	Task List	Definition of document rules, document policy and document template layout Resolution Policy in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Rules for Document	Task	To configure all the business rules required during configuration of documents.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
4	Manage Document Policy	Task	This is defined at the bank level to retrieve the set of documents required for an activity which has multiple stages in the life cycle.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentPolicyExportImportService
4	Manage Layout Resolution Policy	Task	To configure the template layout resolution policy to specify rules on what template must be generated.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Layout Resolution Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.content.outbound.service.LayoutPolicyExportImportService
2	Define Account Management	Task List	Definition of general account management attributes like Taxation, Statement, Interest in Oracle Banking Base.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Warning Indicators	Task	To configure the warning indicators at the account level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Warning Indicator	com.ofss.fc.app.account.service.warningindicator.WarningIndicatorExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Define Taxation	Task List	Definition of configurations in Oracle Banking Foundation, which facilitates the execution of tax computation and application in Oracle Banking Base. This includes tax parameters and tax waiver criteria.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Tax Parameters	Task	To configure the TDS parameters for the new bank. This includes - Local currency for tax TDS processing parameters like exemption basis, exemption level, exempt limit period, taxable income basis, tax year-end parameters. Rounding rules for TDS.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Tax Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.taxation.service.global.TaxParameterExportImportService
4	Manage Tax Waiver Criteria	Task	To configure the different tax criteria basis on which the waivers can be given.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Tax Waiver Criteria	com.ofss.fc.app.taxation.service.waiver.TaxWaiverCriteriaExportImportService
2	Define Accounting Management	Task List	Definition of product ledger management in Oracle Banking Base, which is used by accounting services.	Y	Y				
3	Define Product Ledger	Task List	Definition of accounting service in Oracle Banking Foundation, for configuration of complete product ledger required as part of product ledger related accounting.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Accounting Configuration	Task	To configure the accounting-related parameters.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Accounting Configuration	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.accountingconfiguration.AccountingConfigurationExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage GAAP	Task	Generally Accepted Accounting PrinciplesTo configure codes used to identify separate books of accounts.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	GAAP Code	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.gaap.GAAPExportImportService
4	Manage System Elements	Task	To configure all the system defined elements.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	System Defined Element	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.sde.SDEExportImportService
4	Manage Number Range	Task	To configure the number ranges for all applicable system elements.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	SDE Number Range	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.sdnumberrange.SDENumberRangeExportImportService
4	Manage System Element Class	Task	To configure the system element class which is a combination of one or many system defined elements. Class could be of type - Direct, Derived and Balance.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	System Element Class	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.sdeclass.SDECLassExportImportService
4	Manage Ledger	Task	To configure the details of ledger, its hierarchy, GAAP linkages, position accounting preferences, and restrictions. Allows to configure a multi-level ledger structure for the bank.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Code	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.productledger.ProductLedgerExportImportService
4	Manage Ledger Group	Task	To configure the ledger group, which will have the ultimate parent for all the categories of ledger. This will be linked to ledger bank parameter, which will enable multiple bank under the same banking entity to share the ledger hierarchy.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Group	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.productledgergroup.ProductLedgerGroupExportImportService
4	Manage Ledger Details	Task	To configure the GAAP, SDE Class, Central Bank/Head Office Reporting details for the ledger.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Detail	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.additionaldetails.LedgerAdditionalAttributesExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Ledger Bank Parameter	Task	To configure the product ledger parameters for the entire bank - Year-end Profit and Loss details, Inter-branch accounting route, reporting requirements, system accounting requirements.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Bank Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.BankParameterExportImportService
4	Manage Ledger Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the product ledger parameters for the entire branch - various real, contingent and profit and loss suspense accounts for its branches, GAAP practices, the previous year's profit and loss adjustments, to split their revaluation profits and losses.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.branchparameters.BranchParameterExportImportService
4	Manage Inter Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the internal ledger accounts for pairs of branches that would host the inter-branch accounting entries.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Inter Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.interbranchparameter.InterBranchParameterExportImportService
2	Define Channel Management	Task List	Definition of various configurations in Oracle Banking Base which handles channel access like ATM and POS.	Y	Y				
3	Define Channels	Task List	Definition of banking channels like ATM/POS in Oracle Banking Foundation. This includes account preferences, bank parameters and terminal setup.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Hold Funds	Task	To configure the bank level parameters for the various types of holds.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Bank Directory	Task	To configure the list of all institutions (banks and their branches) that may participate in clearing and payment process.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bank Directory	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.instituti on.FinancialInstit utionExportImpo rtService
4	Manage Channel Bank Parameter	Task	To configure the ATM/POS bank parameters required to start ATM/POS operations for the new branch.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Channel Bank Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.c hannel.service.at mpos.AtmPosPar amsExportImport Service
4	Manage Channel Terminal Setup	Task	To configure the ATM/POS terminals.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Channel Terminal	com.ofss.fc.app.c hannel.service.at mpos.AtmPosTer minalIDExportIm portService
2	Define Payment and Collection	Task List	Definition of configurations which enable payments and collections in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Traveller's Cheque Denomination	Task	To configure the denomination for Traveler's Cheque	Y	Y				
3	Define Payment Calendar Codes	Task List	Definition of core entity service in Oracle Banking Foundation, for maintaining payment calendar code and generating calendar for the same.	Y	Y				
4	Define Calendar Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of calendar holiday rules and types in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Holiday Rule	Task	To configure the holiday rules which will have definitions for normal and adhoc holidays. This will be linked to calendar type and will be applied during calendar definition.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Holiday Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.c ommonservice.ca lendar.service.hol idayrule.Holiday RuleExportImpor tService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Calendar Type	Task	To configure the calendar type which will have definitions for marking the weekly work days and holidays along with the shift timings. This will be linked to a branch, currency or payment code.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Calendar Type	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.calendar.service.calendarTypeExportImportService
4	Manage Payment Calendar Code	Task	To configure the payment calendar code for which calendar will be generated.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Payment Calendar Code	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.core.service.payment.PaymentTypeCodesMaintExportImportService
4	Define Calendar	Task List	Definition of business calendar in Oracle Banking Foundation.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Business Calendar	Task	To configure the branch adhoc holidays for the current financial year.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
3	Define Clearing	Task List	Definition of payments and clearing service in Oracle Banking Foundation which facilitates maintenance of cheque clearing operations. This includes configuration of zones, bank directory, float configuration, instrument category, endpoints, circle endpoint segment, institution endpoint, clearing branch linkage, transaction template, transaction category, reject codes, endpoint reject code.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Institution Category	Task	To configure the institution types applicable for payments.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Institution Category	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.institution.InstitutionCategoryExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Processing Queues	Task	To configure the processing queues used in payments.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Processing Queues	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.processingqueu es.service.Process ingQueuesExport ImportService
4	Manage Zone	Task	To configure the payment and clearing zones and circles in a particular country. The physical branch of bank is located physically in a circle.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Clearing Zone	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.instituti on.ZoneExportIm portService
4	Manage Bank Directory	Task	To configure the list of all institutions (banks and their branches) that may participate in clearing and payment process.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bank Directory	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.instituti on.FinancialInstit utionExportImpo rtService
4	Manage Float Configuration	Task	To configure the various float days (transit days between posting date and value date), for clearing and collection transactions.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Float Configuration	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.floatconf iguration.FloatCo nfigurationExpor tImportService
4	Manage Instrument Category	Task	To configure the various kind of instruments which participate in clearing process. (Cheque, Manager's Cheque)	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Instrument Category	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.instrum ent.InstrumentCa tegoryExportImp ortService
4	Manage Transaction Template	Task	To configure various kinds of attributes and parameters like amendment parameter, activation date parameter, amount constraint for clearing, collection and payment transactions. Used to link instrument category for clearing templates.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Transaction Template	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.transacti on.TransactionTe mplateExportImp ortService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Endpoint	Task	To configure the details of endpoint or network that bank would interact with for clearing and payment transactions. Endpoint refers to central bank of country or appointed clearing house.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Endpoint	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.endpoint. ClearingHouseE xportImportServi ce
4	Manage Circle Endpoint Segment	Task	To configure the endpoint for the various circles under a zone. Required only for distance-based, else would default to participation-based.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Circle Endpoint Segment	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.instituti on.CircleSegment LinkageExportIm portService
4	Manage Institution Endpoint	Task	To configure the endpoints with participating bank and their branches for clearing, payment and collection process. Institution can have direct/indirect participation with endpoint.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Institution Endpoint	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.instituti on.InstitutionEnd pointParticipatio nExportImportSe rvice
4	Manage Clearing Branch Linkage	Task	To configure the new branch as the clearing branch. The originating branch can be same as either clearing branch or existing branch.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Clearing Branch Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.instituti on.ClearingInsti tutionLinkageExp ortImportService
4	Manage Transaction Category	Task	To configure various types of clearing and payment transactions like inward clearing, outward clearing, incoming collection and outgoing collection. Used for linking transaction templates based on collection type, transfer type and transaction type.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Transaction Category	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.transacti on.TransactionCa tegoryExportImp ortService
4	Manage Reject Code	Task	To configure the various reject codes for different transaction category.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Reject Code	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.rejectco de.RejectCodeEx portImportServic e

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Endpoint Reject Code	Task	To configure the linkage of reject codes with endpoints and its specific reject codes.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Endpoint Reject Code	com.ofss.fc.app.p c.service.rejectco de.EndpointRejec tCodeLinkageExp ortImportService
1	Define Limits and Collateral Management	Task List	Definition of configurations to handle the maintenance and transaction in Oracle Banking Limits and Collateral Management.	N	Y				
2	Define LCM Global Parameters	Task List	Definition of global parameters in Oracle Banking Limits and Collateral Management, that provides a single source for limits and collaterals.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Global Parameter	Task	To configure the LCM parameters as part of initial setup in the application.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Global Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.lc m.service.collater als.globalparamet er.GlobalParamet erExportImportS ervice
2	Define Collateral Static Setup	Task List	Definition of configurations in Oracle Banking Limits and Collateral Management, that provides an efficient and streamlined collateral management.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Issuers	Task	To configure the issuers of collateral of type STOCK. It will also capture the available limit and individual limits based on collateral types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Issuer	com.ofss.fc.app.lc m.service.core.iss uer.IssuerExportI mportService
3	Manage Security	Task	To configure the collateral investment security details(stocks and shares) like code, start and end date, face value, price sensitivity, issuer details and the security price details.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Security	com.ofss.fc.app.lc m.service.core.sec urity.SecurityExp ortImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Rules for LCM	Task	To configure all the business rules required for limits and collaterals.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
3	Manage Collateral Category Preference	Task	To configure the preferences for collateral categories.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Collateral Category Preference	com.ofss.fc.app.lcm.service.collaterals.categorypreference.CollateralCategoryPreferenceExportImportService
3	Manage Collateral Dedupe	Task	To configure the dedupe for combinations of collateral type and category.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Collateral Dedupe	com.ofss.fc.app.lcm.service.collaterals.dedupe.CollateralDedupeExportImportService
2	Define Insurance List	Task List	Definition of configurations in Oracle Banking Limits and Collateral Management, that facilitates insurance policies related to borrowing entity, facility, collateral and party.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Insurance Provider	Task	To configure the insurance provider details - code, name, blacklisted.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Insurance Provider	com.ofss.fc.app.ins.service.core.provider.InsuranceProviderDetailsExportImportService
3	Manage Rules for LCM	Task	To configure all the business rules required for limits and collaterals.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
3	Manage Insurance Plan	Task	To configure the insurance plan details for LMI and CCI types; Periodic Premium Details; Policy Term Drivers; Document upload.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Insurance Plan	com.ofss.fc.app.ins.service.core.plan.InsurancePlanExportImportService
2	Define Conditions and Covenants	Task List	Definition of conditions and covenants in Oracle Banking Limits and Collateral Management, which are clauses or stipulations or constraints in an agreement or contract.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Condition and Covenant Code	Task	To configure the condition details for various types such as preliminary, precedent and subsequent. Also configure the monitoring details for condition of type 'subsequent'. To configure the covenant details for various types -financial, reporting, undertaking and unstructured and also the monitoring preferences like type(fixed, periodic, ongoing), start days, grace days and notice days.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Condition Code	com.ofss.fc.app.lcm.service.core.conditioncode.ConditionCodeExportImportService
3	Manage Condition and Covenant Category	Task	To configure the list of conditions and covenants that forms the respective categories.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Condition Category	com.ofss.fc.app.lcm.service.core.condition.ConditionsCategoryExportImportService
3	Manage Condition and Covenant Policy	Task	To configure the condition and covenant policies for the entities like party, collateral and credit facility. Done via Guided Rule or Decision table.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Condition Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.lcm.service.core.condition.ConditionsPolicyExportImportService
2	Define Limits Static Setup	Task List	Definition of configurations in Oracle Banking Limits and Collateral Management, that provides an efficient and streamlined limits management.	Y	Y				
3	Manage LTV Matrix	Task	To configure an LTV Matrix which comprises a list of codes and the corresponding range of loan-to-value ratios associated to code.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	LTV Matrix	com.ofss.fc.app.lcm.service.limits.lccMatrix.LCCMatrixExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Facility Category	Task	To configure the default attributes of a facility like revolving type, effective limit amount basis, LTV. The category will be mapped to a credit policy.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Facility Category	com.ofss.fc.app.lcm.service.limits.facilityCategory.ExportImportService
3	Manage Exposure Limits	Task	To configure the exposure limit under an exposure type - Product, Party, Country.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Exposure Limit	com.ofss.fc.app.lcm.service.limits.exposurelimits.ExportImportService
1	Define Current Accounts and Savings Accounts	Task List	Definition of configurations to handle the CASA transaction accounts in Oracle Banking Current Accounts and Savings Accounts.	N	Y				
2	Manage Hold Funds	Task	To configure the bank level parameters for the various types of holds.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
2	Manage Account Status Restrictions	Task	To configure the linkage of events to various account status.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Account Status Restriction	com.ofss.fc.app.dta.service.account.status.RestrictionExportImportService
2	Define CASA Policies	Task List	Definition of CASA bank policy, dormancy policy, unclaimed policy, statement policy and hardship relief policy.	Y	Y				
3	Manage CASA Bank Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters pertaining to CASA products - control parameters, reprice parameters for OD and channel access parameters.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	CASA Bank Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.ppm.service.ddabankpolicy.DDABankPolicyExportImportService
3	Manage Dormancy Rule Policy	Task	To configure the dormancy rules for account with details of transfer and reminder- inactive, dormancy, unclaimed dormant reactivation mode.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Dormancy Rule Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.ppm.service.dormancypolicy.AgingRuleConfigurationExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Unclaimed Policy	Task	To configure the parameters to handle the processing of accounts which need to be selected as unclaimed.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Unclaimed Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.unclai medpolicy.Unclai medPolicyExport ImportService
3	Manage Hardship Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters related to hardship relief types for loan and CASA product class.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Hardship Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.hardshi p.HardshipPolicy ExportImportSer vice
3	Manage Statement Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters related to general statement and statement frequency.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Statement Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.stateme ntpolicy.Statemen tPolicyExportImp ortService
2	Define Chart of Accounts	Task List	Definition of product ledgers for all products along with configuration of bank, branch and inter-branch parameters which are required for accounting services.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Ledger	Task	To configure the details of ledger, its hierarchy, GAAP linkages, position accounting preferences, and restrictions. Allows to configure a multi-level ledger structure for the bank.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Code	com.ofss.fc.app.a ccounting.service .pl.productledger. ProductLedgerEx portImportServic e
3	Manage Ledger Group	Task	To configure the ledger group, which will have the ultimate parent for all the categories of ledger. This will be linked to ledger bank parameter, which will enable multiple bank under the same banking entity to share the ledger hierarchy.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Group	com.ofss.fc.app.a ccounting.service .pl.productledger group.ProductLe dgerGroupExport ImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Ledger Details	Task	To configure the GAAP, SDE Class, Central Bank/Head Office Reporting details for the ledger.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Detail	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.additionaldetails.LedgerAdditionalAttributesExportImportService
3	Manage Ledger Bank Parameter	Task	To configure the product ledger parameters for the entire bank - Year-end Profit and Loss details, Inter-branch accounting route, reporting requirements, system accounting requirements.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Bank Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.BankParameter.ExportImportService
3	Manage Ledger Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the product ledger parameters for the entire branch - various real, contingent and profit and loss suspense accounts for its branches, GAAP practices, the previous year's profit and loss adjustments, to split their revaluation profits and losses.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.branchparameters.BranchParameterExportImportService
3	Manage Inter Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the internal ledger accounts for pairs of branches that would host the inter-branch accounting entries.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Inter Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.interbranchparameter.InterBranchParameterExportImportService
2	Define CASA Accounting	Task List	Definition of accounting template configurations for all products in Oracle Banking Platform. This includes product group accounting template, product group role map, domain category accounting template and domain category role map.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Accounting Class	Task	To configure the accounting template for product class, that comprises of Class code, Class event linkage and Accounting entry class template.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Accounting Class	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.eventcl ass.EventClassEx portImportService
3	Manage Domain Category Accounting	Task	To configure the domain category accounting template, that will be created at the time of Price Policy Chart creation and updation. It comprises of Domain Category, Product Event Linkage, Accounting Entry Template.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Domain Category Accounting	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.domain eventlinkage.Do mainEventLinkag eExportImportSe rvice
3	Manage Domain Role Map	Task	To configure the mapping of account role to the product ledger at domain category level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Domain Role Map	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.domain rolemapping.Do mainRoleHeadEx portImportService
3	Manage Domain Category Settlement Mode	Task	To associate a domain category and event to the rate type and to define settlement modes for the rate type.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Domain Category Settlement Mode	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.settle mentmode.Domain CategorySettle mentModeExportIm portService
2	Define Asset Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of credit policy, facility category, asset classification preferences, asset classification codes.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Facility Category	Task	To configure the default attributes of a facility like revolving type, effective limit amount basis, LTV. The category will be mapped to a credit policy.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Facility Category	com.ofss.fc.app.lc m.service.limits.f acilityCategory.F acilityCategoryEx portImportService
3	Manage Credit Policy	Task	To configure the credit policy parameters for origination workflow behavior as asset, credit card processing or insurance.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Credit Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.creditp olicy.CreditPolicy ExportImportSer vice

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Asset Classification Preference	Task	To configure the NPA preference at bank level - NPA Applicability - account or party or facility. Facility Rule Clawback preference for OD/LN.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	NPA Preference	com.ofss.fc.app.a.c.service.classificationpreference.AssetClassificationPreferenceExportImportService
3	Manage Asset Classification Codes	Task	To configure all NPA codes at bank level. Other attributes are - Code, serial no and description Classification Status - Normal or Suspended Forward Movement - Automatic or Manual Reverse Movement - Automatic or Manual Eligibility.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	NPA Code	com.ofss.fc.app.a.c.service.classificationcodes.AssetClassificationCodesExportImportService
2	Define Others	Task List	Definition of purpose codes for OD and loan.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Purposes	Task	To configure the purpose code with its applicable line of business.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Purpose Code	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.core.service.purposecode.PurposeExportImportService
2	Define Asset Classification	Task List	Definition of configurations that facilitates bad debts accounting management in Oracle Banking Base. This includes classification rules and asset classification plans.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Rules for NPA	Task	To configure all the business rules required in asset classification module.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
3	Manage Asset Classification Plan	Task	To configure the NPA plan which comprises of the rule to be executed for loan and OD products. Plan is attached at product level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	NPA Plan	com.ofss.fc.app.a.c.service.classificationplans.AssetClassificationPlansExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
2	Define CASA Product Group	Task List	Definition of features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the CASA product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can have Linkage Types, Product or Product Group. Definition of linkages of Product Group to Business Group.	Y	Y				
3	Define Product Group	Task List	Definition of features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can have Linkage Types, Product or Product Group. Definition of linkages of Product Group to Business Group.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Product Group	Task	To configure the features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can be Linkage Type Product or Linkage Type Product Group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Product Group	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.core.pr oductgroup.Prod uctGroupExportI mportService
3	Define Product Group Accounting	Task List	Definition of product group accounting entry template and product group role mapping.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Product Group Accounting	Task	To configure the product group accounting template, that will be created at the time of Price Policy Chart creation and updation. It comprises of - Product Group, Product Event Linkage, Accounting Entry Template.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Product Group Accounting	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.produc tgroupeventlinka ge.ProductGroup EventLinkageExp ortImportService
4	Manage Product Group Role Map	Task	To configure the mapping of account role to the product ledger at product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Product Group Role Map	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.produc tgrouprolemappi ng.ProductGroup RoleHeadExportI mportService
3	Define CASA-Pricing Prerequisites for Interest	Task List	Definition of indexes, tier criteria, rate chart for use creation of price policy for interest.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Index Code	Task	To configure the interest index codes along with the base interest rates and effective dates maintained in Pricing. Interest index codes are later mapped to rate charts for tiered or non-tiered rates.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Index Code	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.rate .index.IndexExp ortImportService
4	Manage Tier Criteria	Task	To configure the tier criteria for the index rates. Tier criteria can be Amount based, Period based, Both or None. These tiers are later linked to the rate chart.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Tier Criteria	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.rate .ratechart.tiercrite ria.TierCriteriaM aintenanceExport ImportService
4	Manage Rate Chart	Task	To configure the interest rate offering for base interest or margin. Rate Chart can have fixed, variable or Both.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Rate Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.rate .ratechart.RateCh artMaintenanceE xportImportServi ce
3	Define CASA-Pricing Prerequisites for Fees	Task List	Definition of charge attributes and price definition for fee.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Charge Attribute	Task	To configure the charge attributes that determine the behaviour of the fee/reward during Price Definition. Charge Attribute linked to a price definition cannot be deleted.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Charge Attribute	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.price.ChargeAttributesExportImportService
4	Manage Price	Task	To configure the price, its charge computation logic and how to apply computed price for - Base Price, Additional Price and Discounts.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Code	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.price.PriceExportImportService
3	Define CASA Price Policies	Task List	Definition of Price Policy charts for Interest and Fee.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Price Policy Chart for Interest	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to interest or margin rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
4	Manage Price Policy Chart for Fee	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to fees rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Policy Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pricpolicychart.PricePolicyChartExportImportService
3	Define Business Group	Task List	Definition of business group and its linkage to product group in Oracle Banking Current Accounts and Savings Accounts, Oracle Banking Term Deposits and Oracle Banking Loans.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Business Group	Task	To configure the business group which is a group of product groups specific to agent to identify the required line of business. A bank accredits a broker/introducer to handle the offers that are part of a business group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Business Group	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.com.re.service.businessgroup.BusinessGroupExportImportService
4	Manage Business Group Linkage	Task	To configure the addition or removal of product group from the business group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Business Group Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.businessgroup.BusinessGroupProductGroupLinkageExportImportService
3	Define CASA Product	Task List	Definition of CASA product configurations in Oracle Banking Current Accounts and Savings Accounts. This includes definition of product, interest rule, debit card feature, product accounting and offer.	Y	Y				
4	Manage CASA Product	Task	To configure a bunch of features associated as part of a CASA offering to a customer and also link to a product class and product group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	CASA Product	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.core.product.cs.DDAProductExportImportService
4	Manage CASA Rate Settlement Mode	Task	To associate a CASA product and event to the rate type and to define settlement modes for the rate type.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	CASA Rate Settlement Mode	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.settlementmode.DDARateSettlementModeExportImportService
4	Manage Debit Card Feature	Task	To configure the standard and generic debit card features like brand, card type, renewal details, and background details.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Debit Card Feature	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.debitcard.DebitCardFeatureExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Define CASA Interest Rules	Task List	Definition of interest rules for interest processing of CASA products. This includes parameters for computation, accrual, capitalization, settlement and charging.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Interest Rule	Task	To configure the interest Computation Parameters - interest rule details, balance base, interest calculation parameters, tax on interest details Accrual Parameters - holiday processing, rounding rules and accrual parameters; Capitalization Parameters - holiday processing, rounding rules, capitalization parameters; Interest Settlement Parameters; Interest Charging Parameters.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Interest Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.interest.service.InterestRuleExportImportService
5	Manage CASA Product Interest Linkage	Task	To configure the interest rule linkage to CASA Product.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	CASA Product Interest Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.ppm.service.interest.ruledefinition.DDAInterestRuleDefinitionExportImportService
5	Manage Bonus Interest Parameter	Task	To configure the bonus interest rates and validity period for the rates to saving accounts based on some criteria.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bonus Interest Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.ppm.service.udm.BonusInterestUDMExportImportService
4	Define CASA Product Accounting	Task List	Definition of product accounting template and product role mapping.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage CASA Accounting Template	Task	To configure the CASA product accounting template, that comprises of - Product or Class, Product Event Linkage and Accounting Entry Template.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	CASA Accounting Template	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.produc teventlinkage.DD AProductEventLi nkageExportImp ortService
5	Manage CASA Account Role Map	Task	To configure the mapping of account role to the product ledger at CASA product level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	CASA Account Head Role Map	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.account rolemapping.DD AProductRoleHe adExportImportS ervice
4	Define CASA Offer	Task List	Definition of CASA offers, transaction restrictions, fee group linkage to offer, link offer for principle offset facility, link dependent offers, definition of campaigns and definition of offer eligibility using rule framework.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Rules for Eligibility	Task	To configure the eligibility rule for an offer.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage CASA Offer	Task	To configure an offer and set its features and parameters for a saving or overdraft product.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	CASA Offer	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.core.off er.cs.DDAOfferEx portImportServic e
5	Manage CASA Transaction Restriction	Task	To configure the restrictions at the CASA offer level for an event.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	CASA Transaction Restriction	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.transac tionrestriction.D DATransactionRe strictionExportIm portService
5	Manage Fee Group	Task	To configure the fee group details for various events under the CASA domain.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Fee Group	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.pric e.FeeConcession GroupExportImp ortService
5	Manage Fee Group Offer Linkage	Task	To configure the linkage of CASA offer to fee group.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Fee Group Offer Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.pric e.FeeConcession GroupOfferLinka geExportImportS ervice

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage CASA Offer for Offset	Task	To configure the linkage of overdraft account with one or more deposit account so that the savings balance held in deposit can be used to offset the overdraft.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	CASA Offer For Offset Facility	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.offeroff setlinkage.DDAO fferOffsetLinkage ExportImportSer vice
5	Manage Dependent CASA Offer Linkage	Task	To configure the CASA offer as part of dependent linkage for the list of offers.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	CASA Dependent Offer	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.depend entoffer.DDADep endentOfferExp ortImportService
5	Manage Campaign for CASA	Task	To configure the campaigns on a CASA offer which has certain pricing related benefits.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Campaign for CASA	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.campa ign.DDACampa ignExportImportSe rvice
5	Manage Statement Policy Overrides	Task	To configure the overrides for the statement parameters for each offer type.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Define CASA Price Policies	Task List	Definition of Price Policy charts for Interest and Fee.	Y	Y				
6	Manage Price Policy Chart for Interest	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to interest or margin rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
6	Manage Price Policy Chart for Fee	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to fees rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Policy Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.pric epolicychart.Pric ePolicyChartExp ortImportService
3	Define CASA Documents	Task List	Definition of document prerequisites like document type, category and inserts which will be used to define document policy, rules and document template layout resolution policy.	N	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Define Document Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of Document Type, Category and Inserts.	N	Y				
5	Manage Document Type	Task	To configure the various types of documents that are prescribed for different classes of account.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Type	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentTypeExportImportService
5	Manage Document Category	Task	To configure the document categories and link to specific document types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Category	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentCategoryExportImportService
5	Manage Document Inserts	Task	To configure the associated document inserts required to accompany the generated document types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Insert	com.ofss.fc.app.content.outbound.service.DocumentInsertExportImportService
4	Define Documents	Task List	Definition of document rules, document policy and document template layout Resolution Policy in Oracle Banking Foundation.	N	Y				
5	Manage Rules for Document	Task	To configure all the business rules required during configuration of documents.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage Document Policy	Task	This is defined at the bank level to retrieve the set of documents required for an activity which has multiple stages in the life cycle.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentPolicyExportImportService
5	Manage Layout Resolution Policy	Task	To configure the template layout resolution policy to specify rules on what template must be generated.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Layout Resolution Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.content.outbound.service.LayoutPolicyExportImportService
3	Define CASA Alerts and Notifications	Task List	Definition of rules for resolving alerts and configuring alerts and notifications for various events.	N	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Define Alerts	Task List	Definition of customer alerts and notifications in Oracle Banking Foundation, to customers and internal bank users for pre-defined financial or non-financial events. This includes message template, alert rules and alert definitions.	N	Y				
5	Manage Message Template	Task	To configure the templates that are predefined set of alerts or notifications.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Message Template	com.ofss.fc.app.ep.service.dispatch.message.MessageTemplateExportImportService
5	Manage Rules for Alerts	Task	To configure all the business rules required in configuration of alerts.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage Alerts	Task	To configure an alert which is the combination of activities, events, rules, message formats, and recipients.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Alert	com.ofss.fc.app.ep.service.action.ActivityEventActionExportImportService
2	Define Offer Bundling	Task List	Definition of configurations in Oracle Banking Base, which provides product bundles and benefits together for a customer to give a unique advantage.	N	Y				
3	Define Offer Bundles	Task List	Definition of bundle bank policy and offer bundles.	N	Y				
4	Manage Bundle Bank Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters related to offer bundles.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bundle Bank Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p.m.service.bundle.bankpolicy.BundleBankPolicyExportImportService
4	Manage Offer Bundle	Task	To configure offer bundle and link benefits, features and offers to it. It is applicable for CASA, TD and Loans.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Offer Bundle	com.ofss.fc.app.p.m.service.bundle.OfferBundleExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Price Benefit Chart	Task	To configure the benefits to be given to the accounts by way of discounts in fees or margin. The benefit is created for each campaign or the offer bundle.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Benefit Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pric ebenefitchart.Pric eBenefitChartExp ortImportService
2	Define Investment - CASA	Task List	Definition of investment Product Group, Product and Offer	Y	Y				
3	Manage Investment Group	Task	To configure investment Product group and linked to Investment Product	N	N				
3	Manage Investment Product	Task	To Configure the investment product and Linked the CASA Product	N	N				
3	Manage Investment Offer	Task	To Configure the investment offer and linked the Investment product	N	N				
1	Define Term Deposits	Task List	Definition of configurations to handle the deposit transaction accounts in Oracle Banking Term Deposits.	N	Y				
2	Define Term Deposit Policies	Task List	Definition of term deposit bank policy, policy for handling unclaimed deposits and statement policy.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Term Deposit Bank Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters pertaining to term deposit products - general and channel access parameters.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Term Deposit Bank Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.tdbank policy.TDBankPo licyExportImport Service
3	Manage Unclaimed Policy	Task	To configure the parameters to handle the processing of accounts which need to be selected as unclaimed.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Unclaimed Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.unclai medpolicy.Unclai medPolicyExport ImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Statement Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters related to general statement and statement frequency.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Statement Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.stateme ntpolicy.Statemen tPolicyExportImp ortService
2	Define Chart of Accounts	Task List	Definition of product ledgers for all products along with configuration of bank, branch and inter-branch parameters which are required for accounting services.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Ledger	Task	To configure the details of ledger, its hierarchy, GAAP linkages, position accounting preferences, and restrictions. Allows to configure a multi-level ledger structure for the bank.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Code	com.ofss.fc.app.a ccounting.service .pl.productledger. ProductLedgerEx portImportService
3	Manage Ledger Group	Task	To configure the ledger group, which will have the ultimate parent for all the categories of ledger. This will be linked to ledger bank parameter, which will enable multiple bank under the same banking entity to share the ledger hierarchy.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Group	com.ofss.fc.app.a ccounting.service .pl.productledger group.ProductLe dgerGroupExport ImportService
3	Manage Ledger Details	Task	To configure the GAAP, SDE Class, Central Bank/Head Office Reporting details for the ledger.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Detail	com.ofss.fc.app.a ccounting.service .pl.additional deta ils.LedgerAdditio nalAttributesExp ortImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Ledger Bank Parameter	Task	To configure the product ledger parameters for the entire bank - Year-end Profit and Loss details, Inter-branch accounting route, reporting requirements, system accounting requirements.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Bank Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.BankParameter.ExportImportService
3	Manage Ledger Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the product ledger parameters for the entire branch - various real, contingent and profit and loss suspense accounts for its branches, GAAP practices, the previous year's profit and loss adjustments, to split their revaluation profits and losses.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.branchparameters.BranchParameter.ExportImportService
3	Manage Inter Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the internal ledger accounts for pairs of branches that would host the inter-branch accounting entries.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Inter Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.interbranchparameter.InterBranchParameter.ExportImportService
2	Define Term Deposit Accounting	Task List	Definition of ledger accounting for term deposits in Oracle Banking Term deposits. This includes domain role mapping, accounting class, domain category accounting and domain settlement modes.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Accounting Class	Task	To configure the accounting template for product class, that comprises of - Class code, Class event linkage and Accounting entry class template.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Accounting Class	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.eventclass.EventClassExportImportService

Table 10-1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Domain Category Accounting	Task	To configure the domain category accounting template, that will be created at the time of Price Policy Chart creation and updation. It comprises of - Domain Category, Product Event Linkage, Accounting Entry Template.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Domain Category Accounting	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.domain eventlinkage.Do mainEventLinkag eExportImportSe rvice
3	Manage Domain Role Map	Task	To configure the mapping of account role to the product ledger at domain category level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Domain Role Map	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.domain rolemapping.Do mainRoleHeadEx portImportServic e
3	Manage Domain Category Settlement Mode	Task	To associate a domain category and event to the rate type and to define settlement modes for the rate type.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Domain Category Settlement Mode	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.settle mentmode.Domain CategorySettleme ntModeExportIm portService
2	Define Term Deposit Product Group	Task List	Definition of features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the term deposit product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can be Linkage Type Product or Linkage Type Product Group. Definition of Business Groups and linkage of Product Group to Business Groups.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Define Product Group	Task List	Definition of features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can have Linkage Types, Product or Product Group. Definition of linkages of Product Group to Business Group.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Product Group	Task	To configure the features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can be Linkage Type Product or Linkage Type Product Group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Product Group	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.core.pr oductgroup.Prod uctGroupExportI mportService
3	Define Product Group Accounting	Task List	Definition of product group accounting entry template and product group role mapping.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Product Group Accounting	Task	To configure the product group accounting template, that will be created at the time of Price Policy Chart creation and updation. It comprises of - Product Group, Product Event Linkage, Accounting Entry Template.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Product Group Accounting	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.produc tgroupeventlinka ge.ProductGroup EventLinkageExp ortImportService
4	Manage Product Group Role Map	Task	To configure the mapping of account role to the product ledger at product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Product Group Role Map	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.produc tgrouprolemappi ng.ProductGroup RoleHeadExportI mportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Define Term Deposit-Pricing Prerequisites for Interest	Task List	Definition of indexes, tier criteria, rate chart for use creation of price policy for interest.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Index Code	Task	To configure the interest index codes along with the base interest rates and effective dates maintained in Pricing. Interest index codes are later mapped to rate charts for tiered or non-tiered rates.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Index Code	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.rate.index.IndexExportImportService
4	Manage Tier Criteria	Task	To configure the tier criteria for the index rates. Tier criteria can be Amount based, Period based, Both or None. These tiers are later linked to the rate chart.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Tier Criteria	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.rate.ratechart.tiercriteria.TierCriteriaMaintenanceExportImportService
4	Manage Rate Chart	Task	To configure the interest rate offering for base interest or margin. Rate Chart can have fixed, variable or Both	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Rate Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.rate.ratechart.RateChartMaintenanceExportImportService
3	Define Term Deposit-Pricing Prerequisites for Fees	Task List	Definition of fee attributes for use creation of price policy for fee.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Charge Attribute	Task	To configure the charge attributes that determine the behaviour of the fee/reward during Price Definition. Charge Attribute linked to a price definition cannot be deleted.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Charge Attribute	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.price.ChargeAttributesExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Price	Task	To configure the price, its charge computation logic and how to apply computed price for - Base Price, Additional Price and Discounts.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Code	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.price.PriceExportImportService
3	Define Term Deposit Price Policies	Task List	Definition of price policy charts for interest and fee.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Price Policy Chart for Interest	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to interest or margin rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
4	Manage Price Policy Chart for Fee	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to fees rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Policy Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pricpolicychart.PricePolicyChartExportImportService
3	Define Business Group	Task List	Definition of business group and its linkage to product group in Oracle Banking Current Accounts and Savings Accounts, Oracle Banking Term Deposits and Oracle Banking Loans.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Business Group	Task	To configure the business group which is a group of product groups in specific to agent to identify the required line of business. A bank accredits a broker/introducer to handle the offers that are part of a business group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Business Group	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.core.service.businessgroup.BusinessGroupExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Business Group Linkage	Task	To configure the addition or removal of product group from the business group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Business Group Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.business sgroup.Business GroupProductGr oupLinkageExpo rtImportService
3	Define Term Deposit Product	Task List	Definition of Term Deposit product configurations in Oracle Banking Term Deposits. This includes definition of product, interest rule, product accounting and offer.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Term Deposit Interest Payout Plan	Task	To configure the restrictions on the interest payout frequency based on the deposit amount or deposit term or a combination of both.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Term Deposit Interest Payout Plan	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.tdintere stpayoutplan.TDI nterestPayoutPla nExportImportSe rvice
4	Manage Term Deposit Product	Task	To configure a bunch of features associated as part of a Deposit offering to a customer and also link to a product class and product group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Term Deposit Product	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.core.pr oduct.td.TDProd uctExportImport Service
4	Manage Term Deposit Rate Settlement Mode	Task	To associate a Deposit product and event to the rate type and to define settlement modes for the rate type.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Term Deposit Rate Settlement Mode	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.settleme ntmode.TermDe positRateSettleme ntModeExportI mportService
4	Define Term Deposit Interest Rules	Task List	Definition of interest rules for interest processing of term deposit. This includes parameters for computation, accrual, capitalization, settlement and charging.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Interest Rule	Task	To configure the interest Computation Parameters - interest rule details, balance base, interest calculation parameters, tax on interest details Accrual Parameters - holiday processing, rounding rules and accrual parameters; Capitalization Parameters - holiday processing, rounding rules, capitalization parameters; Interest Settlement Parameters; Interest Charging Parameters.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Interest Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.interest.service.InterestRuleExportImportService
5	Manage Term Deposit Product Interest Linkage	Task	To configure the interest rule linkage to deposit product.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Term Deposit Product Interest Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.p.m.service.interest.ruledefinition.TermDepositInterestRuleDefinitionExportImportService
4	Define Term Deposit Product Accounting	Task List	Definition of accounting template configurations for deposit product in Oracle Banking Term Deposits. This includes product accounting template, account role map.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Term Deposit Accounting Template	Task	To configure the Deposit product accounting template, that comprises of - Product or Class, Product Event Linkage and Accounting Entry Template.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Term Deposit Accounting Template	com.ofss.fc.app.p.m.service.producteventlinkage.TermDepositProductEventLinkageExportImportService
5	Manage Term Deposit Account Role Map	Task	To configure the mapping of account role to the product ledger at Deposit product level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Term Deposit Account Head Role Map	com.ofss.fc.app.p.m.service.accountrolemapping.TermDepositProductRoleHeadExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Define Term Deposit Offer	Task List	Definition of configuration that provides ability to have multiple offers for a single deposit product in Oracle Banking Term Deposits. This includes definition of offer details, rules, restrictions and eligibility.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Rules for Eligibility	Task	To configure the eligibility rule for an offer.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage Term Deposit Offer	Task	To configure an offer and set its features and parameters for a deposit product.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Term Deposit Offer	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.core.offer.td.TDOfferExportImportService
5	Manage Term Deposit Transaction Restriction	Task	To configure the restrictions at the Deposit offer level for an event.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Term Deposit Transaction Restriction	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.transactionrestriction.TermDepositTransactionRestrictionExportImportService
5	Manage Campaign for Term Deposit	Task	To configure the campaigns on a deposit offer which has certain pricing related benefits.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Campaign for Term Deposit	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.campaign.TermDepositCampaignExportImportService
5	Manage Statement Policy Overrides	Task	To configure the overrides for the statement parameters for each offer type	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Define Term Deposit Price Policies	Task List	Definition of price policy charts for interest and fee.	Y	Y				
6	Manage Price Policy Chart for Interest	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to interest or margin rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
6	Manage Price Policy Chart for Fee	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to fees rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Policy Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pric epolicychart.Price PolicyChartExport ImportService
3	Define Term Deposit Documents	Task List	Definition of document policy, rules and document template layout resolution policy for term deposit products.	N	Y				
4	Define Document Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of Document Type, Category and Inserts.	N	Y				
5	Manage Document Type	Task	To configure the various types of documents that are prescribed for different classes of account.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Type	com.ofss.fc.app.c ontent.service.Do cumentTypeExport ImportService
5	Manage Document Category	Task	To configure the document categories and link to specific document types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Category	com.ofss.fc.app.c ontent.service.Do cumentCategory ExportImportSer vice
5	Manage Document Inserts	Task	To configure the associated document inserts required to accompany the generated document types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Insert	com.ofss.fc.app.c ontent.outbound. service.Document tInsertExportImp ortService
4	Define Documents	Task List	Definition of document rules, document policy and document template layout Resolution Policy in Oracle Banking Foundation.	N	Y				
5	Manage Rules for Document	Task	To configure all the business rules required during configuration of documents.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage Document Policy	Task	This is defined at the bank level to retrieve the set of documents required for an activity which has multiple stages in the life cycle.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.c ontent.service.Do cumentPolicyExp ortImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Layout Resolution Policy	Task	To configure the template layout resolution policy to specify rules on what template must be generated.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Layout Resolution Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.content.outbound.service.LayoutPolicyExportImportService
3	Define Term Deposit Alerts and Notifications	Task List	Definition of alerts and notifications in Oracle Banking Base to suit needs of term deposit products.	N	Y				
4	Define Alerts	Task List	Definition of customer alerts and notifications in Oracle Banking Foundation, to customers and internal bank users for pre-defined financial or non-financial events. This includes message template, alert rules and alert definitions.	N	Y				
5	Manage Message Template	Task	To configure the templates that are predefined set of alerts or notifications.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Message Template	com.ofss.fc.app.ep.service.dispatch.message.MessageTemplateExportImportService
5	Manage Rules for Alerts	Task	To configure all the business rules required in configuration of alerts.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage Alerts	Task	To configure an alert which is the combination of activities, events, rules, message formats, and recipients.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Alert	com.ofss.fc.app.ep.service.action.ActivityEventActionExportImportService
2	Define Offer Bundling	Task List	Definition of configurations in Oracle Banking Base, which provides product bundles and benefits together for a customer to give a unique advantage.	N	Y				
3	Define Offer Bundles	Task List	Definition of bundle bank policy and offer bundles.	N	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Bundle Bank Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters related to offer bundles.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bundle Bank Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.bundle bankpolicy.Bundl eBankPolicyExpo rtImportService
4	Manage Offer Bundle	Task	To configure offer bundle and link benefits, features and offers to it. It is applicable for CASA, TD and Loans.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Offer Bundle	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.bundle. OfferBundleExpo rtImportService
4	Manage Price Benefit Chart	Task	To configure the benefits to be given to the accounts by way of discounts in fees or margin. The benefit is created for each campaign or the offer bundle.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Benefit Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.pric ebenefitchart.Pric eBenefitChartExp ortImportService
2	Define Investment - Term Deposit	Task List	Definition of investment Product Group, Product and Offer	Y	Y				
3	Manage Investment Group	Task	To configure investment Product group and linked to Investment Product	N	N				
3	Manage Investment Product	Task	To Configure the investment product and Linked the CASA Product	N	N				
3	Manage Investment Offer	Task	To Configure the investment offer and linked the Investment product	N	N				
1	Define Loans	Task List	Definition of configurations to handle the loan transaction accounts in Oracle Banking Loans.	N	Y				
2	Define Loans Policies	Task List	Definition of loan bank policy, statement policy and hardship relief policy.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Loan Bank Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters pertaining to loan products - control parameters, reprice parameters for loans, UDM and channel access parameters.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Loan Bank Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.loanba nkpolicy.LoanBan kPolicyExportIm portService
3	Manage Hardship Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters related to hardship relief types for loan and CASA product class.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Hardship Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.hardshi p.HardshipPolicy ExportImportSer vice
3	Manage Statement Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters related to general statement and statement frequency.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Statement Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.stateme ntpolicy.Statemen tPolicyExportImp ortService
2	Define Chart of Accounts	Task List	Definition of product ledgers for all products along with configuration of bank, branch and inter-branch parameters which are required for accounting services.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Ledger	Task	To configure the details of ledger, its hierarchy, GAAP linkages, position accounting preferences, and restrictions. Allows to configure a multi-level ledger structure for the bank.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Code	com.ofss.fc.app.a ccounting.service .pl.productledger. ProductLedgerEx portImportServic e
3	Manage Ledger Group	Task	To configure the ledger group, which will have the ultimate parent for all the categories of ledger. This will be linked to ledger bank parameter, which will enable multiple bank under the same banking entity to share the ledger hierarchy.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Group	com.ofss.fc.app.a ccounting.service .pl.productledger group.ProductLe dgerGroupExport ImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Ledger Details	Task	To configure the GAAP, SDE Class, Central Bank/Head Office Reporting details for the ledger.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Detail	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.additionaldetails.LedgerAdditionalAttributesExportImportService
3	Manage Ledger Bank Parameter	Task	To configure the product ledger parameters for the entire bank - Year-end Profit and Loss details, Inter-branch accounting route, reporting requirements, system accounting requirements.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Bank Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.BankParameter.BankParameterExportImportService
3	Manage Ledger Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the product ledger parameters for the entire branch - various real, contingent and profit and loss suspense accounts for its branches, GAAP practices, the previous year's profit and loss adjustments, to split their revaluation profits and losses.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Ledger Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.branchparameters.BranchParameterExportImportService
3	Manage Inter Branch Parameter	Task	To configure the internal ledger accounts for pairs of branches that would host the inter-branch accounting entries.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Inter Branch Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.accounting.service.pl.interbranchparameter.InterBranchParameterExportImportService
2	Define Loans Accounting	Task List	Definition of ledger accounting for loans in Oracle Banking Loans. This includes domain role mapping, accounting class, domain category accounting and domain settlement modes.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Accounting Class	Task	To configure the accounting template for product class, that comprises of Class code, Class event linkage and Accounting entry class template.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Accounting Class	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.eventcl ass.EventClassEx portImportService
3	Manage Domain Category Accounting	Task	To configure the domain category accounting template, that will be created at the time of Price Policy Chart creation and updation. It comprises of Domain Category, Product Event Linkage, Accounting Entry Template.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Domain Category Accounting	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.domain eventlinkage.Do mainEventLinkag eExportImportSe rvice
3	Manage Domain Role Map	Task	To configure the mapping of account role to the product ledger at domain category level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Domain Role Map	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.domain rolemapping.Do mainRoleHeadEx portImportService
3	Manage Domain Category Settlement Mode	Task	To associate a domain category and event to the rate type and to define settlement modes for the rate type.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Domain Category Settlement Mode	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.settle mentmode.Domain CategorySettle mentModeExportIm portService
2	Define Asset Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of credit policy, facility category, asset classification preferences, asset classification codes.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Facility Category	Task	To configure the default attributes of a facility like revolving type, effective limit amount basis, LTV. The category will be mapped to a credit policy.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Facility Category	com.ofss.fc.app.lc m.service.limits.f acilityCategory.F acilityCategoryEx portImportService
3	Manage Credit Policy	Task	To configure the credit policy parameters for origination workflow behavior as asset, credit card processing or insurance.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Credit Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.creditp olicy.CreditPolicy ExportImportSer vice

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Asset Classification Preference	Task	To configure the NPA preference at bank level - NPA Applicability - account or party or facility. Facility Rule Clawback preference for OD/LN.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	NPA Preference	com.ofss.fc.app.a.c.service.classificationpreference.AssetClassificationPreferenceExportImportService
3	Manage Asset Classification Codes	Task	To configure all NPA codes at bank level. Other attributes are - Code, serial number and description, Classification Status - Normal or Suspended, Forward Movement - Automatic or Manual, Reverse Movement - Automatic or Manual, Eligibility.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	NPA Code	com.ofss.fc.app.a.c.service.classificationcodes.AssetClassificationCodesExportImportService
2	Define Others	Task List	Definition of purpose codes for OD and loan.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Purposes	Task	To configure the purpose code with its applicable line of business.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Purpose Code	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.purposecode.PurposeExportImportService
2	Define Asset Classification	Task List	Definition of configurations that facilitates bad debts accounting management in Oracle Banking Base. This includes classification rules and asset classification plans.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Rules for NPA	Task	To configure all the business rules required in asset classification module	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
3	Manage Asset Classification Plan	Task	To configure the NPA plan which comprises of the rule to be executed for loan and OD products.Plan is attached at product level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	NPA Plan	com.ofss.fc.app.a.c.service.classificationplans.AssetClassificationPlansExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
2	Define Loans Product Group	Task List	Definition of features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the lending product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can have linkage types product or product group. Definition of linkages of product group to business group.	Y	Y				
3	Define Product Group	Task List	Definition of features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can have Linkage Types, Product or Product Group. Definition of linkages of Product Group to Business Group.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Product Group	Task	To configure the features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can be Linkage Type Product or Linkage Type Product Group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Product Group	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.core.pr oductgroup.Prod uctGroupExportI mportService
3	Define Product Group Accounting	Task List	Definition of product group accounting entry template and product group role mapping.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Product Group Accounting	Task	To configure the product group accounting template, that will be created at the time of Price Policy Chart creation and updation. It comprises of Product Group, Product Event Linkage, Accounting Entry Template.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Product Group Accounting	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.produc tgroupeventlinka ge.ProductGroup EventLinkageExp ortImportService
4	Manage Product Group Role Map	Task	To configure the mapping of account role to the product ledger at product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Product Group Role Map	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.produc tgrouprolemappi ng.ProductGroup RoleHeadExportI mportService
3	Define Loans-Pricing Prerequisites for Interest	Task List	Definition of indexes, tier criteria, rate chart for use creation of price policy for interest.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Index Code	Task	To configure the interest index codes along with the base interest rates and effective dates maintained in Pricing. Interest index codes are later mapped to rate charts for tiered or non-tiered rates.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Index Code	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.rate .index.IndexExp ortImportService
4	Manage Tier Criteria	Task	To configure the tier criteria for the index rates. Tier criteria can be Amount based, Period based, Both or None. These tiers are later linked to the rate chart.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Tier Criteria	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.rate .ratechart.tiercrite ria.TierCriteriaM aintenanceExport ImportService
4	Manage Rate Chart	Task	To configure the interest rate offering for base interest or margin. Rate Chart can have fixed, variable or Both.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Rate Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.rate .ratechart.RateCh artMaintenanceE xportImportServi ce
3	Define Loans-Pricing Prerequisites for Fees	Task List	Definition of charge attributes and price definition for fee.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Charge Attribute	Task	To configure the charge attributes that determine the behaviour of the fee/reward during Price Definition. Charge Attribute linked to a price definition cannot be deleted.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Charge Attribute	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.price.ChargeAttributesExportImportService
4	Manage Price	Task	To configure the price, its charge computation logic and how to apply computed price for - Base Price, Additional Price and Discounts.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Code	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.price.PriceExportImportService
3	Define Loans Price Policies	Task List	Definition of price policy charts for interest and fee.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Price Policy Chart for Interest	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to interest or margin rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
4	Manage Price Policy Chart for Fee	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to fees rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Policy Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pricpolicychart.PricePolicyChartExportImportService
3	Define Business Group	Task List	Definition of business group and its linkage to product group in Oracle Banking Current Accounts and Savings Accounts, Oracle Banking Term Deposits and Oracle Banking Loans.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Business Group	Task	To configure the business group which is a group of product groups in specific to agent to identify the required line of business. A bank accredits a broker/introducer to handle the offers that are part of a business group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Business Group	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.core.service.businessgroup.BusinessGroupExportImportService
4	Manage Business Group Linkage	Task	To configure the addition or removal of product group from the business group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Business Group Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.businessgroup.BusinessGroupProductGroupLinkageExportImportService
3	Define Loans Product	Task List	Definition of loan product configurations in Oracle Banking Loans. This includes definition of product, interest rule, product accounting and offer.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Loan Product	Task	To configure a bunch of features associated as part of a Loan offering to a customer and also link to a product class and product group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Loan Product	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.core.product.ln.LoanProductExportImportService
4	Manage Loan Rate Settlement Mode	Task	To associate a Loan product and event to the rate type and to define settlement modes for the rate type.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Loan Rate Settlement Mode	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.settlementmode.LoanRateSettlementModeExportImportService
4	Define Loans Interest Rules	Task List	Definition of interest rules for interest processing of loans. This includes parameters for computation, accrual, capitalization, settlement and charging.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Interest Rule	Task	To configure the interest Computation Parameters - interest rule details, balance base, interest calculation parameters, tax on interest details; Accrual Parameters - holiday processing, rounding rules and accrual parameters; Capitalization Parameters - holiday processing, rounding rules, capitalization parameters; Interest Settlement Parameters; Interest Charging Parameters.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Interest Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.interest.service.InterestRuleExportImportService
5	Manage Loan Product Interest Linkage	Task	To configure the interest rule linkage to loan product.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Loan Product Interest Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.interest.ruledefinition.LoanInterestRuleDefinitionExportImportService
4	Define Loans Product Accounting	Task List	Definition of accounting template for loan product and loan account role mapping.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Loan Accounting Template	Task	To configure the Loan product accounting template, that comprises of Product or Class, Product Event Linkage and Accounting Entry Template.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Loan Accounting Template	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.producteventlinkage.LoanProductEventLinkageExportImportService
5	Manage Loan Account Role Map	Task	To configure the mapping of account role to the product ledger at Loan product level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Loan Account Head Role Map	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.accountrolemapping.LoanProductRoleHeadExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Define Loans Offer	Task List	Definition of loan offers and configuring installment rules, loan schedules, transaction restrictions, link offer for principal offset facility, link dependent offers, definition of campaigns and definition of offer eligibility using rule framework.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Rules for Eligibility	Task	To configure the eligibility rule for an offer.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage Installment Rule	Task	To configure the loan installment rule with details of rule, computation formula (IPI, EIPI, IOI), Date Basis for interest and principal and rounding rules.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Installment Rule	com.ofss.fc.app.loan.installmentRuleExportImportService
5	Manage Schedule Type	Task	To configure the loan schedule details - Various stages and the installment rule linked to the same Interest processing details Installment details.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Schedule Type	com.ofss.fc.app.loan.schedule.type.LoanScheduleTypeExportImportService
5	Manage Loan Offer	Task	To configure an offer and set its features and parameters for a loan product.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Loan Offer	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.core.offer.In.LoanOfferExportImportService
5	Manage Loan Transaction Restriction	Task	To configure the restrictions at the Loan offer level for an event.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Loan Transaction Restriction	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.transactionrestriction.LoanTransactionRestrictionExportImportService
5	Manage Fee Group	Task	To configure the fee group details for various events under the CASA domain.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Fee Group	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pricing.FeeConcessionGroupExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Fee Group Offer Linkage	Task	To configure the linkage of CASA offer to fee group.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Fee Group Offer Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pricer.FeeConcessionGroupOfferLinkageExportImportService
5	Manage Loan Offer for Offset	Task	To configure the linkage of loan account with one or more deposit account so that the savings balance held in deposit can be used to offset the overdraft.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Loan Offer For Offset Facility	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.offeroffsetlinkage.LoanOfferOffsetLinkageExportImportService
5	Manage Dependent Loan Offer Linkage	Task	To configure the loan offer as part of dependent linkage for the list of offers.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Loan Dependent Offer	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.dependentoffer.LoanDependentOfferExportImportService
5	Manage Campaign for Loan	Task	To configure the campaigns on a loan offer which has certain pricing related benefits.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Campaign for Loan	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.campaign.LoanCampaignExportImportService
5	Manage Statement Policy Overrides	Task	To configure the overrides for the statement parameters for each offer type.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Define Loans Price Policies	Task List	Definition of price policy charts for interest and fee.	Y	Y				
6	Manage Price Policy Chart for Interest	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to interest or margin rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
6	Manage Price Policy Chart for Fee	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to fees rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Policy Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pricer.policychart.PricePolicyChartExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Define Loans Documents	Task List	Definition of document type, category and inserts which will be used for definition of document policy, rules and document template layout resolution policy.	N	Y				
4	Define Document Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of Document Type, Category and Inserts.	N	Y				
5	Manage Document Type	Task	To configure the various types of documents that are prescribed for different classes of account.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Type	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentTypeExportImportService
5	Manage Document Category	Task	To configure the document categories and link to specific document types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Category	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentCategoryExportImportService
5	Manage Document Inserts	Task	To configure the associated document inserts required to accompany the generated document types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Insert	com.ofss.fc.app.content.outbound.service.DocumentInsertExportImportService
4	Define Documents	Task List	Definition of document rules, document policy and document template layout Resolution Policy in Oracle Banking Foundation.	N	Y				
5	Manage Rules for Document	Task	To configure all the business rules required during configuration of documents.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage Document Policy	Task	This is defined at the bank level to retrieve the set of documents required for an activity which has multiple stages in the life cycle.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentPolicyExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Layout Resolution Policy	Task	To configure the template layout resolution policy to specify rules on what template must be generated.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Layout Resolution Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.content.outbound.service.LayoutPolicyExportImportService
3	Define Loans Alerts and Notifications	Task List	Definition of alerts and notifications and rules to resolve alerts in Oracle Banking Base to suit needs of lending products.	N	Y				
4	Define Alerts	Task List	Definition of customer alerts and notifications in Oracle Banking Foundation, to customers and internal bank users for pre-defined financial or non-financial events. This includes message template, alert rules and alert definitions.	N	Y				
5	Manage Message Template	Task	To configure the templates that are predefined set of alerts or notifications.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Message Template	com.ofss.fc.app.ep.service.dispatch.message.MessageTemplateExportImportService
5	Manage Rules for Alerts	Task	To configure all the business rules required in configuration of alerts.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage Alerts	Task	To configure an alert which is the combination of activities, events, rules, message formats, and recipients.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Alert	com.ofss.fc.app.ep.service.action.ActivityEventActionExportImportService
2	Define Offer Bundling	Task List	Definition of configurations in Oracle Banking Base, which provides product bundles and benefits together for a customer to give a unique advantage.	N	Y				
3	Define Offer Bundles	Task List	Definition of bundle bank policy and offer bundles.	N	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Manage Bundle Bank Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters related to offer bundles.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bundle Bank Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.bundle bankpolicy.Bundl eBankPolicyExpo rtImportService
4	Manage Offer Bundle	Task	To configure offer bundle and link benefits, features and offers to it. It is applicable for CASA, TD and Loans.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Offer Bundle	com.ofss.fc.app.p m.service.bundle. OfferBundleExpo rtImportService
4	Manage Price Benefit Chart	Task	To configure the benefits to be given to the accounts by way of discounts in fees or margin. The benefit is created for each campaign or the offer bundle.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Benefit Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.pric ebenefitchart.Pric eBenefitChartExp ortImportService
1	Define Relationship Pricing	Task List	Definition of configurations to handle the administrative operations in Oracle Banking Relationship Pricing.	N	Y				
2	Define Pricing For Interest	Task List	Definition of price policy for interest in Oracle Banking Relationship Pricing, which facilitates the pricing policies management. This includes definition of indexes, tier criteria, rate chart, price policy chart and price benefit chart.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Rules for Interest	Task	To configure all the business rules required for index code and rate chart linkage.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
3	Manage Index Code	Task	To configure the interest index codes along with the base interest rates and effective dates maintained in Pricing. Interest index codes are later mapped to rate charts for tiered or non-tiered rates.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Index Code	com.ofss.fc.app.p ricing.service.rate .index.IndexExpo rtImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Tier Criteria	Task	To configure the tier criteria for the index rates. Tier criteria can be Amount based, Period based, Both or None. These tiers are later linked to the rate chart.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Tier Criteria	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.rate.chart.tiercriteria.TierCriteriaMaintenanceExportImportService
3	Manage Rate Chart	Task	To configure the interest rate offering for base interest or margin. Rate Chart can have fixed, variable or Both.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Rate Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.rate.chart.RateChartMaintenanceExportImportService
3	Manage Price Policy Chart for Interest	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to interest or margin rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
3	Manage Price Benefit Chart	Task	To configure the benefits to be given to the accounts by way of discounts in fees or margin. The benefit is created for each campaign or the offer bundle.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Benefit Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pricebenefitchart.PriceBenefitChartExportImportService
2	Define Pricing For Fee	Task List	Definition of price policy for fees in Oracle Banking Relationship Pricing, which facilitates the pricing policies management. This includes definition of charge attributes, price, price policy chart, price benefit chart and fee refund.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Purposes	Task	To configure the purpose code with its applicable line of business.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Purpose Code	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.purposecode.PurposeExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Charge Attribute	Task	To configure the charge attributes that determine the behaviour of the fee/reward during Price Definition. Charge Attribute linked to a price definition cannot be deleted.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Charge Attribute	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.price.ChargeAttributesExportImportService
3	Manage Rules for Fee	Task	To configure all the business rules required for price definitions.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
3	Manage Price	Task	To configure the price, its charge computation logic and how to apply computed price for - Base Price, Additional Price and Discounts	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Code	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.price.PriceExportImportService
3	Manage Price Policy Chart for Fee	Task	To configure the various pricing facts to fees rate chart codes. Interest policy chart are done at bank level and product group level.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Policy Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pricpolicychart.PricePolicyChartExportImportService
3	Manage Fee Group	Task	To configure the fee group details for various events under the CASA domain.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Fee Group	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.price.FeeConcessionGroupExportImportService
3	Manage Fee Group Offer Linkage	Task	To configure the linkage of CASA offer to fee group.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Fee Group Offer Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.price.FeeConcessionGroupOfferLinkageExportImportService
3	Manage Fee Refund	Task	To configure the criteria based on which the fees charged earlier would be refunded.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Fee Refund	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.periodicrefund.PeriodicRefundOfFeeDefinitionExportImportService
3	Manage Price Benefit Chart	Task	To configure the benefits to be given to the accounts by way of discounts in fees or margin. The benefit is created for each campaign or the offer bundle.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Benefit Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pricebenefitchart.PriceBenefitChartExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
1	Define Originations	Task List	Definition of configurations to handle the administrative operations in Oracle Banking Originations.	N	Y				
2	Define Origination Setup	Task List	Definition of configurations in Oracle Banking Originations, that facilitates Application Management.	Y	Y				
3	Manage Credit Reason Code	Task	To configure reason codes that will be used for interaction with credit decision engine.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Credit Reason Code	com.ofss.fc.app.origination.service.lending.core.credit.reason.CreditReasonCodeExportImportService
3	Manage Rules for Origination	Task	To configure all the business rules required in origination module	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
3	Manage Origination Preference	Task	To configure the origination preference parameters.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Origination Preference	com.ofss.fc.app.origination.service.core.preference.OriginationPreferenceExportImportService
3	Manage Funding Parameter	Task	To configure the various funding codes by the funding types like Purchase and Cost, Pricing, LMI, Legal, and facility.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Funding Parameter	com.ofss.fc.app.origination.service.core.application.funding.FundingParameterCodeExportImportService
3	Manage Funding Table Template	Task	To configure a funding template that comprises of linked product group and its purpose, linked parameters like Legal Cost, Savings, and Bank Fees.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Funding Table Template	com.ofss.fc.app.origination.service.core.application.funding.FundingTableTemplateExportImportService
3	Manage Verification Type	Task	To configure the verification types and the associated documents.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Verification Type	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.core.service.verification.VerificationTypeExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
3	Manage Verification Category	Task	To configure the logical group of one or more verification types which can be used to indicate to the users the set of verification to be performed.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Verification Category	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.verification.VerificationCategoryExportImportService
3	Manage Verification Policy	Task	To configure the checklist policy providing a decision table that map certain criteria with the verification categories.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Verification Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.commonservice.core.service.verification.VerificationPolicyExportImportService
2	Define Credit Cards	Task List	Definition of configurations to handle the origination of a credit card application.	N	Y				
3	Manage Affinity	Task	To configure affinity and linked to Credit card Offer	N	N				
3	Define Credit Cards Policies	Task List	Definition of credit policy and hardship relief policy.	Y	Y				
4	Manage Credit Policy	Task	To configure the credit policy parameters for origination workflow behavior as asset, credit card processing or insurance.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Credit Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.creditpolicy.CreditPolicyExportImportService
3	Define Credit Cards Product Group	Task List	Definition of features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the credit card product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can have linkage types product or product group. Definition of linkages of product group to business group.	Y	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Define Product Group	Task List	Definition of features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can have Linkage Types, Product or Product Group. Definition of linkages of Product Group to Business Group.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Product Group	Task	To configure the features that determine the functioning of the products linked to each of the product groups. One product will be linked to one group and product group can be Linkage Type Product or Linkage Type Product Group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Product Group	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.core.productgroup.ProductGroupExportImportService
4	Define Business Group	Task List	Definition of business group and its linkage to product group in Oracle Banking Current Accounts and Savings Accounts, Oracle Banking Term Deposits and Oracle Banking Loans.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Business Group	Task	To configure the business group which is a group of product groups in specific to agent to identify the required line of business. A bank accredits a broker/introducer to handle the offers that are part of a business group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Business Group	com.ofss.fc.app.common.service.core.service.businessgroup.BusinessGroupExportImportService
5	Manage Business Group Linkage	Task	To configure the addition or removal of product group from the business group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Business Group Linkage	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.businessgroup.BusinessGroupProductGroupLinkageExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
4	Define Credit Cards Product	Task List	Definition of credit card product configurations in Oracle Banking Originations. This includes definition of product and offer.	Y	Y				
5	Manage Rules for Origination	Task	To configure all the business rules required in origination module.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
5	Manage Credit Card Product	Task	To configure a bunch of features associated as part of a Card offering to a customer and also link to a product class and product group.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Card Product	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.core.product.cc.CreditCardProductExportImportService
5	Define Credit Cards Offer	Task List	Definition of credit card offers and configuring definition of campaigns and definition of offer eligibility using rule framework.	Y	Y				
6	Manage Rules for Eligibility	Task	To configure the eligibility rule for an offer.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
6	Manage Credit Card Offer	Task	To configure an offer and set its features and parameters for a credit card product.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Card Offer	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.core.offer.cc.CreditCardOfferExportImportService
6	Manage Campaign for Credit Card	Task	To configure the campaigns on a credit card offer which has certain pricing related benefits.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Campaign for Card	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.campaign.CreditCardCampaignExportImportService
4	Define Credit Cards Documents	Task List	Definition of document type, category and inserts which will be used for definition of document policy, rules and document template layout resolution policy.	N	Y				
5	Define Document Prerequisites	Task List	Definition of Document Type, Category and Inserts.	N	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
6	Manage Document Type	Task	To configure the various types of documents that are prescribed for different classes of account.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Type	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentTypeExportImportService
6	Manage Document Category	Task	To configure the document categories and link to specific document types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Category	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentCategoryExportImportService
6	Manage Document Inserts	Task	To configure the associated document inserts required to accompany the generated document types.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Insert	com.ofss.fc.app.content.outbound.service.DocumentInsertExportImportService
5	Define Documents	Task List	Definition of document rules, document policy and document template layout Resolution Policy in Oracle Banking Foundation.	N	Y				
6	Manage Rules for Document	Task	To configure all the business rules required during configuration of documents.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
6	Manage Document Policy	Task	This is defined at the bank level to retrieve the set of documents required for an activity which has multiple stages in the life cycle.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Document Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentPolicyExportImportService
6	Manage Layout Resolution Policy	Task	To configure the template layout resolution policy to specify rules on what template must be generated.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Layout Resolution Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.content.outbound.service.LayoutPolicyExportImportService
4	Define Credit Cards Alerts and Notifications	Task List	Definition of alerts and notifications and rules to resolve alerts in Oracle Banking Base to suit needs of credit card products.	N	Y				

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Define Alerts	Task List	Definition of customer alerts and notifications in Oracle Banking Foundation, to customers and internal bank users for pre-defined financial or non-financial events. This includes message template, alert rules and alert definitions.	N	Y				
6	Manage Message Template	Task	To configure the templates that are predefined set of alerts or notifications.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Message Template	com.ofss.fc.app.ep.service.dispatch.message.MessageTemplateExportImportService
6	Manage Rules for Alerts	Task	To configure all the business rules required in configuration of alerts.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		
6	Manage Alerts	Task	To configure an alert which is the combination of activities, events, rules, message formats, and recipients.	Y	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Alert	com.ofss.fc.app.ep.service.action.ActivityEventActionExportImportService
3	Define Offer Bundling	Task List	Definition of configurations in Oracle Banking Base, which provides product bundles and benefits together for a customer to give a unique advantage.	N	Y				
4	Define Offer Bundles	Task List	Definition of bundle bank policy and offer bundles.	N	Y				
5	Manage Bundle Bank Policy	Task	To configure the bank-level policy parameters related to offer bundles.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Bundle Bank Policy	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.bundle.bankpolicy.BundleBankPolicyExportImportService
5	Manage Offer Bundle	Task	To configure offer bundle and link benefits, features and offers to it. It is applicable for CASA, TD and Loans.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Offer Bundle	com.ofss.fc.app.pm.service.bundle.OfferBundleExportImportService

Table 10–1 (Cont.) Task List Sequence

Level	Task List or Task	Type	Description	Required	Conditional	Module	Enterprise Application	Business Object	Web Service
5	Manage Price Benefit Chart	Task	To configure the benefits to be given to the accounts by way of discounts in fees or margin. The benefit is created for each campaign or the offer bundle.	N	Y	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform	Price Benefit Chart	com.ofss.fc.app.pricing.service.pric ebenefitchart.Pric eBenefitChartExp ortImportService
1	Setup Reporting	Task List	Definition of the business configuration setup reporting tool for Oracle Banking Platform.	N	N				
2	View Configuration Dashboard	Task	To view the OBP Configuration Dashboard which will contain statistics of export and import.	N	N	OBP User Interface	Oracle Banking Platform		

10.3.3 Ability to Define and Test the Proposed Configuration

Typically any implementation project goes through Planning, Implementation, and Deployment.

During the planning phase, the Offerings are reviewed to identify what they provide and configure them to fit the business requirements. Then the setup task list is generated, and finally the task list is customized, if needed.

During implementation, the setup data is captured and then tested to verify if the setup is working correctly.

When the data is ready for deployment to production, export it from the source instance and import it to target instance.

10.3.4 Portability of Data across Multiple Testing Environments

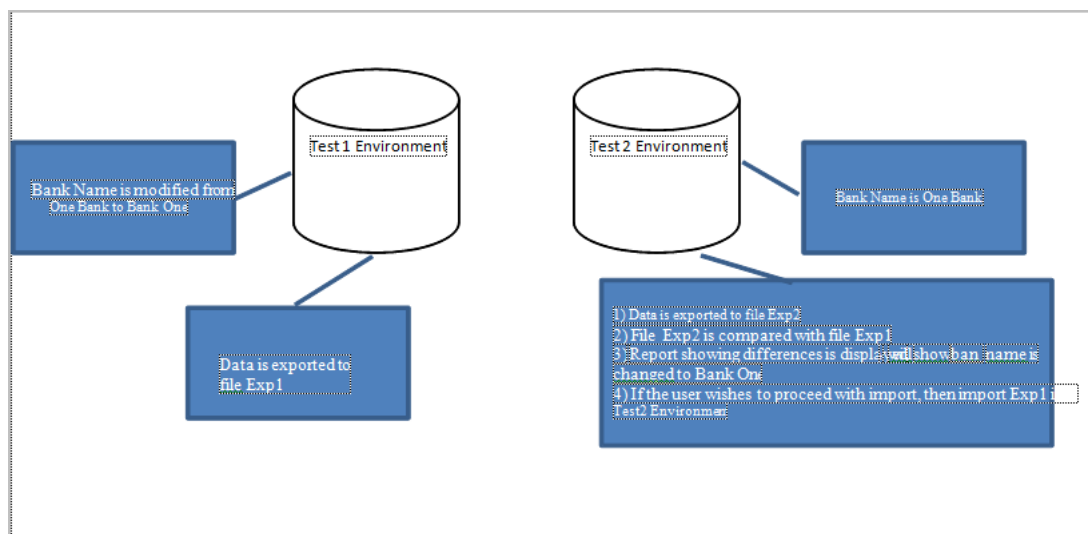
Typically, Oracle Banking is set up in the development or test instances, and then the setups are thoroughly tested before moving them to the production instance. Complete export-import of the Oracle Banking's business data configuration setup through FSM is supported. FSM has separate business objects that map to each entity of the Oracle Banking's reference or setup data. The export or import is also done as per the right order of dependency, as required in Oracle Banking.

FSM is prepackaged for the release and any Tasks or Business objects specific to CEMLI will have to be included as part of the CEMLI itself.

10.3.5 Review and Compare Configuration

FSM 8.0 supports configuration setup and data compare feature. A pictorial representation is given below.

Figure 10–4 Review and Compare Configuration



10.3.6 Support for Ongoing Maintenance

FSM supports definition of new task lists by linking prepackaged task lists. The bank can create customized task lists by reusing the existing task lists to support ongoing maintenance for the frequently accessed configuration changes.

For example, if bank wants to introduce a new CASA Offer, the related task list from CASA Offering can be segregated and used for the purpose.

Table 10–2 Example of CASA Offering Task List

Offering	Task List	Task List or Task	Task
Define CASA Offer			
	Manage Rules for Eligibility	Task	
	Manage Rules for Eligibility	Task	
	Manage CASA Offer	Task	
	Manage CASA Transaction Restriction	Task	
	Manage Fee Group	Task	
	Manage Fee Group Offer Linkage	Task	
	Manage CASA Offer for Offset	Task	
	Manage Dependent CASA Offer Linkage	Task	
	Manage Campaign for CASA	Task	
	Manage Statement Policy Overrides	Task	
	Define CASA Price Policies	Task List	
		Manage Price Policy Chart for Interest	Task
		Manage Price Policy Chart for Fee	Task

Information Lifecycle Management (ILM)

This chapter describes the configuration, installation, and policy setup of Information Lifecycle Management (ILM).

Information Lifecycle Management is a set of techniques and technologies available from Oracle that assist in managing the lifecycle of data to support business needs and minimize storage costs. Oracle Banking Platform drives ILM at the Oracle database level using database options and features to manage and move data as it evolves during its lifetime.

11.1 Configuration

The following values for the duration of data retention need to be determined. These values are used to drive ILM configuration.

Table 11–1 Values for ILM Configuration

Pattern Name	Partition Range Type	Data Retention in Active Tier	Data Retention in Less Active Tier	Data Retention in Historical Tier	Purge After
Lifecycle_Pattern_1	MONTH	2 month	N/A	2 year	2 year
Lifecycle_Pattern_2	MONTH	6 month	Will be provided by business	N/A	Will be provided by business
Lifecycle_Pattern_3	YEAR	N/A	N/A	N/A	Will be provided by business
Lifecycle_Pattern_4	YEAR	1 year	Will be provided by business		N/A
Lifecycle_Pattern_5	YEAR	1 year	N/A	Will be provided by business	
Lifecycle_Pattern_6	MONTH	1 month			1 month

11.2 Installation

This section explains the process of ILM installation.

11.2.1 Prepare Scripts

Operator needs to create partition creation script and ADO policy creation script manually based on data provided in ILM_Config.xlsx for each ILM qualified table and attached lifecycle pattern.

Parameters required for populating partition creation script are as follows:

- Table Name (OBP Tables Worksheet)

- ILM Column (OBP Tables Worksheet)
- Partition Range Type (Lifecycle Pattern Worksheet)

Parameters required for populating ADO policy creation script are as follows:

- Table Name (OBP Tables Worksheet)
- Lifecycle Definition (OBP Tables Worksheet)
- Data retention in different tier (Lifecycle Pattern Worksheet)
- Purging time (Lifecycle Pattern Worksheet)

The following sections describe the steps to be performed during the OBP database creation.

11.2.2 Create Tablespace

Separate tablespaces need to be created for the following tiers:

- Active tier
- Less Active tier
- Historical tier

The following command is to be used for creation of the above tiers:

```
CREATE TABLESPACE <tablespace_name> datafile <datafile_name> SIZE  
<allocated_size> SEGMENT SPACE management auto extent management local  
autoallocate;
```

For example:

```
CREATE TABLESPACE less_active_data datafile  
'/oracleE2POC/data01/s2poc/less_active_data01.dbf' SIZE 10m SEGMENT SPACE  
management auto extent management local autoallocate;
```

11.2.3 Create Partition Script

Partitioning script can be generated through partition script creation utility. For ILM qualified tables, the tables should always be partitioned based on range. Partition script can be generated based on Day, Month and Year. The following parameters need to be provided to the utility:

- Table Name
- ILM Column Name
- Schema Name (decided by DBA)
- Partition Interval (Default 1)
- Partition Type (DAY, MONTH and YEAR)
- Directory where partition script will be created (decided by DBA)

This utility can be run as follows:

1. Connect to OBP Database.
2. Run the following SQL statement:

```
DECLARE
  PI_TABLE_NAME VARCHAR2(200);
  PARTITION_COLUMN_NAME VARCHAR2(200);
  SRC_SCHEMA_NAME VARCHAR2(200);
  PARTITION_INTERVAL NUMBER;
  PARTITION_TYPE VARCHAR2(200);
  DIRECTORY_NAME VARCHAR2(200);
  DURATION NUMBER;
  DURATION_TYPE VARCHAR2(200);
BEGIN
  PI_TABLE_NAME := <ILM qualified table name>;
  PARTITION_COLUMN_NAME := <ILM column name>;
  SRC_SCHEMA_NAME := <Source schema name>;
  PARTITION_INTERVAL := <Duration>;
  PARTITION_TYPE :=< Partition type as DAY,MONTH or YEAR>;
  DIRECTORY_NAME := <Location where partition script will be created>;
  DURATION := 0;
  DURATION_TYPE := NULL;

  AP_OPA_ILM_CREATE_PARTITION(
    PI_TABLE_NAME => PI_TABLE_NAME,
    PARTITION_COLUMN_NAME => PARTITION_COLUMN_NAME,
    SRC_SCHEMA_NAME => SRC_SCHEMA_NAME,
    PARTITION_INTERVAL => PARTITION_INTERVAL,
    PARTITION_TYPE => PARTITION_TYPE,
    DIRECTORY_NAME => DIRECTORY_NAME,
    DURATION => DURATION,
    DURATION_TYPE => DURATION_TYPE
  );
  --rollback;
END
```

Figure 11–1 Partition Script - SQL Statement

```

PL/SQL Block
DECLARE
PI_TABLE_NAME VARCHAR2(200);
PARTITION_COLUMN_NAME VARCHAR2(200);
SRC_SCHEMA_NAME VARCHAR2(200);
PARTITION_INTERVAL NUMBER;
PARTITION_TYPE VARCHAR2(200);
DIRECTORY_NAME VARCHAR2(200);
DURATION NUMBER;
DURATION_TYPE VARCHAR2(200);
BEGIN
PI_TABLE_NAME := 'FLX_DA_ACCT_EVENT_H_DEMO';
PARTITION_COLUMN_NAME := 'POSTING_DATE';
SRC_SCHEMA_NAME := 'OBPIUTT10_ILM';
PARTITION_INTERVAL := 1;
PARTITION_TYPE := 'MONTH';
DIRECTORY_NAME := '/scratch/app/ILM_PARTITION_DIR/';
DURATION := 0;
DURATION_TYPE := NULL;

AP_OPA_ILM_CREATE_PARTITION(
PI_TABLE_NAME => PI_TABLE_NAME,
PARTITION_COLUMN_NAME => PARTITION_COLUMN_NAME,
SRC_SCHEMA_NAME => SRC_SCHEMA_NAME,
PARTITION_INTERVAL => PARTITION_INTERVAL,
PARTITION_TYPE => PARTITION_TYPE,
DIRECTORY_NAME => DIRECTORY_NAME,
DURATION => DURATION,
DURATION_TYPE => DURATION_TYPE
);
--rollback;
END;

```

3. After execution, the utility table creation script appears as shown in the below figure.

Figure 11–2 Utility Table Creation Script

```

CREATE TABLE "OBPIUTT10_ILM"."FLX_DA_ACCT_EVENT_H_DEMO"
(
"TRN_REFERENCE_CODE" VARCHAR2(16),
"TRN_EVENT_SEQ_NUM" NUMBER,
"TRN_EVENT_CODE" VARCHAR2(30),
"TRN_BANK_CODE" VARCHAR2(10),
"TRN_BRANCH_CODE" VARCHAR2(10),
"TRN_DESC" VARCHAR2(750),
"CHANNEL_CODE" VARCHAR2(20),
"EVENT_OCCURED_DATE" TIMESTAMP (6),
"POSTING_DATE" DATE,
"PROCESS_DATE" DATE,
"PRODUCT_CODE" VARCHAR2(30),
"PARTY_CODE" VARCHAR2(40),
"RELATED_ACCOUNT_CODE" VARCHAR2(40),
"RELATED_ACCT_BRANCH_CODE" VARCHAR2(10),
"RELATED_MODULE_TYP" VARCHAR2(2),
"RELATED_ACCT_STATUS" VARCHAR2(20),
"DOMAIN_CATEGORY" VARCHAR2(2),
"ORIGINAL_TRN_REF_CODE" VARCHAR2(16),
"ORIGINAL_EVENT_SEQ_NUM" NUMBER,
"REVERSED_FLAG" VARCHAR2(1),
"REVERSAL_PROC_FLAG" VARCHAR2(1),
"DELETED_FLAG" VARCHAR2(1),
"AUTHORIZED_FLAG" VARCHAR2(1),
"ACCOUNTING_STAGE" VARCHAR2(10),
"EVENT_TYP" VARCHAR2(10),
"EVENT_STATUS_TYP" VARCHAR2(3),
"BATCH_EVENT_FLAG" VARCHAR2(1),
"EVENT_PROCESSED_DATE" DATE,
"ERROR_CODE" VARCHAR2(20),
"ERR_CODE_DESC" VARCHAR2(3000),
"CREATED_BY" VARCHAR2(254),
"AUTHORIZED_BY" VARCHAR2(254)
) SEGMENT CREATION IMMEDIATE
PCTFREE 10 PCTUSED 40 INITRANS 1 MAXTRANS 255
NOCOMPRESS LOGGING
STORAGE (INITIAL 65536 NEXT 1048576 MINEXTENTS 1 MAXEXTENTS 2147483645
PCTINCREASE 0 FREELISTS 1 FREELIST GROUPS 1
BUFFER_POOL DEFAULT FLASH_CACHE DEFAULT CELL_FLASH_CACHE DEFAULT)
TABLESPACE "OBPIUTT10_ILM" PARTITION BY RANGE ("POSTING_DATE")
INTERVAL (NUMTOYMINTERVAL(1, 'MONTH'))
(PARTITION p0 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-DEC-2014', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p1 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-JAN-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p2 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-FEB-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p3 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-MAR-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p4 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-APR-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p5 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-MAY-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p6 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-JUN-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p7 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-JUL-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p8 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-AUG-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p9 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-SEP-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p10 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-OCT-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p11 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-NOV-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
, PARTITION p12 VALUES less than (TO_DATE('21-DEC-2015', 'DD-MON-YYYY')) tablespace OBPIUTT10_ILM
)
);
INSERT INTO OBPIUTT10_ILM.FLX_DA_ACCT_EVENT_H_DEMO select * from OBPIUTT10_ILM.FLX_DA_ACCT_EVENT_H_DEMOT ;
DROP TABLE OBPIUTT10_ILM.FLX_DA_ACCT_EVENT_H_DEMOT ;
comment on table FLX_DA_ACCT_EVENT_H_DEMO is ' ';

```

11.2.4 Run Partition Script

The steps to run the partition script are as follows:

1. Download the newly created partition script from specified directory.
2. Verify created partition script before running.
3. Execute the script on OBP database as follows:
 - a. Connect to OBP Database.
 - b. Run partition creation script:

```
@ <Tablename>par.sql
```

For example:

```
@ /scratch/app/ILM_PARTITION_DIR/FLX_DA_ACCT_EVENT_H_DEMOpar.sql
```

11.2.5 Create and Register ADO Policies based on Lifecycle Pattern

Automatic Data Optimization (ADO) is used to create policies and automate actions based on those policies, for implementing the ILM strategy. The data is moved across storage tiers. The following script needs to be executed to create the ADO policies:

1. Connect to OBP Database.
2. Run ADO policy creation script:

```
@ <Tablename>ado.sql
```

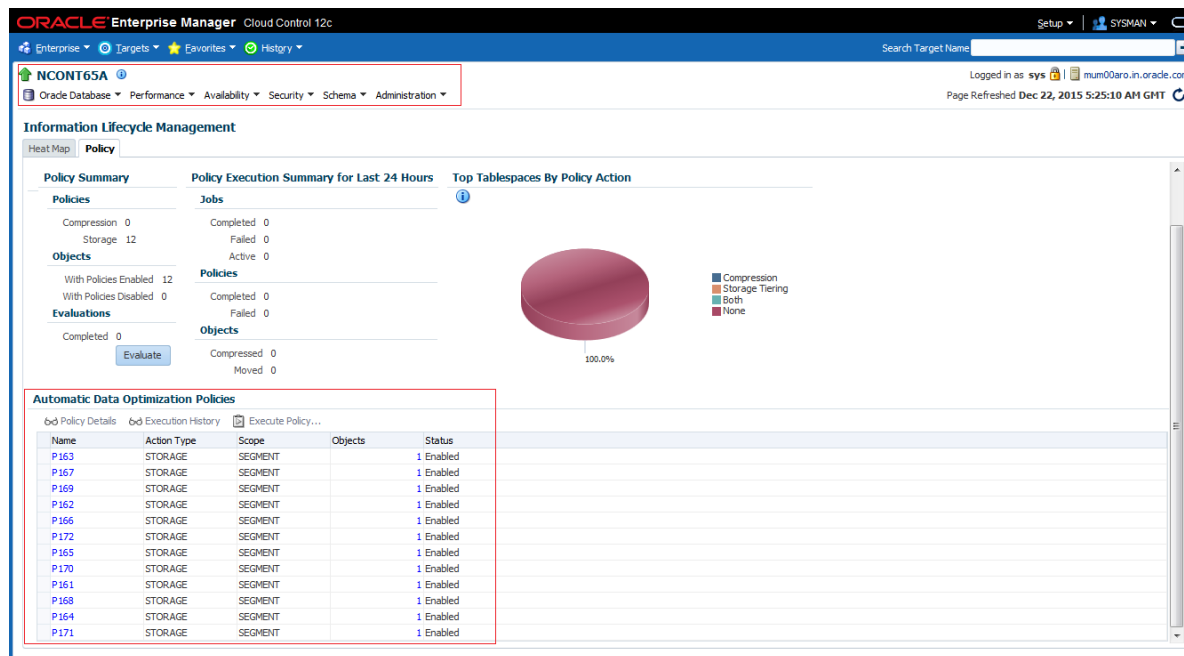
For example:

```
@ /scratch/app/ILM_ADO_DIR/FLX_DA_ACCT_EVENT_H_DEMOado.sql
```

11.2.6 Verify Registered ADO Policies

The created ADO policies can be verified through Oracle Enterprise Manager.

Figure 11–3 Verify ADO Policies



11.3 Policy Execution

ADO policies are required to be scheduled to execute automatically by configuring the database maintenance period. This can be determined during the implementation phase.

These ADO policies can be additionally executed manually with the following command:

```
declare
v_executionid number;
begin
dbms_ilm.execute_ilm (ilm_scope=>dbms_ilm.scope_schema,
                    execution_mode=>dbms_ilm.ilm_execution_offline,
                    task_id=>v_executionid);

end;
/
```